



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

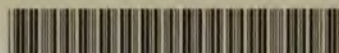
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 2044 010 289 346

Tbr 3931.2(50)



**Harvard College Library**

FROM THE FUND OF

**CHARLES MINOT**

(Class of 1888).

---

Received JAN 22 1890





# Publications of the Gtetham Society.

---

FOR THE YEAR 1843-4.

VOL.

- I. Travels in Holland, the United Provinces, England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1634-1635. By Sir William Brereton, Bart. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.
- II. Tracts relating to Military Proceedings in Lancashire during the Great Civil War. Edited and Illustrated from Contemporary Documents by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., author of "The History of Cheshire."
- III. Chester's Triumph in Honor of her Prince, as it was performed upon St. George's Day 1610, in the foresaid Citie. Reprinted from the original edition of 1610, with an Introduction and Notes.

1844-5.

- IV. The Life of Adam Martindale, written by himself, and now first printed from the original manuscript in the British Museum. Edited by the Rev. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., Canon of Manchester.
- V. Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715. By SAMUEL HIBBERT WARE M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.
- VI. Potts's Discovery of Witches in the county of Lancaster. Reprinted from the original edition of 1613; with an Introduction and Notes by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1845-6.

- VII. Iter Lancastrense, a Poem written A.D. 1636, by the Rev. Richard James. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS COOPER, M.A.
- VIII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. I.
- IX. The Norris Papers. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1846-7.

- X. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. I.
- XI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. II.
- XII. The Moore Rental. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1847-8.

- XIII. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq. Vol. I.
- XIV. The Journal of Nicholas Assheton. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
- XV. The Holy Lyfe and History of Saynt Werburge, very frutefull for all Christen People to rede. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq.

1848-9.

- <sup>VOL.</sup>  
 XVI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. III.  
 XVII. Warrington in 1465. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.  
 XVIII. The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, from September 30, 1661, to September 29, 1663. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1849-50.

- XIX. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.  
 XX. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. IV.  
 XXI. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.

1850-1.

- XXII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part III.  
 XXIII. A Golden Mirrour; containinge certaine pithie and figurative visions prognosticating good fortune to England, &c. By Richard Robinson of Alton. Reprinted from the only known copy of the original edition of 1589 in the British Museum, with an Introduction and Notes by the Rev. THOMAS COSSER, M.A., F.S.A.  
 XXIV. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the First. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing  
     Papers connected with the affairs of Milton and his Family. Edited by J. F. MARSH, Esq.  
     Epistolary Reliques of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquaries, 1653-73. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.  
     Calendars of the Names of Families which entered their several Pedigrees in the successive Heraldic Visitations of the County Palatine of Lancaster. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.  
     A Fragment, illustrative of Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire. From a MS. in the possession of the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.  
     Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. John Dee, Warden of the College of Manchester. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1851-2.

- XXV. Cardinal Allen's Defence of Sir William Stanley's Surrender of Deventer. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.  
 XXVI. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I.  
 XXVII. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II.

1852-3.

- XXVIII. The Jacobite Trials at Manchester in 1694. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.  
 XXIX. The Stanley Papers, Part I. The Earls of Derby and the Verse Writers and Poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. By THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

VOL.

XXX. Documents relating to the Priory of Penwortham, and other Possessions in Lancashire of the Abbey of Evesham. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq.

1853-4.

XXXI. The Stanley Papers, Part II. The Derby Household Books, comprising an account of the Household Regulations and Expenses of Edward and Henry, third and fourth Earls of Derby; together with a Diary, containing the names of the guests who visited the latter Earl at his houses in Lancashire: by William Farrington, Esq., the Comptroller. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

XXXII. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part I.

XXXIII. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The First Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

1854-5.

XXXIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part II.

XXXV. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.

XXXVI. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

1855-6.

XXXVII. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the Second. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing

The Rights and Jurisdiction of the County Palatine of Chester, the Earls Palatine, the Chamberlain, and other Officers. Edited by JOSEPH BROOKS YATES, F.A.S., G.S., and P.S.

The Scottish Field. (A Poem on the Battle of Flodden.) Edited by JOHN ROBSON, Esq.

Examynatyons towcheynge Cokeye More, Temp. Hen. VIII. in a dispute between the Lords of the Manors of Middleton and Radclyffe. Communicated by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

A History of the Ancient Chapel of Denton, in Manchester Parish. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

A Letter from John Bradshawe of Gray's Inn to Sir Peter Legh of Lyme. Edited by WM. LANGTON, Esq.

XXXVIII. Bibliographical Notices of the Church Libraries of Turton and Gorton bequeathed by Humphrey Chetham. Edited by GILBERT J. FRENCH, Esq.

XXXIX. The Farington Papers. Edited by Miss FFARINGTON.

1856-7.

XL. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

XLI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part II.

XLII. A History of the Ancient Chapels of Didsbury and Chorlton, in Manchester Parish, including Sketches of the Townships of Didsbury, Withington, Burnage, Heaton Norris, Reddish, Levenshulme, and Chorlton-cum-Hardy: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.



1857-8.

VOL.

- XLIII. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part III.
- XLIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.
- XLV. Miscellanies: being a selection from the Poems and Correspondence of the Rev. Thomas Wilson, B.D., of Clitheroe. With Memoirs of his Life. By the Rev. CANON RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

1858-9.

- XLVI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part IV.
- XLVII. A History of the Ancient Chapel of Birch, in Manchester Parish, including a Sketch of the Township of Rusholme, for the convenience of which Township the Chapel was originally erected: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.
- XLVIII. A Catalogue of the Collection of Tracts for and against Popery (published in or about the reign of James II.) in the Manchester Library founded by Humphrey Chetham; in which is incorporated, with large Additions and Bibliographical Notes, the whole of Peck's List of the Tracts in that Controversy with his References. Edited by THOMAS JONES Esq. M.A. Part I.

1859-60.

- XLIX. The Lancashire Lieutenancy under the Tudors and Stuarts. The Civil and Military Government of the County, as illustrated by a series of Royal and other Letters; Orders of the Privy Council, the Lord Lieutenant, and other Authorities, &c., &c. Chiefly derived from the Shuttleworth MSS. at Gawthorpe Hall, Lancashire. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.
- L. The Lancashire Lieutenancy under the Tudors and Stuarts. The Civil and Military Government of the County, as illustrated by a series of Royal and other letters; Orders of the Privy Council, the Lord Lieutenant, and other Authorities, &c., &c. Chiefly derived from the Shuttleworth MSS. at Gawthorpe Hall, Lancashire. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part II.

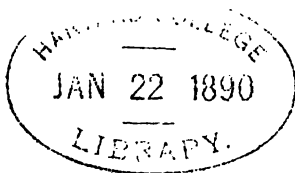
REMAINS  
HISTORICAL & LITERARY  
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF  
LANCASTER AND CHESTER.

PUBLISHED BY  
THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL. L.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.  
M.DCCC.LIX.

Br 3931.2(50)  
~~Eng. Lit. 37~~



*Minot Fund.*



**COUNCIL FOR 1859-60.**

**JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.**

**REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., HON. CANON OF MANCHESTER,**

**VICE-PRESIDENT.**

**WILLIAM BEAMONT.**

**THE VERY REV. GEORGE HULL BOWERS, D.D., DEAN OF MANCHESTER.**

**REV. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.**

**REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.**

**MATTHEW DAWES, F.S.A., F.G.S.**

**JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.**

**EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.**

**THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.**

**W. A. HULTON.**

**REV. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., CANON OF MANCHESTER,**

**DISNEY PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL ANTIQUITIES, CAMBRIDGE.**

**ARTHUR H. HEYWOOD, TREASURER.**

**WILLIAM LANGTON, HON. SECRETARY.**





©

THE

# LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY

UNDER THE

## TUDORS AND STUARTS.

THE CIVIL AND MILITARY GOVERNMENT OF THE COUNTY,  
AS ILLUSTRATED BY  
A SERIES OF ROYAL AND OTHER LETTERS; ORDERS OF THE PRIVY  
COUNCIL, THE LORD LIEUTENANT, AND OTHER  
AUTHORITIES, &c., &c.

*CHIEFLY DERIVED FROM THE SHUTTLEWORTH MSS. AT GAWTHORPE  
HALL, LANCASHIRE.*

EDITED BY  
JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

PART II.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.  
M.DCCC.LIX.



*No. 22. — 1577.*LEVY AND QUOTAS FOR 300 GUNNERS.  
DISTRIBUTION FOR TRAINING.

(Sh. MSS.)

A devisiōn of Ormeskirke xviiij<sup>th</sup> Aprill, 1577.<sup>15</sup> Ao. Elizabeth R<sup>ne</sup>, &c., xix. By the Right honorable Henrie Earle of Derby, Willm Lo: Mouteagle, John Holcroft, Tho<sup>ms</sup> Hesketh, Knight; Ric: Boulde, Robt<sup>e</sup> Barton, Raph Ashton, Willm ffarrington, Francis Holte, Edward Tildesley, Robt<sup>e</sup> Worsley, Christopher Preston, Alexander Rigbie, Esquires; & other com<sup>is</sup>sion<sup>rs</sup><sup>16</sup> appointed for the makinge and treyninge of CCC. men w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> countie of Lancaster to be appointed gun<sup>n</sup>s<sup>17</sup> viz.

<sup>15</sup> See No. 18\* ante.

<sup>16</sup> Most of these commissioners have been previously noticed in the notes to Nos. 1 and 10. Christopher Preston was the second son of Sir Thomas Preston and his wife Ann, daughter of William Thornborough of Hampfield co. Lancaster Esq. He was the first of his family who settled at Holker, in the parish of Cartmel, was twice married, and died in 1594. Alexander Rigby of Burgh, in the parish of Standish, and of Layton Hall, was the second son of Adam Rigby and his wife Alice, daughter of — Middleton of Layton (parish of Bispham). He married Jane, daughter of Mr. William Lathbrooke, and had issue Edward, Roger, Alexander (a priest), and Anne. In 1560 he was the deputy escheator of the county for Ralph Worsley Esq. He was also one of the chief officers of the household of Henry Earl of Derby, a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace for the county, one of the Loyal Lancashire Association in 1585, and one of the magistrates who in 1586 sought a better observance of the Lord's Day.

<sup>17</sup> 300 gunners (? artillery men) is a very large levy upon a single county. In the reigns of the earlier Tudors all the ordnance was purchased abroad, and both Henry VII. and Henry VIII. had Flemish gunners to teach the art. Notwithstanding this, Grose states that in the sixteenth century the ordnance rarely made more than one discharge, the enemy's cavalry being able to charge the gunners before they could load them again. Aliens were employed in 1543 in casting great brass ordnance, though an English or Welsh man named John Owen was said to have cast ordnance in 1521. For a notice of the ordnance temp. Elizabeth see the Introduction.



Derby hund: .....	lxij	Blackburne hund: .....	lvij
Salford hund: .....	lvij	Lonsdalle hund:.....	lvj
Laylond hund: .....	xvij	Amoundernes hund: <sup>18</sup> ...	xlix

[To another copy, as above, is appended the following.]

A note how the saide number shalbee devyded to be treyned  
e vnder what Captaine e<sup>u</sup>ie number is to bee treyned: — <sup>19</sup>

John Gifforde to see theis treyned.	{	Derby.....	lxij	C. men.
		Laylond.....	xvij	
		Out of Sallford next ad- ioyninge .....	xx	
Henrie Standley is to treyne theis.	{	Blackburne .....	lvij	C. men.
		The residue of the hund: of Sallford .....	38	
		Beinge of the hund: of Amoundernes e next adioynging .....	[4]	
		Christopher Standley gent: to treyne theis.	Lonsdale.....	
{	And ye rest of Amouder- nes ....	xliij		

<sup>18</sup> The proportions show that until the great rise of manufactures in the south-east portion of the county, the West Derby hundred was the most wealthy and populous of these divisions of the county. In it were the seats of the Earls of Derby, the Molyneux and other great county families, and its seaboard and great port must have early drawn an increasing population within its borders. But in this apportionment of skilled men to be raised in the several hundreds, the Salford hundred comes next in point of number, though in the usual levies of the period it is placed on an equality with the Blackburn and Lonsdale hundreds.

<sup>19</sup> The old Saxon decennial grouping still prevailed in the sixteenth century. Here the 300 men, raised in the six hundreds of Lancashire, are classed in three bodies of a hundred each, and placed under a centurial captain for training, — these officers being presumed to know something of gunnery. Of these "Henry Stanley the elder" was probably one. He was nephew of Thomas second Earl Derby, comptroller of the household to Edward third Earl, muster-master for the county, purchased arms for the trained soldiers, and had the charge of the beacons in Lancashire. He died in 1598 aged 83.

*No. 23. — 1577.*SUBDIVISION OF SALFORD HUNDRED FOR  
TRAINING SOLDIERS.

(Sh. MSS.)

A subdivison of the hundreth of Sallforde for the Treyninge of Souldiers accordinge to her Ma<sup>tie</sup> and the Counsellés lres, sett downe at Earlomes [? Irlam's-o'th'-Height] the vij<sup>th</sup> of Maie. A<sup>o</sup> R: R<sup>ae</sup> Eliz: xix<sup>o</sup> þdco by John Radclyf, Robte [? Barton] Francis Holte, Richard Holland and Raph Ashtonn Esquires,<sup>20</sup> viz.

<sup>20</sup> This document is apparently connected with the same training operations as No. 22. While the "division of Ormskirk" is dated the 18th April, the "subdivision of the hundred of Salford," made at Irlam's, bears date the 8th May. Two of the same captains of the hundreds are named, — Mr. Gifforde and Mr. H. Stanley. But this is a local subdivision into three groups of four parishes each (very similar to the present Manchester, Bolton and Middleton divisions of the hundred), with two deputy-lieutenants or justices named as having jurisdiction over the limits of each group of parishes. — John Radcliffe was the second son of Sir William Radcliffe of Ordsall and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford Knight. He was a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace. In 1571 he was elected M.P. for the county, and continued its representative till 1585. He was knighted sometime between 1577 and 1586. He was appointed a feoffee of Manchester Grammar School in 1581; and in 1586 he was included in a list of persons from religion ill-affected to the state, and described individually, as "a dangerous temporiser." He married Ann, only daughter and heiress of Thomas Asshawe, of Hall-o'th'-Hill Esq. He was buried in the Manchester Collegiate Church, 11th February 1589, aged 53. — Robert Barton of Smithills Esq. was the eldest son and heir of Andrew Barton Esq. and his wife Anne, daughter to Sir William Stanley of Hooton. He married Margaret or Margery, daughter to Sir Peter or Piers Legh, of Lyme, Haydock and Bradley, and died in 1580 s.p. aged about 56; and his widow married Sir Richard Shuttleworth, Judge of Chester. — Francis Holt was son and heir of Sir Thomas Holt of Grislehurst in the parish of Bury Knight and his wife Dorothy, daughter of Sir Ralph Longford of Longford co. Derby Knight. He married Isabella, daughter of Sir John Holcroft of Holcroft Knight, by whom he had issue six sons and six daughters. In 1575 he was Sheriff of Lancashire, and was a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace for the county. — Richard Holland of Denton

ffirst, Manchester, Eccles, } Prestwicke and fflixtone. }	xxiiij,	the Limittē of John Radclyf e Rich: Holland.
Asheton, Oldehame, Ratch- dalle e Middleton .....	xvij,	the lymittē of ffancis Holte and Edmund Hopwood <sup>21</sup> Armiger :
Bolton, Deane, Burie e } Radclyf .....	xvij,	the lymittē of Robte Bartone and Raph Ashtone.

xx<sup>th</sup> of this subdevisiōne to Mr. Gifforde into the hundreth of Derbye to bee treyned. Theis xxiiij w<sup>th</sup> the foure remaineing of the fourthe devisiōn, to Mr. Standley, into Blackburne hundreth.

---

*No. 24. — [? 1577.]*

QUOTAS IN MONEY RATE OF PARISHES OF BURY,  
BOLTON, RADCLIFFE AND DEANE.

(Sh. MSS.)

The order of the ratement for the lymitts of Robte Barton and Rauph Ashton Esquires.<sup>22</sup>

Esq., son and heir of Edward Holland Esq., was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1573, 1582 and 1596. Campion, the Jesuit, complained of him as being one of the most rigid of the Lancashire puritan magistrates, and he was much honoured by the Queen for his zeal against recusants. He married Margaret, daughter of Robert Langley, and died in 1618. — Ralph Assheton of Great Lever in the parish of Middleton Esq., was twice married. He was a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace for Lancashire; sheriff of the county in 1579 and 1594, and one of the Lancashire Loyal Association of magistrates in 1585.

<sup>21</sup> Edmund Hopwood of Hopwood in the parish of Middleton Esq., was the son of John Hopwood and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Manley of Poulton co. Chester Esq. He married Alice, daughter of Edmund Ashton of Chaderton Esq. His name, like the surname of Robert Barton, was probably omitted by accident from the heading of this document.

<sup>22</sup> No. 23 gives as the limits of Robert Barton and Ralph Ashton the four parishes

	s.	d.
Burie pish [w <sup>th</sup> ] his hamlett <sup>23</sup> .....	vij	ij
Tottington, w <sup>th</sup> his hamlett <sup>24</sup> .....	iiij	vij
Boulton pish <sup>25</sup> .....	xij	
Aspull <sup>26</sup> .....	ij	ij
Radclyf pish <sup>27</sup> .....	ij	iiij
Deane pish, e <sup>ie</sup> towne paying ij <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup> , doth amounte to <sup>28</sup> .....	ix	iiij
Soñ: xxxix <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>		

of Bolton, Deane, Bury and Radcliffe, and while the quota of men for this group or division of the hundred is 17 towards the whole 300 for the county, the money rate on the same amounts to £1 9s. 6d.

<sup>23</sup> The parish of Bury in later times (22,600 statute acres) included eight townships and chapelries, four of which (Bury, Elton, Heap and Walmersley) constitute the manor or lordship of Bury. The others are Tottington Higher and Lower, Musbury, and the township formed of Coupe and Lench, New Hall Hey and Hall Carr. But the Tottingtons are named separately in the text.

<sup>24</sup> Tottington Higher End is a township and Tottington Lower End a chapelry, in the parish of Bury. Together they compose "the royal manor of Tottington."

<sup>25</sup> The parish of Bolton is extensive (31,390 statute acres), including eighteen townships and chapelries.

<sup>26</sup> It is not clear why the township of Aspull in the parish of Wigan, but in the hundred of Salford, is included in the limits of the two gentlemen named. It is only three miles from Wigan. In the next document it is joined with Blackrod.

<sup>27</sup> The parish of Radcliffe (2,297 statute acres) includes only the township of the same name. The hamlet of Radcliffe Bridge is partly in the township and parish, and partly in the township of Pilkington, in the parish of Prestwich.

<sup>28</sup> The parish of Deane (17,608 statute acres) contains ten townships and chapelries, viz. Farnworth, Halliwell, Heaton, the three Hultons, Horwich, Kersley, Rumworth and Westhoughton; the village and church of Deane being in the township of Rumworth. In the text it would appear to have been reckoned as comprising only four townships, which paid a rate of 2s. 4d. each, in all 9s. 4d. As usual, the total does not agree with the items: if they are right, it should be 40s. 8d.

*No. 25. — 1577.*NAMES OF TRAINED SOLDIERS WITHIN CERTAIN  
LIMITS IN THE HUNDRED OF SALFORD.

(Sh. MSS.)

The names of the treyned souldiers appointed to ſve within the  
lymittē of Robte Barton & Raph Ashton<sup>29</sup>: — *Bolton*, Alexander  
Warde. *Edgeworth*, John Brendewoodd. *Harwoodd*, John Isher-  
woodd. *Turton*, Thomſ Taylor. *Rivington*, Richard Allence.  
*Blackrodd cu* *Aspull*, Gilbert Hindeley, Junio. *West Hawghton*,  
David Rilance. *Rumworth*, *ffarneworth and Kersley*, ffr: Seddone.  
*Horwich*, *Heaton and Halliwall*, James Horrockes. *Three Hultons*  
[i.e. Great, Little and Middle], Hugh Gylesonne. *Burie* piſh:  
Thomas Kay de Bridgholle, Wiffm Kay de Tachroode, John  
Shelmſden, Adam Kaye. *Tottington*, Raph Brooke, George  
Hamer. *Radcllyf*, Hugh Sharples.

Charges for eūie of the treyned Souldiers: — Everie one of theis  
xviij ſoldiers to haue for two daies xvjd; for pouder & shott two  
daies, xviiij<sup>d</sup>; for entainement [entertainment] of the Captaine,  
vj<sup>d</sup>; Soṁ: iij<sup>s</sup> iiiij<sup>d</sup> <sup>30</sup>.

<sup>29</sup> This document is closely connected with the two preceding, especially with No.  
24. It seems singular to find even the names of seventeen private soldiers preserved;  
but when Sir Richard Shuttleworth the judge was commencing to collect documents  
connected with the Lancashire Lieutenancy, he probably found this amongst the  
papers of the deceased Robert Barton at Smithills, in whose custody it would  
naturally be left. Of the townships named, seven contributed one man each, two  
(Blackrod and Aspull) furnished a man between them; three groups of three town-  
ships each, contributed severally one soldier; the parish of Bury sent four, and the  
manor of Tottington two. The prevalence of the Kays at Bury nearly three centuries  
ago is shown by the fact that two soldiers from that parish bore that surname, and  
are therefore distinguished by their dwelling-place.

<sup>30</sup> The allowance for a soldier seems to have been 8d. a day during two days'  
training; 9d. per diem was allowed for the expenditure of powder and shot; and 3d.

No. 26. — [? 1577.]

RATES OF HAMLETS IN THE PARISH OF  
MIDDLETON.

(Sh. MSS.)

The rates of the hamlette of the pish of Midletone, after the Easter booke; taken for the helpes of the said hamlette, when anie somes are to be levied in the saide pish, for the vice of the prince, viz. : —

	s.	d.
Middleton hamell <sup>31</sup> .....	xxxviij	vij
Hopwoodd hamell.....	xliij	j
Thornehame hamell .....	xlviij	vij
Pilesworthe hamell .....	xxviij	xj ob.
So <sup>m</sup> a.....	vij <sup>li</sup>	xv <sup>s</sup> iij <sup>d</sup>

*Behinde the Watter.*<sup>32</sup>

	s.	d.
Ashworth cu <sup>l</sup> Birkell.....	xliij	xj
Aynsworth .....	xxxiiij	vj
Great Leaver ..	xviiij	vj ob.
So <sup>m</sup> a.....	iiiij <sup>li</sup>	xv <sup>s</sup> xj <sup>d</sup> ob.

The whole Some ..... xij<sup>li</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup> ob. <sup>33</sup>

per diem (from each soldier ?) for the captain's diet and entertainment. Total 1s. 8d. a head per diem, 3s. 4d. for two days; or for the seventeen soldiers, for two days, £2 16s. 8d.

<sup>31</sup> What are here termed hamellis or hamlets are the townships forming the parish of Middleton, eight in number, viz. : Ainsworth (chapelry), Ashworth (chapelry), Birtle with Bamford, Hopwood, Great Lever, Middleton, Pilsworth and Thornham.

<sup>32</sup> "Behind the Watter." Of the four places under this head, some are so classed as lying on the westerly side of the Irwell, the further side as regards Middleton; others, as lying beyond or north of the river Rooh. Ashworth and Birtle are on the east or Middleton side of the Irwell, but on the north or further side of the Rooh.

<sup>33</sup> £12 11s. 2½d. is here fixed as the sum to be levied on the parish of Middleton

*No. 27. — 1580.*THE QUEEN'S COMMISSION FOR A GENERAL  
MUSTER.

(Sh. MSS.)

A Commission sent in Ao. Elizabeth Rñe xxij<sup>o</sup> [16th March,

"for the service of the prince." The sum is large, it is probably the assessment; or it may include fifteenth, ox-ley, maimed soldiers' ley, prisoners' ley and soldiers' or county ley. In a MS. Rate-Book of the County of the seventeenth century, the fifteenth for the township of Middleton is set down at £2. For the soldiers' or county ley, when the county has to raise £100, the hundred of Salford's quota is £14. When the hundred has to raise £100, the quota of the parish of Middleton is £5 16s. Of the ox-ley of 1583, when the county has to raise £100, the quota for the hundred of Salford is £16 10s.

In the *Harl. MS.* 1926 (Art. 13, fol. 31) is a "Rate and Taxa'con of 300 able men, levied within the county of Lancaster, by commission under the Greate Seale; with Instructions also for the musteringe and trayninge of them ten dayes euerie yeare; with the chardges of there Furniture and Trayninge. Assessed 18 Augvste, 1577." Two other documents show, one "how, 10th February 1577 [1578] 300 men were levied in Lancashire by virtue of her Majesties letter, written to therle of Derby, the Sheriffe, and Justices of Peace;" and the other "that one other letter towching the same matters, was written by the Lords of the Counsell, 13 January, 1577" [1578]. — (*Harl. MS.* 1206, Artt. 21 and 22, foll. 36 and 37.)

Among the state papers connected with the Lancashire Lieutenancy in the year 1577 are several relating to Roman Catholic recusants. One of August contains the answer of Richard Bold [of Bold Esq., then Sheriff of Lancashire] to certain articles touching an imposition to be levied in the county of Lancaster for the support of the recusants in prison [at Manchester] under Mr. Worseley's charge. If the date of this answer be correct, the dispute must have been of long duration, for in December 1583, the Privy Council writes to Lord Derby and the Bishop of Chester, as to a levy of 8d. weekly for the support of recusant prisoners in the New Fleet prison, of which Mr. Robert Worseley was keeper, and direct that those who opposed it, on the ground that the people were much aggrieved by the levy, should be sent up to answer to the Privy Council for their conduct. The lord-lieutenant and bishop are authorised to send some of the principal impugnors, "especially Richard Bolde," and to take bonds of them for their appearance before the council on an appointed day. A paper, dated November 1577, contains the examination of John Laithwood, of Wigan, co. Lancaster, near Harrowden. He professes to be a Catholic, and refuses to take the oath of Supremacy, or to attend the church. This examination is attested by William

1580.]<sup>34</sup> — Elizabeth Dei grā: Angle Frauncē et Hiġnie 'Regina, fidei defensor ꝑc. ꝑdilectis et fidelibus Consiliariis Thome Bromley,

Tate. Another paper, dated 14th November, contains the further examination of John Laithwood, with particulars of his life. It repeats that he will not resort to the church established by the laws of England. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) Who this Laithwood was does not appear; but amongst persons presented by the Vicar of Whalley, as harbouring John Law, a seminary priest, is "Henry Laithewaite, of the Meadows, gent." On the 28th November 1577, the justices of the county of Lancaster wrote from Manchester to the Council, certifying as to the recusants in Lancashire; and inclosing a certificate as to these recusants, with an estimate of the value of their lands and goods. To this period, probably in October, should be assigned a paper in the same depository, setting forth the causes moving the poor inhabitants of Lancashire [and other counties] to make petition to the Queen's highness, to have license and dispensation for the buying and selling of wools. This document is signed "John Byron, K." Another document is a note of the imperfections of the present state of government in Lancashire. In the State Paper Office is also a MS. Book [vol. Cxxj] entitled "Liber Pacis de Anno xix<sup>o</sup> Eliz: Reginae" [1576-77]. It contains (inter alia) a list of the Council of the North; the names of the Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer for causes in the North; the names of the Justices of Assize; lists of Sheriffs and Justices of the Peace in several shires; and the names of the Commissioners for Musters in the county of Lancaster. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

On the 15th May 1578 an award was given by William Lord Burghley and Sir Francis Walsingham, for the settlement of the dispute between Thomas Herell [Herle] Warden of Manchester College and Alexander Nowell, Dean of St. Paul's, in behalf of the said college of Manchester. — (*Ibid.*)

During 1579 there was little notable as to Lancashire. It may be mentioned, however, that in that year Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, died, and was succeeded by Sir Thomas Bromley, with the title of Lord Chancellor of England. Sir Thomas Gresham "the Queen's merchant, and founder of the Royal Exchange," also died in that year. In Ireland James Fitz Morris again raised a rebellion, landing in Kerry with a small body of Spaniards, and being abetted by his relative the Earl of Desmond. But Fitz Morris was slain, and the earl made submission, while the rebels were defeated by Nicholas Malbey, president of Munster. In October, Drury, Lord Deputy, died.

The *Birk MS.*, formerly in the possession of Mr. Gregson, states (fol. 150) that the musters in 1579 in the county of Lancaster were, harnishd and unharnishd, 3,492 men.

<sup>34</sup> This commission was doubtless the result of a growing impression of invasion intended by some Roman Catholic power. In January Sir Walter Mildmay, Chancellor of the Exchequer, in a long speech in the House of Commons, referred to the hostility of the Pope, the Rebellion in the North, the bull against the Queen, the various rebellions in Ireland, the invasion of that country by James Fitz-Morris,



militi, dñs cancellar Anglie;<sup>35</sup> Wiffo Dño Burleigh, dñs Thes: Anglie,<sup>36</sup> ac Charissimo Consanguinio suo Henr: Comit Darbie,<sup>37</sup> Ac etiā Charissimo Consanguinio suo Henr: Comiti Huntington, dño presidentē consilii sui in ptibus Borialibus.<sup>38</sup> Necnon p̄ditco et fideli suo Wiffo Dñs Mounteagle<sup>39</sup> ac dilectis et fidelib; suis Riço Shirburne miſ:<sup>40</sup> Petro Leigh miliſ:<sup>41</sup> Thome Hesketh miliſ:<sup>42</sup> Johi Holcroft miliſ:<sup>43</sup> Johi Radclyf miliſ:<sup>44</sup> Edmundo

and the sending into England "a sort of hypocrites" naming themselves Jesuits. Sir Walter urged the importance of providing forces sufficient to answer any violence that might be offered either here or abroad, and of making preparation both by sea and land, the latter both to chastise Irish rebels and repress any foreign attempts at invasion.

<sup>35</sup> Sir Thomas Bromley succeeded Sir Nicholas Bacon in 1579. Bacon's title of office was "Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England," with the honour and authority of Lord Chancellor. Bromley on his succession to the office, had the title of Lord Chancellor. He was, according to Camden, "a famous lawyer," and died in 1587, under 60 years of age; being succeeded by Sir Christopher Hatton.

<sup>36</sup> William Lord Burleigh. This is the first time, in contemporary records, that the title is thus written; and he himself signed "Burghley." Euphony, however, has made the erroneous spelling the most acceptable, and substituted it for the older and more correct word, denoting the town or castle field.

<sup>37</sup> The Queen calls Henry fourth Earl of Derby her dearest kinsman or cousin. A countess of Derby was grandmother of Henry VIII.; and this earl married a granddaughter of Mary, Queen Dowager of France, who was sister of Henry VIII.

<sup>38</sup> Henry Hastings, third Earl of Huntingdon of his blood, is also styled Kinsman by the Queen. He was made President of the Council in the North in 1574, which office he held till his death in 1596. Camden says of him that being a man of mild disposition, but inflamed with a zeal to the purer religion, he wasted his patrimony much by relieving, at his great cost, the hotter-spirited ministers.

<sup>39</sup> William Stanley, third baron Monteagle, succeeded his father (Thomas, second baron) in 1560, and died in 1581, a.p.m.; Elizabeth, his sole daughter and heir, marrying Edward eleventh baron Morley.

<sup>40</sup> Sir Richard Sherburne. See note 5, p. 4.

<sup>41</sup> Sir Peter Legh of Lyme, son of Peter Legh and his wife Katharine, daughter of Sir Thomas Venables, baron of Kinderton; and grandson of Sir Peter of Lyme and Haydock. He was twice married, and died in 1636; his eldest son being Piers Legh of Lyme.

<sup>42</sup> Sir Thomas Hesketh. See note 3, p. 3.

<sup>43</sup> Sir John Holcroft. See note 1, p. 2, and note 88, p. 17.

<sup>44</sup> Sir John Radcliffe of Ordsall Knight, second son of Sir William and his wife

Trafford, milit:<sup>45</sup> Johi Byrron milit:<sup>46</sup> Riço Boulde,<sup>47</sup> Thome Butler, Edmundo Ashton, Johi Preston, Radulpho Ashton, Roßto

Margaret, daughter of Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford Knight. He married Anne, daughter and heir of Thomas Ashawe of Hall on the Hill, near Chorley.

<sup>45</sup> Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford Knight, son of Sir Edmund and his wife Anne daughter of Sir Alexander Radcliffe. He was twice married, and died in 1590.

<sup>46</sup> Sir John Byron of Newstead Knight, succeeded to the Lancashire estates in 1566. He married Alice, daughter of Sir Nicholas Strelley of Strelley co. Notts, Knight. In 1572 and again in 1581 he was Sheriff of Lancashire; in 1579 he was knighted by Queen Elizabeth. He died in 1603.

<sup>47</sup> Of the other gentlemen below the dignity of knight named as commissioners of muster in this document, our notices must be brief. Several Asshetons and Ashtons are named: two Edmunds, two Richards (one of Middleton and the other of Whalley) and a Ralph. One Edmund was son and heir of James Assheton of Chadderton and his wife Agnes, daughter of Charles Mainwaring. He married Ann, daughter of Richard Prestwich of Hulme, and died in 1585. The other Edmund was probably of Ashton or of Middleton. Richard Ashton of Middleton was the son and heir of Richard and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Davenport of Bramhall. He was twice married, and four times Sheriff of Lancashire, was knighted at the coronation of James I., and died in 1617. Richard Assheton of Whalley was the son of the Richard Assheton who purchased Whalley Abbey, and died in 1578. Ralph Assheton of Great Lever Esq. was twice married, was a deputy lieutenant and justice of peace for Lancashire, Sheriff of Lancashire in 1579 and 1594, and one of the loyal association of 1585.—Richard Bold, son and heir of Sir Richard of Bold and his wife Elizabeth, sister of Thomas Gerard of Bryn, married Jane, daughter of William Morley of Oakley co. Bedford Esq.—Thomas Butler may be the son of William Butler of Kirkland and his wife Margaret, daughter of John Rigmaiden of Wed-acre. He married Margaret, daughter of John Brockholes of Cloughton Esq. (Sir Thomas Butler of Bewsey died about the time of this commission.)—John Bradley, son and heir of Thomas Bradley (also named in this commission) of Bradley, near Chipping, Esq. and his wife Grace, daughter of Hugh Sherburne of Stonyhurst. He married Ann, daughter of Robert Braithwaite of Ambleside co. Westmorland. Both father and son were justices of the peace for the co. Lancaster (see note 6, p. 5).—Robert Barton of Smithills Esq. (see note 2, p. 3).—Richard Braddyll was the second son of John Braddyll of Braddyll and his wife Johanna, daughter of — Forster. He married Dorothy, daughter of Thomas Catterall and widow of Robert Sherburne. Mr. Braddyll was a barrister, and probably also in the commission of the peace.—Nicholas Banister or Banastre was the son of Richard Banastre. He was twice married, and died in 1611.—Robert Dalton was son of Thomas Dalton and his wife Ann (daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton), and grandson and heir of Robert Dalton of Thurnham. He married Eleanor, daughter of William Hulton of Hulton Esq., was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1577, and died in 1615.—Henry

Dalton, Eduardo Tildesley, Riço Ashton de Whalley, Witto Gerrarde de Innce, Riço Ashton de Middleton, Johi Fleetewoodd,

Eccleston Esq. of Great Eccleston in the Fylde, married Mary, daughter of John Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston Esq. — John Fleetwood of Penwortham Esq. See note 3, p. 3. — William Farington of Worden Esq. was the only child of Sir Henry Farington of Farington Knight and his second wife Dorothy, daughter of Humphrey Okeover of Okeover co. Derby Esq. He was placed by Edward Earl of Derby in the Lancashire commission of the peace, as soon as he had attained his majority. He married Anne, only daughter of Sir Thomas Talbot of Bashall Knight. He held various high offices in the households of Edward and Henry, third and fourth Earls of Derby, was a deputy lieutenant of the county, and as early as 1567 was actively employed in resisting the progress of popery in Lancashire. He died in 1610, aged 73. (See introduction to *Stanley Papers*, part ii.) — William Gerard of Ince Esq. married Jane, daughter of Sir Alexander Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston Knight. — Edward Halsall Esq., youngest of the six sons of Sir Henry Halsall of Halsall Knight and his wife Margaret, daughter of James Stanley D.D. Bishop of Ely. He was one of the Lancashire Loyal Association of 1585, chamberlain of the city of Chester, recorder of Liverpool in 1572, and its mayor in 1579 and 1586. He married Ursula —, and died in 1593, aged 76. — Richard Holland of Denton Esq. succeeded his father Edward in 1573, being then 24, and he was Sheriff of Lancashire in that year, and again in 1582 and 1596. Campion the Jesuit complained of him as being one of the most rigid of the Lancashire puritan magistrates, and he was much honoured by the Queen for his zeal against recusants. (See Dr. Hibbert Ware's *Hist. Manch. Coll. Ch.* vol. i. pp. 110-117). He married Margaret, daughter of Robert Langley, and died s.p.m. in 1618, leaving four daughters. — Ralph Hurleston Esq. we have not traced. — Francis Holte Esq., son and heir of Sir Thomas Holte of Grislehurst in the parish of Bury and his wife Dorothy, daughter of Sir Ralph Longford of Longford co. Derby Knight. He married Isabella, daughter of Sir John Holcroft of Holcroft Knight. In 1575 he was Sheriff of Lancashire, and was also a deputy lieutenant and justice of the peace for the county. — Edmund Hopwood of Hopwood Esq., son of John Hopwood Esq. and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Manley of Poulton co. Chester Esq. He married Alice, daughter of Edmund Ashton of Chadderton Esq. — John Preston Esq., only child of Thomas Preston of Levens Hall and of the Manor in Furness Esq. (who is also placed on this commission) and his wife Margaret, daughter of John Westby of Mowbreck Esq. John Preston was M.P. for Lancaster in 1592. He married Elizabeth, daughter and co-heiress of Richard Holland of Denton Esq. — Christopher Preston Esq. was the second son of Sir Thomas Preston and his wife Anne, daughter of William Thornborough of Hampsfield co. Lanc. Esq. He was the first of his family who settled at Holker, was twice married, and died in 1594. — Christopher Radcliffe Esq. we have not traced. — Edward Tildesley Esq.; see note 74, p. 14. — Robert Worsley of Booths Esq. was a son of Sir Robert Worsley Knight and his wife Alice, daughter of Thurstan Tildesley

Edmundo Ashton, Willelmo ffarington, Johi Bradley, Alexander Rigbie, Edwardo Halsall, Robto Barton [de Smithills], Riço Holland, Robto Worsseley, Thome Walmisley Jun., Rado Hurleston, ffranc' Holte, Thome Bradley, Thome Preston, Riço Braddill, Robto Calvert, Gabrieli Crofte, Christophero Preston, Chro Radcliffe, Edmundo Hopwoodd, Nicho Banister, et Henr: Eccleston, Añs, ac vic: comitať: ñri Lanc: p tempore existenť: <sup>48</sup> sařm. — Sciatis quod nos de approbatis fidelitatibus et prudentibz circũspectionibus vřis plurimũ confidentes assignamus et constituimus vos Comissioř et Deputatos nřos, dantes et concedentes voř quadraginta et quatuor, quadraginta et tribus, quadraginta et duobus, quadraginta et vni, quadraginta, triginta et novem [et cet. et cet. ad duobus] vřm tenore přentiũ plenā et absolutā potestatē facultatem et auctoritatē, om̃es et singulos hōies ad arma et hōies habiles ad arma ferend', tam equites q̃m pedites, et Sagitarios ac Sclopetarios, sup etatem Sexdecim Annoř ac infra etatem sexaginta, in dcō com: vřo Lanc: tam infra libertates q̃m extra araiand:

Esq. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Gerard of Bryn Knight, and was one of the Lancashire magistrates who distinguished himself by his zeal against the recusants, and was appointed governor, master or warden of the New Fleet prison, in Manchester. For particulars respecting his proceedings as to the prison and his proposals for a workhouse and house of correction for vagabonds, see Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, lib. iv.—Thomas Walmesley jun. Esq. (son of Thomas Walmesley Esq. and his wife Margaret Livesey) was the sergeant-at-law, afterwards Sir Thomas Walmesley, Justice of the Common Pleas, and married Anne, daughter and heiress of R. Shuttleworth of Hacking Esq. His father died in 1584, so that, although 43 years of age at the date of this commission, he was still the "junior" Thomas Walmesley.

<sup>48</sup> The Sheriff of Lancashire in 1580 was Edmund Trafford of Trafford Esq., son and heir of Sir Edmund and his second wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Ralph Leicester of Toft co. Chester Knight. He was twice married, was knighted in 1603, and died in 1620. Including him there are forty-five nobles, knights, esquires and gentlemen named commissioners in this instrument. It gives to any forty-four of them, and so on down to any two, power and authority to make musters of able men, armed and capable of bearing arms, both horse and foot, archers and musketeers, between the ages of sixteen and sixty, and to have them trained and exercised to the use of arms and the practice of war.

inspiciend: et triand: ac armari et muniri faciend: Necnō assignand: et quos arma et cetera Instrumenta congruenc: habilitat: et psonis vnis quisque scūdum formam et effect Statut: et ordinacōnū ante hæc tempora inde editū, et pvisū, ac omib; illis tironib; hōib; bellib; et rei militaris igraris erudiend: instruend: et exerciend: ad vsū p̄dem et quoꝝ: armoꝝ: et Bellicoꝝ: appert: scūdum artem militarem a diligent oīa et singla alia faciend: gerend: et expediend: et fieri causand: que ad dilectū monstracoe inspecōem, Ac etiam ad eruditionē Instructionē et exercitationem que subditoꝝ nꝛoꝝ: in re militari, p̄ meliori ōuicio nꝛo et defencone huius regni nꝛi maxime consentanea et oportuna fore putaueritis. Ita qđ iidem hōies ad arma et hōies habiles ad arma ferend: equites, pedites, sagitarij ac scopetarij, ac alij p̄dicti hōies defensibiles sic apparati, inspecti et muniti prompti sint et pati ad ōuiend: nobis quotiēs et quando necesse fuerit, Assignauimus insup quoscunq; tres aut duos vꝛm ad eos et singulos vꝛm non existentes duos vel pares regni nꝛi aut Consiliarios in p̄uat consit nꝛo similiter muniri et se invicem inspiciend: triand: et araiand: ac in armis et equis bellico apparatu idoneos ordinand: et vidend: Ita qđ oēs et singuli vꝛm in forma p̄d: vt p̄dicir inspecti, armati, apparati, prompti sint et sitis et continue pati, ad nob̄ similiter vt p̄d est, seruiend: Et ideo vobis mandamus qđ cetera p̄missa diligent Intendatis ac ea oīa et singla ad certos dies et loca de tempora in tempus p̄ vꝛas discretionēs exequen in forma p̄dta. Dam⁹ p̄terea vniūsis et singulis officiariis ministris et subditis nꝛis quibuscunq; tam infra libertates qm̄ extra tenore p̄sentiū firmi in mandatis qđ vob̄ et cuilibet vꝛm in execucōe p̄sentiū intendentes auxiliantes et obedientes sint in diligent. Et qđ fecerit in p̄missis vna cum noībus et cognōībus ac nūro tam equitū ped̄ sagitarioꝝ ceteroꝝ bello idoneoꝝ p̄ vos in forma p̄dicti, inspecti et armata quam civitatē villaꝝ burgoꝝ socaꝝ hundred rapaꝝ hamlet: et pochiaꝝ in quibus habitant, ac de diversitatē armature et instrumentoꝝ bellicoꝝ quibus vnus-

quisq; eoꝝ armatus et ꝑparatus est, nos et consiliū nꝛm circa psonam nꝛam attendentes, qꝛm citissime poteritis post daꝛ ꝑsentiū in scriptis sub sigillis vꝛis vel tꝛm aut duoꝝ vꝛm manibus vꝛis eisꝛ subscriptis debiꝛ certificetis. Damꝛ vltorius firmitꝛ in mandatis qđ ꝑ meliori execuꝛoe expediꝛone ꝑntiū ꝑ oīa et in singulꝛ faꝛ tam secundꝛ tenoꝛ articuloꝝ et Instructionū his ꝑsentibꝛ; anneꝛ qꝛm alioꝝ quorūcūq; articuloꝝ et Instructionū q; ꝑ privaꝛ consilium nꝛum cum opus fuerit vel ꝑ eoꝝ sex in scriptis manibus suis sigiꝛ aliquo tempore post hac voꝛ dirigentur. In oīes rei testimoniū has lꝛas nꝛas fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipꝛam, apud Westmꝛ xvjº die Marcij Anno Rꝛe xxiº [1580]. ꝑ ipꝛam Reginam, ꝛc.

Nowell.

---

## No. 28.—1580.

### TRAINED SOLDIERS TO BE SENT TO CHESTER FOR IRELAND.

(Sh. MSS.)

A ire from her Ma<sup>tie</sup> Counceſſ, sent yº same tyme<sup>49</sup> for yº like ſvice, to the Sherif & Justices of Peace. — After our hartie comēdaꝛōns. Whereas by her Ma<sup>tie</sup> lꝛes directed the last yeare vnto

<sup>49</sup> Though the documents Nos. 27 and 28 were sent to Lancashire at the same time, the Queen's Letters Patent bear date the 16th and the Council's letter the 19th March, 1580. — The urgency of the matter is obvious. Drury, Lord Deputy of Ireland, being dead, the rebels were encouraged, and attacked various places. Sir William Pelham was made Justicer of Ireland, with the authority of Lord Deputy, till one should arrive; and the Earl of Ormond, made President of Munster, was the chief commander of the forces. The chief rebel, the Earl of Desmond, surprised and sacked Youghal; while Italian and Spanish troops held other places. Arthur Lord Grey, being created Lord Deputy, had no sooner arrived in Ireland than some forces he sent against the rebels were cut off by ambush in the valley of Glendalough. It was in this year, too, that about 600 Italians and Spaniards arrived in Ireland under

the Sherif and Justices of peace of that countie a certeyne number of men were appointed to bee putt in readines for her highnes' ſvice in the realme of Ireland, whereof some pte of the landinge of fforayne forces was appointed to bee sent over, although as yow know they went not. forasmuch as it is found that such forces as her Matie hath in that realme, bee not sufficient to suppress the whole combinaçõn of that Rebellion, being dispersed into sundrie

the command of San Josefa, an Italian, and occupying Smerwick in Kerry, they fortified the place. They capitulated at discretion, after holding it against the Lord Deputy only five days, and were all killed, the foreigners with the sword, the Irish hung; the commanders only being spared.

On the 4th March 1580 was issued from Westminster a commission by the Queen appointing special commissioners for enforcing the laws respecting the breed and furnishing of horses and geldings for service.

In this year the proceedings against "Popish recusants" and other offenders in religion were increased in rigour. On the 16th May 1580 Sir Edmund Trafford writes to the Earl of Leicester respecting the state of the county of Lancaster, "which is lamentable to behold, considering the great disorders thereof in matters of religion." He adds that masses are said in several places, and desires that the offenders may be rigorously dealt with.—To this year may also be assigned "A note of persons suspected in religion in the north parts,—Sir Thomas Graye, Ralph Graye, the old Lady Ratcliffe, Francis her son, and others."—(*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

In Cheshire, on the 17th June 1580, the commissioners for that county write to the council, detailing their doings in the musters, which they have described in "a pye of squares." They inclose the certificate of the general musters for the co. Chester, of men furnished and unfurnished with armour, weapons, &c.—On the 1st October Sir William Brereton writes from Chester to the Earl of Leicester explaining why the last certificate had only his signature to it. The difference in the numbers certified must be attributed to "the Armytrition" [*?* arithmetician] who in his unskillfulness set down "his figure of 1 in shewe lyke to a figure of 2." He sends a book of their horsemen by the bearer, and thinks the number of brood mares might be increased. He incloses—1. Certificate of the number of footmen, able men, furnished and unfurnished within the co. Chester. [The total of able men furnished (1,000) has evidently been altered by erasure.] 2. Certificate of the number of demilances and light horses furnished by the gentlemen of Cheshire, with the number of mares for breed in the county.—October 1. The commissioners [for Cheshire] write from Manchester to the council, excusing their former neglect, and certifying the names of gentlemen chargeable with keeping of horses and demilances. They inclose a certificate of the number of horsemen furnished in co. Chester and of the gentlemen keeping mares for breeding.—(*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

ptē; Her Highnes is at this tyme resolved to sende over an other supplie of soldiers w<sup>ch</sup> is appointed to bee levyed in that e other shires of this realm as yow shall p<sup>o</sup>ceive by her Ma<sup>ties</sup> owne l<sup>res</sup>, now wrytten to yow in that behalf, w<sup>ch</sup> wee have thought convenient to send herew<sup>th</sup> vnto yow. Requiringe yow farther on her Ma<sup>ties</sup> behalfe furthw<sup>th</sup> vppon the receipt hereof to putt the saide nomber so requyred in a readines to sende the same vnto the citie

A correspondence of considerable interest, and bearing directly upon the acts of the Lancashire Lieutenancy, is printed in Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa* (libb. iii. and iv.); having been transcribed by him from an old MS. of Dr. William Chaderton, Bishop of Chester, and afterwards of Lincoln; of whom Peck states that he was born at Nuthurst, near Manchester, of a good family, and was brought up at Cambridge, Fellow of Christ's College, Regius and Lady Margaret's Professor of Divinity in 1567, and Master of Queen's College in 1568. Sir John Harrington relates that Chaderton, preaching in his younger years a wedding sermon, said that the choice of a wife was full of hazard; not unlike as if one in a barrel, full of serpents, should grope for one fish. "If he 'scape harm of the snakes and light on a fish, he may be thought fortunate. Yet let him not boast, for perhaps it may prove but an eel." Dr. Chaderton was chaplain to Robert Dudley Earl of Leicester, to whose patronage he owed the bishopric of Chester, to which he was confirmed 7th November 1579, and consecrated the next day. He was (says Harrington) a very great friend to the house of Derby. He was translated to the see of Lincoln 1596, and died 11th April 1608. While presiding over the diocese of Chester, he was united with the Earl of Derby, in a commission on all ecclesiastical matters, and especially in all that related to the treatment of Roman Catholics and puritans, when "recusant;" the enforcement of attendance at church, &c. To the bishop and the earl the Queen and privy council addressed their missives; and by one or both these high provincial authorities were the orders and directions communicated to the deputy lieutenants, justices and others of the two counties palatine. This correspondence, commencing in June 1580 and extending to February 1586, includes more than a hundred documents. To reprint them *in extenso* would have greatly increased the bulk of this volume, and as they already exist in Peck's book (although scarce) it is the less necessary. But notices derived from them of the substance of royal letters, orders of council, &c., addressed to, and to be carried out by, the Lancashire Lieutenancy, seem necessarily to fall within the scope of these brief annals of the time; while the curious reader will thus be guided in his reference to the entire documents as printed in the work quoted. Citations from it will be indicated by the letters (*D. C.*) for *Desiderata Curiosa*.—On the 10th June 1580, the council write to Henry Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon, Lord President of the North, stating that many gentlemen and others in Lancashire having fallen away to the Popish religion, the Queen had sent an eccle-



of Chester, soe as they maie bee their by the xv<sup>th</sup> of the next month, to bee deliued to such as y<sup>e</sup> L. Deputie shall send thether

siastical commission into the diocese, directed to (Edwin Sands) the Archbishop of York, (Henry Stanley) the Earl of Derby, the Lord President of the North, the Bishop of Chester and others,—requiring the three last to fix time and place for their first meeting, and give notice thereof to the other commissioners. “As this defection is principally begun by sundry principal gentlemen of that county, by whom the meaner sort of people are led and seduced,” the commissioners are to “begin first with the best of the said recusants.” Some learned minister is to preach and instruct the people during the stay of the commissioners in each place. On the 3rd July the council wrote to the ecclesiastical commissioners of the diocese of Chester; stating that the Queen (learning that the recusants in the west cared not for the small penalties for absence from church) had advised with the judges and civilians, and now imposed a larger penalty, which is to be enforced in the diocese of Chester and the province of York; a copy of the legal opinion being inclosed. Halton Castle, Cheshire, in the keeping of Sir John Savage, being deemed a fit prison for recusants within the diocese, the commissioners are to select some fit person there to have custody of the recusants, to whom is to be allowed for their diet the ordinary allowance of the Fleet prison, London. [The legal opinion is to the effect that the bishop as ordinary, and no inferior judge, may punish any person for any ecclesiastical crime or offence; and by a pecuniary pain any abstaining from going to church, without reasonable cause or excuse, if it be of contempt. Therefore the commissioners (whereof the bishop as ordinary is always one) may punish.]—On the 15th July the council write to the commissioners, that the Queen, having granted the fines laid upon certain Lancashire popish recusants to Mr. Nicholas Annesley gentleman; who, on their not appearing, was forced to take out a distrait on their lands and goods, and was put to other great charges, and had as yet received no benefit of the grant, they should see the distrains duly executed by the Sheriff and the forfeitures paid to Annesley.—On the 23rd July the council write to the commissioners “of the new high commission in Lancashire,” requiring them to admit Mr. Walter Vaughan gentleman, registrar of the former high commission there, in consideration of his good services, to be registrar of both.—On the same day Lord Burghley writes to the bishop, in answer to a letter from him of the 10th July, informing the minister of the evil state of Lancashire at the appointment of the commissioners, which had been reformed, and as the bishop had wished letters of thanks to be written by the Queen and the council to the Earl of Derby for his services therein, Burghley had moved the Queen to write to the earl, by the bearer of this letter, what would give him great comfort. The Lord Treasurer and the Secretary want a proper person to whom to entrust the cause of the tenants of Manchester College. After giving the bishop hopes of his first fruits or part being remitted, Burghley advises him, in the work of reformation to be here as a father, there as a lord; for, “with the meanest sort, courtesy will serve more than argument: with the higher sort authority is a match.”—On

to receyve & conducte them over. Against w<sup>ch</sup> tyme wee have given order that Shipping and Victualls shalbee p<sup>ro</sup>vided for their

the 26th July the council write thanks to the bishop for his services on the commission; exhorting him always to consult his brother commissioner Henry Stanley Earl of Derby. The bishop having asked for instructions on two points, the council write that as to the different practice in various parishes, in the communion, some using wafer bread, others common bread, both sorts may be allowed at present; and both as to this point and the holding of fairs and markets on Sabbath days, they will refer the reformation thereof to the next session of parliament. — On the 31st July Sir Francis Walsingham writes to the bishop that his services in the commission were well approved; and that at his desire the Queen had written a letter of thanks to the Earl of Derby. The Queen was resolved to proceed roundly against such recusants as refused conformity. The writer thinks a competent number of good learned preachers much wanted in Lancashire. The bishop is to send the names of fit gentlemen, who will receive orders to deal with those having leases or pensions from Manchester College, by persuasion to yield them for some reasonable consideration. The bishop meanwhile to do nothing against such leasees, &c., who may afterward be dealt with otherwise, if such gentlemen by gentle means shall not prevail. — “Touching Herle, the old warden, I see so little hope that he will do good anywhere, that for the benefit of the church generally I think it less hurt he enjoy the pension from that college, than, by easing that house thereof, to place him in such a benefit as he is utterly unable to instruct.” — On the 7th August the council write to the commissioners, thanking them for keeping back the new high commission lately sent them, and acting yet by the old; which they are requested to do till further order. They desire that Mr. Annesley may have all the fines given him by the Queen made good to him. They are content to say no more about Mr. Vaughan’s being registrar of the new commission, as the place had been granted to another by the earl and the bishop (by virtue of the Queen’s commission) before Mr. Vaughan made application to the privy council. — On the 21st August Lord Burghley and Sir Francis Walsingham write to the bishop, commending his proceedings against recusants; will move the Queen as to remitting his first fruits, in consideration of his great charges and travelling in executing the commission; advise him to take the opinion of some good lawyer in awarding of processes against the contumacious; they approve of the persons he had chosen as to the leases and pensions of Manchester College, and inclose letters to the effect the bishop desired. As to the sticklers for wafer bread in the communion, it were good to indulge them; they being as yet children in Christ, and therefore rather to be fed with milk than strong meat. — On the 29th September the Queen writes to the bishop and to the dean and chapter of Chester, stating that there being news from Ireland of the descent of certain foreign forces, sent by the pope and his confederates, it is needful for the defence of that realm to have a number of light horsemen. She therefore requires the bishop to furnish one, the dean one, and the rest of the chapter one; well and sufficiently appointed and furnished. The

transportaōn and then alsoe ther and conduct [sic] shalbee repayed by the Maior vnto such psons as yow shall appointe for y<sup>e</sup> recept of

bishop is to cause such of the clergy as the council shall nominate, to do the like according to their rate. If any refuse, they are to be summoned to appear before the council within four days. A schedule appended gives the names of the clergy appointed to put in readiness and send to Chester by the 20th October the following light horsemen: Edward Fleetwood, parson of Wigan; John Coldwell, parson of Winwick; and John Ashton, parson of Middleton; each one light horseman. [Edward Fleetwood was presented to the rectory of Wigan in February 1571, on the resignation of Thomas Stanley, made Bishop of Sodor, and seems to have held the benefice till about the close of the century. He preached at Lathom House in January 1589. — (*Stanley Papers*, part ii. p. 57.) He is said to have exerted himself with great zeal to free the commission of the peace for the county from all Catholic leaven; and about 1596 a letter signed "G. C." was thrown into his pew, commanding him to leave off blaspheming against the Catholic Faith, or else he would "drink of Judas' soup." The writer says it is very unnatural in a spiritual man so to forswear himself in indicting so many of the town, "which are as good goers to the church as you are; therefore I must needs account you worse than Jew or Turke or Infidel." The living was one of the richest benefices in the county. — John Coldwell or Couldwall was presented to the rectory of Winwick by the Earl of Derby in January 1575, on the death of the previous incumbent, and he seems to have been succeeded by Thomas Ashull in 1599. He was also one of the earl's domestic chaplains. — (See *Stanley Papers*, part ii. p. 132.) The living of Winwick was the richest in Lancashire. — John Assheton was of the Asshetons of Middleton, a wealthy family, and probably on that account, rather than the richness of his benefice, he was required to furnish a light horseman.] — On the same day (29th September) the council write to the bishop, dean and chapter, to the same effect; directing that the said light horsemen should be thus furnished: Every horseman to be an able man; to have a horse or gelding sufficient; corselet and headpiece to it; sleeves of mail, a case of daga, a sword and a dagger, and a light horseman's staff; with saddle, horse harness, and all other convenient furniture for such a service, to be in readiness, so as they may be at Chester the 20th October. For their apparel, see them furnished of red coats, lined, without sleeves, and of length to the knee, doublets, hose, hats, boots, and all other necessary apparel for their bodies. "And that you deliver to every of them sufficient money to bring them to Chester, with such other money as, for their better relief in service, you can be contented to bestow upon them." The Queen hath appointed captains and men of valour and judgment to receive and view them at Chester, and make true report to her of every man as they shall find them. The prebendaries in residence are to prepare the horsemen taxed upon the chapter, without waiting for the absentees' contributory. [On the 4th October, the bishop writes from Prescot to Sir Francis Walsingham, stating that he would do his diligence for the furnishing of light horsemen for Ireland. Many of the gentlemen of

the same. And to th'intent her Maties service bee not in any wyse hindered by yo<sup>r</sup> defaulte, wee are heartily to prairie you, that as

the county had neglected to perform their parts, expecting that some great change would shortly take place. He commends the services and zeal of the Earl of Derby, and requests (as he did in various letters) the release or remission of his first fruits. — On the 8th October the bishop writes from Manchester to Lord Burghley and Sir Francis Walsingham, stating the proceedings of the Earl of Derby and others in the affair of Christ's College, Manchester. He suggests that the college might be discharged of Mr. Herle's pension. He sends the names of all such as were indicted last session for matters of religion; many of all sorts being reclaimed; and, lastly, he desires remembrance of his former suit for his fruits. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)] — On the 24th October, the council write to the bishop that the certificates he lately sent of recusants refusing to conform or attend their parish churches, are very imperfect, many not being distinctly set down by their Christian and proper names; in others the names of their dwellings, mansions or places, not being mentioned; nor in what shire of the diocese they are; and besides some certifying as not coming to church have made before the council due proof to the contrary, and others not always repairing to church, do so most commonly and are at times lawfully absent. The council require new certificates to be made (the bishop having the assistance of the persons named in a schedule annexed). He is to send for all named in the former certificates, as refusing to come to church, and to understand of every of them — 1. Whether they do come to church, and behave themselves as they ought to do. 2. For how long they have forborne to do so, and for what cause. 3. How many in their household do the like, and on what ground. 4. What the yearly living or other value of the substance and goods of the said principal persons is thought to be. 5. In what place of every shire they remain, and may be had. 6. And where any of them hath been, 7. or is, at this present, committed for such cause. 8. Also to certify their names, and in what places they remain. For the rest of the shires in the diocese, other gentlemen are named in the schedule, to whom the bishop is to give such information as he can, and they are to inquire under all the heads above stated; and then the bishop is to return all the certificates to the council. — On the 12th November, Sir Francis Walsingham writes to the bishop, in reply to his letter of the 3rd, that if he cannot make his certificate of the recusants perfect in all points, he is to make it as perfect as he can. It was by oversight that the Earl of Derby's name was omitted in the direction of the last letter to the bishop. The recusants who conform are not to be pressed at first to communicate; but to repair to churches having learned preachers to instruct them, or that such preachers resort to the churches frequented by such recusants. As to Mr. Holland and Mr. Hopwood, whom the bishop wished to be added to the assistants appointed by the council to the Earl of Derby, if the bishop ask the earl doubtless he would willingly accept of them, without any special letter from the council in their behalf. The council cannot but approve of many things done in the discretion of the earl and bishop,

you tender her highnes favour, yow have a special care that the choice bee made of able & fitt p̄sons, to see such a voyage & ſvice,

when consonant with their letters, though not particularly prescribed. As to the remission of the bishop's first fruits Sir Francis will do what he can; if Lord Burghley would help him, he should have hope of better success; though he knew the Queen to be "very loath, at this time especially, to hearken to any suit of this kind." The parliament is prorogued to January 16, and if the lords then sit, he will get leave for the bishop to be absent. — On the 16th December the council write to the bishop, that the Queen finds great inconvenience growing by the education of great numbers of young gentlemen and other subjects in parts beyond sea, where they are accustomed and nourished in papistry, with instructions making them mislike the government, and, on reaching home, not only refuse to yield obedience to the laws, &c. in matters of religion, but by their evil example corrupt others, the contagion spreading so far, as, if not remedied, to be dangerous to the Queen and state. She, therefore (intending to take order that children shall be prohibited departing out of the realm, except with her special license; as also by recalling those now in Spain, Italy, France, &c., without her license) hath commanded that the bishop shall call before him the persons named in the schedule, notifying to them these inconveniences, and forthwith taking their bonds, in good sums to her majesty's use, for the calling home of their sons or friends, to be returned within three months after the bonds at furthest. The bishop is to direct his archdeacon, or the ministers of every parish in the diocese, to inquire what persons in their parishes have any of their sons or kinsfolk under their charge, beyond seas; in what places; under whose charge; how long absent; whether without license or not. These to be speedily certified, with the names of their parents, their degrees, and dwelling places; that the like order may be taken for revoking their children and friends. If any are unwilling to deliver ready and plain answers, then they are to be commanded to appear before the council. — The schedule of persons whom the bishop is to call before him is: —

"*Cheshire*: Hollineberio, Savage, Turbridge, Hurlestone, Chumleye, Dutton, Brewreton, Manweringe and Roche.

"*Lancashire*: L. Orrell, Houghton, Trafford, Ashton, L. Thorneborowe, Forth of Swindley, Boulde, Rigbie, Hodgson, Markland [of Wigan], Halliwell, L. Thomson of Lancaster, L. Nelson of Lancaster, Gerrard, L. Sherborne of Aughton, Sanupe, Busshoppe, Mildmore, Chiswall, and Anderton." — (*D. C.*)

[The L. prefixed to some names, doubtless denotes that these have the Queen's License for departing the realm.]

Amongst the documents preserved in the State Paper Office, is one dated October 18, 1580, containing "Matters to be considered for the execution of the commission for the breeding of horses, a general order to be given for the keeping of mares and good stallions in all parks, pastures, and commons, in such sort as by the statute is appointed." Then there was a certain number of counties assigned to particular commissioners of horses. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) The statute was the 27th Henry VIII. cap. 6 (1535.).

soe as yow maie deserve thankes and comēdacons at her Maties hande. And therefore, to th'intent that yf any complaint should hereafter happen to the contrarie, yt maie appeare where the fault shalbee, Wee thinke meete, that when you have made choice of some skillfull & honest pson to conducte the saide Souldiers to the place of the ymbarkinge of yow [sic] aforesaide, Yow then deliū them vnto hym by a Rolle indented; specifyinge the names of the parties and the manner of their furniture &c.; Chargeinge them to bringe backe vnto yow from the ptie that shalbee sent from the L. Deputie to receyve them at Chester, a like Rolle vnder hys & the Maior's hande, testyfyng y<sup>e</sup> aryvall & y<sup>e</sup> recepte of the same men. A copie whereof wee praie you in anywise to send vnto vs, soe soon as convenientlye you maie. And soe prayinge you in any wyse to have a speciall regard to the accomplishinge of the pmisses, as wee doubt not but you will: Wee bidd you right heartily well to fare. From Westm<sup>n</sup> the xix<sup>th</sup> of Marche, 1580.

Yor lovinge friende (Signed)

Bromley, Chanc'.	Edmund Lincoln.
Thomas Sussex.	Robte Lynceter.
Withm: Burleigh.	ffrs. Knowelles.
ffr: Bedforde.	James Crofte.
	ffranc <sup>n</sup> Walsingham.

*No. 29. — 1581.*THE HUNDREDS' QUOTAS FOR ONE HUNDRED MEN.  
COST OF THEIR FURNITURE.

(Sh. MSS.)

A devision of the hundre w<sup>th</sup>in the countie of Lanc: taken at Wigan the v<sup>th</sup> daie of Aprill Ao. Eliz: xxij<sup>o</sup> by th'earle of Derby, Edmund Trafford & John Radclyf knight; Wiltm ffarington, Robte Worsley, Raph Ashton, Edward Hallsall, Tho<sup>ms</sup> Ecclestone Esquires & others, viz.

*Derby, xxj.*

Caliūs	.....	ix
Bowes	.....	iiij
Pickes	.....	iiij
Billes	.....	iiij

*Amoundernes, xv.*

Caliūs	.....	vj
Bowes	.....	iiij
Pickes	.....	iiij
Billes	.....	iiij

*Laylonde, ix.*

Caliūs	.....	iiij
Bowes	.....	j
Pickes	.....	ij
Billes	.....	ij

*Lonsdalle, xviiij.*

Caliūs	.....	vj
Bowes	.....	iiij
Pickes	.....	iiij
Billes	.....	iiij

*Blakeborne, xix.*

Caliūs	.....	viiij
Bowes	.....	iiij
Pickes	.....	iiij
Billes	.....	iiij

*Sallforde, xviiij.*

Caliūs	.....	vij
Bowes	.....	iiij
Pickes	.....	iiij
Billes	.....	iiij

C. men, whereof Shotte xl.; Billes xx.; Bowes xx.; Pickes xx.<sup>50</sup>

<sup>50</sup> Compare the quotas and proportions with those of Nos. 4, 5, 6, 7 and 22. The troops were of four arms, — musketry, called calivers or shotte; billmen; archers or bows; and the least effective infantry, armed only with pikes.

*The charges of a Picke, viz.*<sup>51</sup>

	s.	d.
His coate of broade blew at viij <sup>s</sup> the		
yarde, conteynge one yarde q di: ...	xj	
Sworde & dagger .....	x	
Coarslett .....	xxxiiij	iiij
A picke .....	iiij	
Money in his purse.....	xx	
Prest money <sup>52</sup> .....	iiij	iiij
	<hr/>	
	iiij <sup>l</sup>	xx <sup>d</sup>
	<hr/>	

*A Shoott:*

	s.	d.
His coate, vt sup <sup>a</sup> viz.....	xj	
Sworde & dagger .....	x	
A Morrian.....	v	
Calil, flaxe, tuche boxe & scorier <sup>53</sup> .....	xvj	
Money in his purse .....	xx	
Presse money .....	iiij	iiij
	<hr/>	
	lx <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
	<hr/>	

<sup>51</sup> Compare these arms and accoutrements and their prices with No. 10 and its notes, and with note 98, p. 21. Blue coats were the ordinary livery of serving men in the 16th and early part of the 17th centuries. The blue-coat was also the livery of the beadle, and here it seems to have been the colour adopted for the uniform of pikemen and other private soldiers.

<sup>52</sup> Prest-money, so called from the French word *prest* (*prêt*), that is, *promptus expeditus*; for that it binds those who receive it to be ready at all times appointed. It is meant commonly of soldiers, and referred to in several statutes, as 3rd Henry VIII. cap. 5, and 2nd Edward VI. cap. 2. — (*Jacob.*)

<sup>53</sup> Scorier, a Norman form of Scourer, which was a name formerly given to a ramrod. — (*Crabb's Tech. Dict.*) Or it may be a name for the "scouring-stick," which was used in cleaning the barrel of a gun. — (*Halli. Arch. Dict.*)



*A Billman.*

	s.	d.
His coate .....	xj	
Sworde & dagger .....	x	
A Bill ..	ij	
A Jacke, or a coate of plate .....	xij	iiij
Sallett .....	v	
Money in his purse .....	xx	
Presse money .....	iiij	iiij
	<hr/> lxiij <sup>a</sup> viij <sup>d</sup> <hr/>	

*A Bowman.*

	s.	d.
Coate .....	xj	
Sworde & dagger .....	x	
A bow .....	x	
A sheaf of Arrowes & a case .....	iiij	vj
Showtinge gloue, bowe-string & braslett	xvj	
Scull & cappe .....	iiij	iiij
Money in his purse .....	xx	
Presse money .....	iiij	iiij
	<hr/> 54 lxiij <sup>a</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup> <hr/>	

<sup>54</sup> The "charges" or cost of fitting out a pikeman were £4 1s. 8d.; of a musketeer £3 os. 4d.; of a billman £3 4s. 8d.; and of an archer or bowman £3 3s. 4d. — The great item of difference is that each pikeman had a corselet costing £1 13s. 4d., which was not supplied to the other three. Compare with No. 12 and its notes; and also with No. 13.

The Chaderton MSS. of the year 1581 include the following: January 13, the Queen to the bishop, excusing his not coming up to parliament, on account of his being busy in the Queen's service in the country. But he must send up his proxy "to voice and consent to such matters as are to be treated and concluded in parliament." — On the 10th April the council write to the bishop, Sir John Savage, Sir Hugh Cholmondely, and the rest of the commissioners for the subsidy in Cheshire.

Many persons having been unfairly spared in former assessments, the Queen requireth the present assessment to be more justly laid; and particularly that a certificate be sent up of all the commissioners' names, and how they themselves were assessed. — On the 2nd May [Edwin Sandes] the Archbishop of York writes to the bishop on various subjects, among others that the House of Commons urging the reform of unworthy ministers, excoigitations, dispensations, and commutations, — the Queen had sent for the archbishop about it, and he by her order having advised with four bishops, it was agreed to reform some things, about which he sends the bishop orders, and presses a stricter discipline. He privately admonishes the bishop for giving way to exercises, which may not be allowed without the authority of a Queen or a synod. He adds — "There lurketh matter under that pretended piety. The devil is crafty; and the young ministers of these our times grow mad." [The bishop had "erected a public exercise to be held at Manchester the second Thursday in every month." — *Hollinworth's Mancuniensis*, anno 1578.] — On the 28th May the council write to the bishop that an act having passed in the last session against popish recusants, and it being very dangerous in matters of religion to suffer every one to do as he listed, — the Queen (being desirous to see uniformity in religion) required the bishop to examine what recusants he had in his diocese, and to send in their names to the Custodes Rotulorum and Justices of Peace at their next sessions, so that they may be indicted. The bishop is to see the act executed as against popish reconcilers, sayers and hearers of mass, schoolmasters [priests lurking under that name] and such like. — On the 22nd June the council write to the bishop, in reply to his letter of the 2nd, with copies of two feigned visions of a young maid [Elizabeth Orton, who, according to a rare tract of Barnaby Rich, was born in Orton Madoc, Wales] put in writing and scattered abroad amongst the papists and ignorant people of his diocese, "which appear to have been the invention of some Jesuit, or other devilish seducer, to abuse the vulgar and ignorant wit." The bishop is to use his best means for the "bolting" [sifting] and finding out the authors, as well by examining all possessing copies of the visions, as of the young maid (in case by feare [fair] means she should not be induced to bewray the same) to be secretly whipped, and so brought to declare the truth of this imposture. If that will not do, to send her up to the council, to be further dealt with. — On the same day the council write to the earl and the bishop, stating that humble suit had been made to the council by Sir John Southworth, by the earl and bishop lately committed to the new Fleet in Manchester, for his obstinacy in popery, to be suffered to abide at his own house upon bonds for his forthcoming; or else to have a servant to attend upon him in the prison. If Sir John will enter into bonds with sureties in good sums, to observe the conditions offered to such recusants as are set at liberty (which they inclose) then he may be enlarged. If not, then to remain in prison, with a servant to attend him, till he shall conform according to the laws. In a P.S. the council state they have yielded to Sir John's petition for his children to have access to him in prison, from time to time, as he shall require. — On the 4th July, the council writing to the bishop about Cheshire matters, request him when he has more particularly

examined the maid who pretended to see visions, to inform them what he has further found. — On the 7th September the Earl of Huntingdon, President of the North, writes to the bishop as to looking after [Edmund] Campion, who he is sure hath been in different parts of Lancashire. He names Richard Simpson, formerly a schoolmaster at Gisburne, Yorkshire, but now a recusing priest, who is sometimes at Skillicorne's [William Skillicorne, Lord of the Manor of Prees, in Kirkham, returned as "obstinate" in religion in 1575]; sometimes at Tarbotts [Talbot's] of Salesbury, and at Westby's, who became a holy Catholic for the love of his lewd concubine, called Mrs. Katherine —, the other name he has forgotten. If he could be attached it were well, for he is a lewd reconciler. — [In conclusion the president commits the bishop to "the tuition and direction of the Lord," and signs himself "your lordship's in the Lord."] — On the 12th September Lord Burghley writes to the bishop, noticing that the Earl of Derby and the gentlemen appointed for dealing with the tenants of Manchester College, have effectually laboured with them, but prevailed only with the small and poor sort, the better being most obstinate; as one Randall Horlston, who had his rent abated of the ancient [sum or rate] by £23 13s. 4d., which in Burghley's opinion voids the lease. The bishop should take the advice of the law officers of the crown, and might rely on the writer's assistance for the frustrating of any such unreasonable grants. Though Burghley had formerly granted a pension of £10 a year there to one Sir Hall, the bishop might stay its payment, and when Hall became clamorous, send him to Burghley, who could not favour him, as being a man of ill character. — On the 17th September Lord Burghley writes to the earl and the bishop, disapproving of the draught they have sent of a new ecclesiastical commission for the diocese of Chester, which, naming many, authorises but few to act, and trenches on the jurisdiction of the superior law courts. When revised, brought within narrower limits, &c., he will give it furtherance. — On the 7th December the Earl of Huntingdon, Lord President of the North, writes to the bishop, thanking him for the letters sent by Mr. [Robert] Worsley; wishing Lancashire and all other counties had many such gentlemen, so well affected. He was glad the bishop liked to live in Manchester, as the best place in those parts. He suggests a morning lecture in Manchester, from six to seven, or seven to eight, including prayer and lecture, which might begin and end with the clock. — On the same day the council write to the earl and the bishop, noticing the committal by these heads of the counties of recusants to Chester Castle; and stating that the council had made choice of Manchester for bestowing the recusants of the diocese, as more convenient than Chester Castle, the inhabitants of Manchester being "generally well affected in religion," and Chester Castle too near the sea coast. Then if all the recusants were committed to one place, their diet would be more easy to their keepers, — for of the few at Manchester, but one [? Sir John Southworth] was able to bear his own charges, much less the diets of the rest, — and hence their diets grew very burdensome to Mr. Worsley. In two several and remote prisons a larger guard was necessary than in one; and one preacher would suffice instead of two. The council, — knowing that his charge and the diet of the poorer prisoners must be

borne out of the fines levied on the richer recusants of the diocese, — direct that all prisoners committed for obstinacy in religion be placed only at Manchester; and that those lately committed to Chester Castle be forthwith removed to Manchester. The council will arrange in their next letters as to the allowance out of the fines. Meanwhile Mr. Worsley is to render to the earl and bishop an account of his charges, in examining which they are to consider the rate of the several diets, according to the quality of the persons, and the former directions of the council. — On the 14th December the council write to Mr. Richard Holland, the High Sheriff of Lancashire, and the justices of the peace there, stating that by means of the four quarter sessions at four several places in Lancashire [? Lancaster, Preston, West Derby, and Salford] much reformation might have been effected in the execution of the statute of last session as to recusants, &c.; but that little had been done, and the execution of the law neglected; they are now required to meet before every quarter session and cause the rural deans, ministers and churchwardens, sidesmen and sworn men, to present all such recusants on oath at the next quarter sessions, when the justices are diligently to put the statute in execution against the offenders. The names of all justices resident in the county and not present at the quarter sessions, or remiss in executing the statutes, &c., are to be certified to the council, as well as those parts of the county appearing most faulty, and the justices dwelling near. — (*D. C.*)

The following is a summary of the correspondence of the year 1582, from Peck's *D. C.*: On the 31st January the council write to the earl and the bishop, acknowledging the receipt of letters from them of the 18th, brought by Mr. Alexander Rigbie [of Burgh, in Standish, an officer of the earl's household], thank their lordships in the Queen's name for their great pains in proceeding against the recusants of Lancashire, and desire them (as the numbers are grown so great) to continue in that course. They are glad to find that the prisoners have been removed from Chester Castle to the new Fleet prison, Manchester; and they promise at more leisure to send directions about the prisoners' diet and a preacher to attend them. The council commend their lordships' care and diligence in the search of Talbot's house in Salesbury, and request them to convey the thanks of the Queen and council to Lord Strange for his towardness, and also to Messrs. Atherton and Banister who assisted him in that service. The schoolmaster there apprehended to be proceeded against by law, and search to be made for the priest and others known to have been there at Christmas. And seeing, by the family not going to church and the superstitious stuff found in the house, they probably went further [? so as to celebrate the mass] that point should be inquired after, and every of them proceeded against according to law. The council are sorry to see the number so great of recusants indicted in Lancashire at the last quarter sessions, especially as the earl and bishop state that probably not one-half have been presented, from the slackness and partiality of some of the justices. But as neither their lordships' letter nor the sheriff's mention names, the council can only leave it to their lordships to deal with such as they think it expedient, and if this should not prevail, the council will give their best advice and assistance. As the harbouring and entertaining of so many priests and schoolmasters

secretly in gentlemen's houses, and the lack of preaching, has caused this disorder to grow so great, the council urge search after such recusants, and desire the bishop to appoint learned and godly ministers to instruct the people in disaffected places, and reduce them to conformity. As some persons evil-minded to religion make great account of the abode of Sir John Southworth in London, as though he had received great favour, to the papists' encouragement and the defacing of the ecclesiastical commission and their lordships' authority, he is to repair to the earl and bishop, to remain at Manchester, and to be there ordered as their lordships see cause. As Elizabeth Orton hath, before the Solicitor-General and others, confirmed her former confession made before the bishop and other ecclesiastical commissioners, touching her pretended vision; and as she hath offered to publish both confessions in any appointed place, the council think that in some parish church, or open place, where her visions have been most divulged, she be brought, to acknowledge her first confession to be true, and to declare by whom she was induced to retract it. This done their lordships may make such order for her good behaviour and forthcoming as they think meet. — On the same day the council write to Richard Holland, the Sheriff, acknowledging the receipt of his letter of the 29th, and thanking him for his services against the recusants. As there are more justices in Lancashire than his letter shows to have met in quarter sessions, and as some of them seem to have used slackness and partiality as to presenting recusants, the council require to know the causes of their absence from sessions, and which of them have been backward. The sheriff is to admonish and charge every of them to reform hereafter, as they may answer it at their peril. — On the 25th February the council write to Henry Earl of Derby that they have appointed Sir John Southworth to appear before him, and have caused bond to be taken of Sir John for his personal appearance before the earl, on or before the 25th March; when his lordship is to take such order with him as he shall see cause. If obstinate, he is to be re-committed to the prison of Manchester, with liberty only to walk abroad at time, in the open air of the gardens (if any) or open places about the college, in company of his keeper, and then not to confer with any one. — On the 7th March, Edwin Sandes, Archbishop of York, writes to the bishop expressing his good opinion of him, and promising if he can to remit to Chester a cause appealed thence to York. Mr. Wigginton is named as a young puritanical preacher, "very far out of frame;" and the bishop is recommended either to better him, or not allow him to preach; as he laboureth not to build, but to pull down and overthrow the state ecclesiastical. The archbishop thanks the bishop for some Cheshire cheeses sent to London for his grace; but does not expect to go to London that year, and doubts not but that "some good fellows will eat them for us both." — On the 15th March Ferdinando Stanley, Lord Strange, writes to the bishop, desiring the refusal of several leases (held under the prelate) for his sister-in-law the Lady Monteagle. The writer and his wife are going soon to Ha[wa]rden Castle "for I am through with my father." — On the 1st of April the council write to the bishop, requiring him (as they had done all other bishops) to send up a new and more particular certificate of what recusants he hath in his diocese; to the intent that it may

be delivered to the Court of Queen's Bench in the next Easter term. — On the 7th May, Sir George Bromley [Judge of Chester, elder brother of Sir Thomas Bromley, Lord Chancellor] writes from Wrexham to the earl and the bishop, desiring them to respite the appearance before the ecclesiastical commissioners of the Lady Egerton of Ridley for three months; for he hath conferred with her, and thinks there are hopes of her conforming. — On the 20th June the council write to the sheriff and justices of Cheshire, urging them to indict recusants at the next quarter sessions, and to take bonds of them to appear at the next assizes; those neglecting to appear to the sheriff's summons to be sued to an outlawry. All to be done carefully, as the judges when they come their circuit are charged to examine the proceedings to see if they are exact. [On the same day the council write to the sheriff and justices of peace of Lancashire, "setting forth that the obstinacie and Evill Example of the Principall Persons, Recusants, in everye Countie doth greatlie incorage th'inferior scarte to contynue in their Disobedience: and therefore their Lordships direct and appoint a Method how the said principall Persons (being of the qualitie of Gentlemen and vppwards, and Ladies and Gentlewomen — Widdowes) be ymmediatelie proceeded withall, vpon the statute for the retayninge of her Majesties Subjects in theire due obedience, to conviction and Outlawry." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 61, fol. 73.)] — On the 24th June was issued an order of the Privy Council, on the petition of Robert Worsley of the Booths co. Lanc. Esq., keeper of the new Fleet prison in Manchester, that all past and future diet and other charges of the priests and other poor prisoners there, should be paid out of the third part of the monthly forfeitures levied on recusants in the diocese of Chester; and that a collection of 8d. a week in every parish (allowed by the statute of the 14th Elizabeth for the relief of other poor prisoners) — which collection had never been made — should also be converted to this use; and that letters be written to the earl and the bishop and all other justices in Cheshire and Lancashire, to give order for that collection to be made forthwith, indeed from the 25th March last. — The past charges for diet are £252 17s. [This order bears the names or titles of the Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord Chamberlain, Earls of Warwick, Bedford and Leicester, the Treasurer, Comptroller, Vice-Chamberlain and Secretary.] — On the 30th June the letters directed by the order are written by the council to the earl and the bishop, directing the collection of 8d. weekly in every parish of Cheshire from the 25th March last, and the proceeds to be delivered over to Robert Worsley or his assigns, towards the charge of the diets and lodgings of the prisoners in the new Fleet at Manchester. — The same day the council write to the bishop and Sir Edmund Trafford, late sheriff of Chester, requiring Sir Edmund to pay over to Robert Worsley in part of his bill for diet, &c., of prisoners the sum of 100 marks [£66 13s. 4d.] remaining in his hand, levied as fine on James Laborne Esq. during his late shrievalty; taking Worsley's note of hand as receipt, which shall be sufficient warrant and discharge. — On the same day Sir Francis Walsingham writes to Henry Earl of Derby [the several letters of this date, being all entrusted to Mr. Worsley himself, from London to the north], intimating the orders of council, &c., for Worsley's payment, and desiring the earl, in respect of Worsley's

great towardness and travail in this good service of God and her Majesty, to afford him all favour and assistance in the speedy execution of the effect of the council's letters; and to order the justices to be ready to further the good purpose thereof. As there are many simple persons and women under Mr. Worsley's charge, which increase expenses, and would do no great hurt by being at large, the earl may discharge such, with sufficient bonds and sureties to be forthcoming when called upon; and the women in like sort, their husbands undertaking for them. Taking care no priest or notorious practiser be so enlarged. — On the 1st July Sir Thomas Bromley, Lord Chancellor, writes to the earl and the bishop, on behalf of Lady Egerton of Ridley, who, for some disobedience in religion, had been cited to appear before the ecclesiastical commissioners on the 7th August. He is sorry that she should thus be misled, and wishes them to deal gently with her till Candlemas next, by appointing godly preachers to confer with her, and instruct her. He has written to her to conform herself to the Queen's laws. — On the 8th July the council write to the commissioners for the second subsidy in Cheshire, complaining that the commissioners and others in many places are partially assessed; the Queen, much offended, hath ordained that those not admitting themselves to be worth £20 a year in lands, or who allege that they have nothing chargeable by the statute, are to be put out of the commission. All who ought to take the degree of knighthood, or who hold any places under the Queen, ought to be higher assessed. She had intended to send for them up to be reprimanded, but will try them further till the return of the second commission. Meanwhile all who shift about into divers counties to avoid the subsidy, are to be taxed as they deserve. — On the 4th September Sir Francis Walsingham writes to Sir George Bromley, referring to the collection of 8d. weekly in every parish [church] in Lancashire and Cheshire, towards the diet of the prisoners in her Majesty's gaol of Salford or the new Fleet in Manchester, — adds that the Earl of Derby and the Lancashire justices have shown themselves very forward and willing; while those of Cheshire have done little or nothing. He prays the Judge of Chester to take order with the latter at the next sessions, and if they continue slack it will not be well taken. — On the 5th November the council write to the earl and the bishop that great suit having been made to them on behalf of Sir John Southworth (the petitions they inclose) in respect of his age and former good services, the council could be contented that he received as much favour as lawfully might be. It being stated that he is surcharged in the fees of his diet and lodging, above the rates set down and used in the London Fleet prison, their lordships are to examine into this, and have any fault redressed. [A warrant from Queen Elizabeth for "levying fifty able men within the county of Lancaster toward filling up the decayed Bandes in Irelandes" is "given, 8th November 1582." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 40, fol. 56 b.) — On the 13th November the council write to the justices of peace within the Salford hundred, requiring them to "make choice of fifty able Persons, to be soon imbarqued for the Queen's Service in Ireland, ready furnished; to be under the command of Sir William Stanley." — (*Ib.* Art. 39, fol. 54 b.) — On the 28th November Richard Holland, Sheriff of Lancashire, writes to the Salford hundred justices, requiring them

to attend the Earl of Derby, Lord-Lieutenant of the county, at Ormeskirke, "to consider of meanes to rayse a certen Number of sufficient and able Souldiers for the Queen's Service in the Realme of Ireland." — (*Ib.* Art. 60, fol. 72 b.)] — On the 3rd December the council write to the bishop, reminding him that no godly preacher has been appointed for the prisoners in the new Fleet at Manchester, and praying him to take order how some meet stipend may be had for the finding of such learned person as the bishop may appoint, continually to attend that charge. — On the same day the council write to the earl, the bishop and the justices of Lancashire, thanking them for assessing the collection of 8d. a week, and praying them to cause it to be paid to Mr. Worsley. As this letter first sets forth Mr. Worsley's proposal to establish a workhouse and house of correction, we quote this portion of the letter: "And whereas the said Mr. Worsley hath further offered here, that if he may have such one year's collection beforehand, to serve for a stock, he will erect a correction-house, to receive and set a-work such rogues, vagabonds and idle persons as may be found in that shire. Forasmuch as by law every shire is bound to establish such a house upon a great penalty if the same be not within a time performed: and we are of opinion that it will be a good bargain for the shire, if, for so small a matter as such a collection is, they may be free from that charge and penalty: We have thought good to recommend the matter unto your lordships, and pray you, if you shall see no cause to mislike of the same, so to deal with the justices and gentlemen in the shire towards so good and charitable a work [that] they would be contented to cause such a collection to be made; wherein, we are of opinion, they will make no difficulty." [It is probable that they did demur; for there was at that time no practical result from this proposal.] — On the same day the council write to the bishop and the Cheshire justices, reprimanding them for not causing the 8d. to be collected weekly as in Lancashire, and stating Mr. Worsley's proposal for a workhouse for Cheshire on the same terms as for Lancashire, which they approve and recommend to be done. — On the 9th December the council write again to the bishop, stating that there are parts of his diocese, not in Lancashire or Cheshire, where the 8d. a week might be levied towards the relief of Mr. Worsley's prisoners, and that he had promised to erect a third workhouse for these parts of the diocese if he had a year's collection before hand. They direct the weekly collection to be made, and recommend the proposal for adoption. — On the 12th December the Earl of Huntingdon, Lord President of the Council of the North, writes from York to the bishop, commending him for encouraging all the good ministers under him. The bearer of the letter is to report the earl's opinion to the bishop, respecting a popish testament lately set out. — On the 13th December the council write to the bishop, acknowledging the receipt of his letters, with the examinations of John Baxter the priest, taken before Sir Edmund Trafford; and, thinking he should be proceeded against at the assizes, they have sent the examinations to the Attorney-General for consideration. Meanwhile Baxter should be committed to the common gaol there to await the coming of the justices. Thanks to the bishop and Sir Edmund conclude the letter. — In a letter from the



## No. 30. — 1583.

PRESENTMENTS OF SALFORD JURATS AS TO  
HORSES, MARES, &c.<sup>55</sup>

(Harl. MS. Cod. 1926, Art. 28, fol. 38 a.)

HUNDRED DE SALFORD. — The Presentm<sup>tes</sup> of the Jurates<sup>56</sup>  
there, whoe Saye that

Concerninge the carryinge or conveyinge of horses and mares  
out of this realme theye fynde nothinge.

And as towchinge thincrease & breedinge of horses, geldinges  
and mares, the said Jurates say that

The Right ho. Edward Th'erle of Derby hath ij pkes w<sup>thin</sup>  
the said hundreth.<sup>57</sup> The one contayninge in quantity 3 myles

Earl of Huntingdon to the bishop, dated York, December 22, is the following passage: "Good my Lord, be careful to Preston and other places in your *file* countrye." [Peck suggests that this word is silly, which anciently meant innocent or harmless. But the error is in substituting the long *f* for an *f*, and the meaning is "other places in y<sup>e</sup> Fylde countrye."] "Surely the want of diligent and faithful preaching doth wonderfully hinder the building of our church; and in these north parts it is most apparent." [The Fylde was a great colony of Roman Catholics.] Amongst the Harl. MSS. is a blank "Precept for levying two sufficient and able single men of honeste behavioure, within the Towneshippe of [blank] to be appointed to serve her Majestie in Irelande. Geven 4 Decemb. anno 25 Eliz." 1582. — (Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 71, fol. 83.)

<sup>55</sup> This document appears to be the result of certain "Instructions given, 28th Auguste, Anno 1583, by the L. Burghley and others, the Queenes Ma<sup>ties</sup> Generall Commissyoners for the mustering of Horsemen, and for the Ordering of Breedinge of Horses &c. in all places within the Realm." — (Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 30, fol. 43.)

<sup>56</sup> Jurates. This word usually meant a corporate body, as "The Mayor and Jurates of Rye" (named in a statute of Edward VI.); but here it seems only to indicate a sort of jury of sworn men (*jurata*), who make presentments as to matters required.

<sup>57</sup> The two parks in Salford hundred here referred to were probably Pilkington and Aldport.

Compas, and the other one myle, and hath mares for breede accordinge to the statute.<sup>58</sup>

Edmunde Trafford esq<sup>r</sup> hath ij pkes w<sup>th</sup>in the said hundrethe,<sup>59</sup> eyther of them contayninge in Quantitie twooe myles Compas, and hath mares for breede accordinge to the statute.

Robert Worsley knight hath one pke in the said hundreth,<sup>60</sup> contayninge in Quantity ij myles in Compasse, and hath mares for breede according to the statute.

John Byron Esq<sup>r</sup> hath one pke in the saidde hundreth,<sup>61</sup> contayninge in Quantitie ij myles in Compas, & hath mares for breede according to the statute.

John Both esq. hath one pke in the said hundrethe,<sup>62</sup> contayninge in Quantitie ij myles Compas, and hath mares for breede according to the statute.

<sup>58</sup> The statute of the 27th Henry VIII. cap. 6 (1535) enacts that in every park of a mile in compass, two mares (of 13 hands of 4 inches high) shall be kept for breeding. In parks of four miles' compass four such mares. Forfeiture 40s. per month; not to be levied if the place of one or more mares, dead, be supplied within three months.

<sup>59</sup> This Edmund Trafford was the only son and heir of Sir Edmund of Trafford and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Ralph Leicester Esq. of Toft. He was twice married, thrice High Sheriff of Lancashire, was knighted at York in 1603, and died in 1620. The two parks were probably both at Trafford, for the Traffords held two manors in this reign, Trafford and Stretford.

<sup>60</sup> Sir Robert Worsley Knight, of Booths in Worsley, married Alice, daughter of Thurstan Tildesley Esq. He was a deputy-lieutenant of the county, and a certificate of his is preserved in the British Museum. — (*Harl. MSS.* Cod. 309, fol. 143.) From this his autograph is engraved. — (Baines, vol. i. p. 518.) Speed's map of 1610 shows no park at Worsley.

<sup>61</sup> John Byron Esq. was the eldest son of Sir John (who was knighted in 1579) and his first wife Alice, daughter of Sir Nicholas Strelley of co. Notts. John married Anne, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton; was knighted at the coronation of James I., and made a baronet in 1603. There was no park at Clayton, the residence of the Lancashire Byrons.

<sup>62</sup> John Booth Esq. of Barton, was the second son of Sir William Booth and his first wife Margaret, daughter and co-heir of Sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton. He married Margery, daughter of Sir Peter Dutton. The park is that of Barton.

Richard Asshton of Middleton esq<sup>r</sup>, nowe the Queens Mat<sup>es</sup> warde, hath one pke w<sup>th</sup>in the said hundrethe,<sup>63</sup> contayning in Quantity ij myles Compas.

---

*No. 31. — 1584.*

LEVY OF 200 MEN FOR IRELAND.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 51, fol. 65.)

After our right hartie commendaço<sup>ns</sup>. Whereas the Queenes Mat<sup>ie</sup> at this p<sup>re</sup>sent sent her l<sup>fe</sup>s vnto you, for levyinge of the number of CC. able men in the countie of Lancast<sup>r</sup>, for her s<sup>er</sup>vice

<sup>63</sup> Richard Assheton of Middleton Esq. was the son of Richard Assheton and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Davenport of Bramhall co. Chester. He was twice married, four times sheriff, was knighted at the coronation of James I., and died in 1617. The only park near Middleton was Hopwood. — The *Harl. MS.* 1926 not only contains a copy of this document (No. 28, fol. 38 a.) but also a list or schedule of the "Horses, geldings, armour, weapons, lykewyse presented by the said Jurats" (No. 29, fol. 38 b.)

During the year 1583, the following are the chief points touched in the *Chaderton MSS.* as printed in Peck's *D. C.*: On the 10th January Sir Christopher Hatton writes to the earl and the bishop on behalf of the Lady Egerton of Ridley, urging various reasons for giving her further liberty and deferring her appearance before the ecclesiastical commissioners till Michaelmas. — On the 18th January the council write to the earl and the bishop, thanking them for the pains they had taken in the examination of James Laiborne, as to whom they have ordered the Queen's learned counsel to consider how far he may be punished for "his lewd and seditious speeches, uttered against her majesty and the state of government." When counsel's opinion is known the council will give further directions how to proceed with him. Meanwhile the earl and bishop are to continue their care to suppress the like insolence and disobedience on the part of others. [James Labourne, called by Campion the Jesuit "a noble layman," was, according to Hollinworth, with other prisoners carried to Lancaster at the charge of the town of Manchester, and after execution their heads were brought to Manchester, and set upon the steeple in 1585. — (*Mancus.*)] — On the 28th January the council write to the bishop, to promote a collection for the protestant Swiss of Geneva, &c., and requiring him to follow the directions of his

in her warres in the realme of Ireland; <sup>64</sup> — Albeit their is such trust reposed as that you will w<sup>th</sup> all yo<sup>r</sup> endevo<sup>r</sup> further such

metropolitan the Archbishop of York. — On the 7th February the council write to the earl and the bishop, agreeing with their reasons why Sir John Southworth should not have his liberty further than that of walking with his keeper in Aldport Park and in the College Garden. He may be permitted at all times to talk and confer with others on his private affairs, in the presence of Mr. Worsley or such as he shall appoint. — On the 22nd February the council write to the earl and the bishop, requiring them to take bonds of all such constables and other officers in the diocese of Chester, as neglect to gather and pay in the several collections of 8d. a week ordered to be paid to Mr. Worsley, for their appearance before the council for punishment. On the same day the council write another letter to the earl and the bishop, requesting them to consider the allegations of John Townley Esq., prisoner for religion in the new Fleet at Manchester, who asks liberty for a time to pursue certain causes and suits for land. If true, the council are willing to grant him a reasonable time, the rather that Mr. Worsley states that (his religion excepted) Townley doth carry himself dutifully and quietly under him. If they see fit, the earl and bishop may allow him liberty for a time, upon his own bond in a good sum of money; to return prisoner to the Fleet by a certain day fixed by them. — On the 14th May Lord Burghley writes to reprimand the bishop for sending certain processes of the Court of Exchequer by a common carrier, and for not satisfying that court about them. Being informed that the bishop had received above £3,000 for fines as a high commissioner, he is required to send up that money forthwith, with a proper person to show how every part of it was levied or expended. [In the margin of the letter the bishop has written: "A most slanderous and shamefull Lye, made by Randall Hurlestone, a malycyous varlet."] — On the 6th July the council write to the earl and the bishop that some few of the justices of Lancashire and Cheshire had declared to them that they found the inhabitants of divers places murmured at the collection of 8d. a week on each parish for erecting workhouses; the same being, as they thought, against law, and also (great and small parishes being all taxed alike) unequally ordered. At this complaint (as they had heard nothing of it from the earl and bishop) the council are greatly surprised, especially as many other justices had written to them to pray a continuance and acknowledge the advantage of it. They are, however, willing to suspend its collection till they hear further from the earl and bishop. — On the same day the council write to the earl and bishop, stating that Mr. Worsley having brought in a bill for the diet of sixteen recusants (six priests and the other so poor as to be unable to pay their own charges) amounting to £650, and the fines falling short (though they had been informed they were very large) and the collections of 8d. a week on every parish being impugned, as contrary to the statute of the fourteenth Elizabeth for the relief of the poor prisoners — the council refer Mr. Worsley to the earl and bishop to be paid out of those fines and a year's contribution (equal to 8d. a week and to be paid in a month) offered by the justices of Lancashire

2vice, yett to th'intent their maie be no defaulte thereof, We have thought good to recomēd the same vnto yow vppon conference

(hoping they of Cheshire will do the like);— Mr. Worsley's bill to be first reduced to a reasonable rate; and if the money still fall short, the commissioners are to devise how to raise more. Meanwhile the council have taken order with Mr. Worsley about cutting off the charges of those prisoners who are not able to pay for their own diets. On the 7th October the Earl of Huntingdon, Lord President of the Council of the North, writes from York to the bishop, wishing him to be more severe with Mr. William Wicliff, for his evil dealing towards his parson [? Mr. Southbie, one of the bishop's chaplains] and to encourage the parson. "In your like countreies there is plenty of Jesuits and massing priests. I wish I might hear that some preachers were planted there to cross them. I hope before this you have placed one at Preston."— On the 20th November Lord Burghley writes to the earl and bishop, that Sir John Southworth, prisoner in the new Fleet, Manchester, for matters of religion, had complained of some extreme dealing of Mr. Worsley, its warden; which Mr. Worsley denied; and asking them to inquire into the allegations of "abridging him of his ordinary walk, diet, and such like matters," and to take such order therein as they see cause.— On the 30th November Sir Francis Walsingham writes an obscure letter to the Earl of Derby, of which the beginning is wanting. In the margin is written: "Touching Cartwright [a puritan minister] and the recusants in Lancashire," and the letter says "he is a very noisome person in private," and requests that he may be sent to the Manchester new Fleet, and there dealt with as he deserveth. The falling away of the people in Lancashire, &c., is attributed to the seminaries and priests lurking there; and good preaching is recommended as an antidote. The earl is to consult with the bishop and some of the best affected justices, and to certify their opinions.— On the 2nd December the council write to the earl and bishop, thanking them for their services in the Queen's name, and desiring them to continue in the same course; assuring them that no evil reports shall be credited against their honour or good name. It had been told to the council that the fines to be levied by the commissioners would amount to £3,000; but seeing by their lordships' letter and certificate that they only amounted to £757 3s. 4d. (whereof only £40 14s. had been received) the council would send for the person giving that wrong information, and deal with him: he was then absent. The forfeited recognizances are to be certified to the council. The commissioners may proceed in the collection of the 8d. weekly. Those gentlemen who opposed or impugned it (especially Richard Bold) to be bound to appear before the council on a fixed day, as well as some who signed on both sides, or promised to support the collection and afterwards left it. The council wish to know whose names were signed in a counterfeit hand, and by whom, and who caused the names of their servants to be set to the petition; and especially who allured any belonging to the earl and bishop or to his lordship's son Lord Strange to subscribe it; alleging untruly their lordships' favour. All such to be sent up to the council.

amongste yo<sup>r</sup>selves, how the same number is to bee levyed in eu<sup>e</sup>ie pticular division of that Countie to have an especial care that

When the collection is received, Mr. Worsley to be paid, the deductions already made (which the council see no cause to mislike) being abated; and to allow such further sums from time to time as they see cause. The council doubt not but Mr. Worsley will deal truly and honestly, notwithstanding malicious reports to the contrary. — On the same day the council write to the Earl of Derby, to remove the misapprehension about the amount of fines in hand; assuring him of their care for his honour and good name; thanking him for the Queen, and assuring him of all the aid and countenance necessary for carrying on the commission. — On the 16th December Ferdinando Stanley, Lord Strange, writes from Latham to the bishop, congratulating him on the good opinion expressed by the council of the earl, the bishop and the writer. He doubts not, their warrants being confirmed with so strong a back, that the bishop will “proceed to frame some better reformation in this so unbridled and bad a handful of England;” assuring him that no man shall “set his foot before me in any whatsoever service belonging to her majesty; but I will say with Alexander, ‘Strike the city of Thieves for disloyalty.’ To which walls (I mean these rebellious-minded papists) myself will be willing to give the first blow.” — On the 22nd December the council write to the earl and bishop, stating that Mr. Worsley’s charges for the diet of priests and other poor recusants being reduced to a certain sum, it is to be paid out of the fines assessed by virtue of the ecclesiastical commission, which amount to £657 3s. 4d. (of which only £40 14s. has been levied). Order having been given for levying the fines and paying them over to the earl and bishop, they are requested to pay over the money as received solely to Mr. Worsley till his amount be satisfied. — (*D. C.*)

In the *Harl. MSS.* are two documents of this time. One is “Towchinge the Provic’on of Oxen for her Majesties Howshould, within the Countie of Lancaster, A.D. 1583.” — (*Harl. MSS.* 1926, Art. 23, fol. 48.) The other is entitled “A Taxac’on of the seuerall Hundrethes within the Countie of Lancaster, for a Somme to be levied for the Discharge of the said Countie of the Provision of Oxen, &c. for her Majesties Household; made 8 Januarie, Anno 26 Eliz.” 1584. — (*Ib.* Art. 24, fol. 49.) For the origin of this “oxe-lay” see the Introduction.

On the 11th January, 1584, Sir Thomas Preston writes to the justices of the peace within the hundred of Salford, requiring them to “send vnto him the 200 men lately ordered to be raised, that out of them he might choose fifty men furnished, to be employed in her Majesties Service within her Graces Realm of Irelande. — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 49, fol. 63 b.) — A certificate by various Lancashire justices of the peace, dated Manchester June 17th, 1584, sets forth that Robert Worsley Esq. had prosecuted by indictment to conviction, at sundry quarter sessions during the two years last past, the following gentlemen for their monthly forfeitures [for not attending church, &c.]: Sir John Southworth Knight, John Towneley, William Houghe, John Hocknell Esqrs. and others. — (*Introd. to Stanley Papers*, part ii. p. 44.)

choice maie be made of able psons meete for this ſvice. And that the furniture of them bee ſuch as maie not, by the Captaine or any other that ſhall have the Vew & charge of them, vpon iuſt cauſe be myſlyked. Soe as the ſaide number bee in a readines to marche towardes Cheſter by y<sup>e</sup> xth daie of September as yow ſhalbee directed by vs, to bee Imbarked; againſte which tyme wee have alreadie given order, that convenient Shipping ſhalbee prydyd for their transporta<sup>ti</sup>on. And where heretofore informa<sup>ti</sup>on hath been given, both to her Ma<sup>tie</sup> & vs that in ſuch like ſvices, by reaſon that y<sup>e</sup> men of warr in this Realme or in Ireland, comitted to ſtraunge captaines, who for the moſt pte have not uſed their ſouldiers w<sup>th</sup> that love & care that appteyned, their was not ſoe good choyce made of them as was fitt, And alſoe the furniture of the ſhyre never returned, ſoe as the ſouldiers have been thereby greatly diſcouraged in the Service, and the cuntrie, where the levies have been made, more burdened; And yett have done what wee can for remeadie of their diſorder, though our care therein hath little or nothing p<sup>ro</sup>vailed; — Her Ma<sup>tie</sup> therefore, for avoydinge of the like incumbrance hereafter, & for the benefite of that cuntrie & encouragemente to the Souldier, hath thoughte good that ſome gentleman of that cuntrie and ſhyre ſhould bee the Captaine vnder whom they ſhould ſve, and not to have them comitted to any other ſtranger, neyther here nor in Ireland. And for that purpoſſe her Ma<sup>tie</sup> hath by her l<sup>ives</sup> recomended vnto you the eldeſt ſonne of Edmunde Trafforde Knyghte, to whome her pleaſure is you ſhould ſignifie ſoe much as to make hym p<sup>ro</sup>vie to

<sup>a</sup> (Page 133.) The Queen's letter here referred to is probably the document, preſerved in a quarto volume of *Harleian MSS.*, often cited in this volume, and there entitled "Warrant from Queen Elizabeth to the Sheriffe and Juſtices of the Peace in Lancaſhire, for the ſpeedy levyings of 200 able men, furniſhed, to ſerve in Ireland under the command of Edmunde Trafforde Eſq." It is dated the 16th Auguſt, 1584, the day before the document printed in our text. "Hereunto is added the proportion of men and money to be thereupon raiſed in each hundred," &c. — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 36, fol. 50 b.)

yo<sup>r</sup> saide choice & levie of men; changinge such of the men & furniture as he shall vppon iust cause to be shewed to yo<sup>r</sup> mislike & desire to have yt altered; soe as hereafter he maie have noe excuse or exception, yf defaulte shalbee found to the contrarie.<sup>65</sup> It is also thought convenient that yf the saide number of souldiers should bee certified w<sup>th</sup> their seull kinde of weapons as is p<sup>r</sup>scribed in her Ma<sup>ties</sup> saide l<sup>r</sup>es & that they should bee furnished w<sup>th</sup> Swordes & daggers, & likewyse convenient dublette & hose, & also a Cassocke of the same motley, or other saide greene color, or russett;<sup>66</sup> and lykewyse vppon the deli<sup>u</sup>er of them to the saide Captaine or his liveten<sup>n</sup>te to bee [by] hym or his liveten<sup>n</sup>te conducted to the Seasyde and soe over into Ireland, w<sup>ch</sup> wee think meete to bee done by a true pfect bill indented betwene yow & the Captaine specified both names of the men & the mann<sup>o</sup> of their furniture. Whereof one copie to bee sente vnto us & the other to remaine w<sup>th</sup> yow & the third w<sup>th</sup> the said captaine. It is alsoe thought requisite and soe wee praie you pcure that their maie bee deli<sup>u</sup>er vnto hym for euerie souldier, beinge harquebuser, two poundes of good powder, w<sup>th</sup> convenient matche and bullett for the vse of his piece.<sup>67</sup> And likewyse for euerie souldier v<sup>s</sup>. of money, to pyde a mantill for hym in Ireland, besydes his lyverie

<sup>65</sup> We get an inkling here of various causes of dissatisfaction on both sides. The Lancashire soldiers grumbled at being commanded by strange officers, to whom probably their very speech was as a foreign tongue. On the other hand the officers complained that the soldiers were not always well selected, and that their arms and accoutrements were very defective, and in bad condition. With that sagacity which characterised Elizabeth and her council, both evils were at once sought to be remedied.

<sup>66</sup> There is a little ambiguity about this passage. It may mean that the cassock is to be of the same material as the doublet, and in colour motley or other *sad* green colour, or russet. Motley, *q.d.* medley, is of mixed colours like the dress of fools; but the original word may have been "murrey," *i.e.* mulberry, which is more consistent with the words "or other sad green colour." Russet is a dingy brown.

<sup>67</sup> It seems a small allowance only 2 lb. of gunpowder for each harquebusier; but it may have been merely to serve during his march to join the English forces in Ireland. Even this gunpowder is to be supplied by the county, hundred, division, or parish that raises and equips the soldier.



coate, when he shalbee arrived there.<sup>68</sup> Wee praie you alsoe, vppon the computacōn of the myles, to cause soe much money to be delyved to the saide souldiers as shalbee convenient for their Jorney. The charge of w<sup>ch</sup> counte [? coate] & conducte money accordinge to her Ma<sup>tes</sup> vsuall rates, shalbee repaied by the Maior there to such as you shall appointe to receiue the same.<sup>69</sup> finally, whereas vppon the Vew of the late certificate of musters of that countie, Wee doe not fynde the same furnished w<sup>th</sup> such proporōn of Armor, especially of Calliūs & Corslettē, w<sup>th</sup> Pikes, as wee thinke were convenient for her Ma<sup>tes</sup> ſvice, & defence of this Realme, soe as yf any parte their should bee sent out for this p<sup>re</sup>sent ſvice yt would growe thereby the worse furnished; Wee therefore thinke yt best their should bee soe much money levyed w<sup>th</sup>in the saide countie, as suffice to pvyde y<sup>e</sup> Calliūs and Corslettē for the nomber appointed their to bee levyed; for w<sup>ch</sup> purpose wee have caused a certeyne pporōn of both Corslettē and Calliūs to bee sente to the porte of Chester; w<sup>ch</sup> before wee sente them downe wee appointed certeyne of skyll to Vew the same, to see them good & ſviceable, havinge alsoe agreed w<sup>th</sup> the owner of the said Armor, to bee vttered & delyved to the Captaine at the rates conteyned in the Scedule enclosed.<sup>70</sup> And soe bidd yow hartily farewell. From the Courte of Otelands the xvijth daie of August 1584.

Yor lovinge frendē,

(Signed) Wiłm Burleigh.

James Crofte.

Ro: Leycester.

Chř. Hatton.

(Sic.) <sup>71</sup> Cha: Hawarde.

ffr: Walsingham.

To the Sherif and Justices of Peace w<sup>th</sup>in the Countie of Lancaster.

<sup>68</sup> Besides the cassock and doublet (equivalent to our surtout and vest) each soldier was to have a short cloak or mantle, to protect him from the weather, and for this an allowance is be made of 5s. at the cost of the division or parish.

<sup>69</sup> The mileage money was a halfpenny per mile according to the usual rates. This and the conduct money is to be repaid to the county by the Mayor of Chester, who will be reimbursed by the state.

[The *Sh. MS.* does not give the Schedule; but we find it in Peck's *D. C.* (lib. vi. No. liij. p. 43) as follows:]

A Schedule of such Rates of Mony, as Armor may be provided for at the Cyttie of Chester, for such Souldiors as shall repaire thether out of the County of Lancaster.

1. The Caliver, furnished with Flaske & Touch Box, Laces & Moulds, xiijs<sup>s</sup> vjd<sup>d</sup> 72.
2. The Corslet, furnished, xxvj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> 73.
3. The Morispyke, iij<sup>s</sup> 74.

## No. 32.—1584.

### RECUSANTS TO FIND HORSEMEN OR MONEY.

(*Sh. MSS.*—*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 52, fol. 67, in which the year is wanting.)

After our hartie comēdaçons. Whereas the Queenes Matie hath occasion for this p̄sent ſvice in Ireland to sende certeyne horsemen into that Realme. And vnderstandynge that there bee w<sup>thin</sup> that [your] countrie certeyne gentl: and others that [bee] Re-

<sup>70</sup> (*Page* 138). As there seems to have been a deficiency of calivers, pikes and corslets, supplied by the county, and probably some of those sent were old and unserviceable, the county is required to furnish money and the state sends duly tested weapons and armour to Chester, where they may be had at the prices fixed, the captain of each band of soldiers buying them with the county money.

<sup>71</sup> (*Page* 138.) Lord Charles Howard, Lord High Admiral, created Earl of Nottingham 1596, and died in 1624.

<sup>72</sup> The touch-box was a receptacle for lighted tinder, carried by soldiers who used matchlocks, the match being lighted at it. The gunner's "flask and twiche-box" are mentioned in Edwards's *Damon and Pythias* (1582), as well as by other authors. — (*Fairholt's Costume.*) For price, compare with No. 16 and note 79 thereon, p. 78.

<sup>73</sup> See note 79, p. 78. For price see note 98, p. 21.

<sup>74</sup> The morris-pike was a long species of pike, borrowed from the Moors, and properly termed Moorish pike,—much mentioned in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth. Its blade was leaf-shaped. — (*Fairholt's Costume.*)

cusants, who, notwithstanding that in pointes of religion they doe not shewe themselves so vnformable [sic: ? conformable] as appteyneth, and her Ma<sup>tie</sup> most earnestly desyreth, yett in all their matters, when they are charged w<sup>th</sup> vndutifulnesse they doe p<sup>f</sup>esse all dutifull affection vnto her highnes, soe farr fourth as to adventure both their lines & goodes in her Ma<sup>ties</sup> ſervice. She beinge therefore desyrous vpon this occasion to make some proof thereof hath thought meete that those whose names wee sende you here, w<sup>ch</sup> are conteyned in a Scedule subscribed by vs, should bee by you delt withall in that behalf; and for that purposse she hath comāded vs that we should direct yow to repaire to the places where the Recusants doe resyde, takinge w<sup>th</sup> you two of the said Comīssioners for Musters, or any two Justices of the peace w<sup>thin</sup> the saide countie, neare to the residencē of the saide pties. And after yow have acquainted them with y<sup>e</sup> contentes of thise our lres to require them in her Ma<sup>ties</sup> name, as soe directed by us, that they give order out of hande for the p<sup>p</sup>aringe of [by] the xvth daie of September, soe manie horse or horssees as are taxed vpon such of their names, in such sorte furnished as is conteyned in the saide Scedule; letting them vnderstand that in case her Ma<sup>tie</sup> shall fynde them conformable in that behalf, they shall give her cause to vse them w<sup>th</sup> more favour, And to qualifie some pte of extremitie that otherwyse the law doth lye vpon them. And for that wee doubtte that they maie not so conveniently and within the tyme appointed pryde the men and horssees furnished accordinge as in that Scedule is expressed, yow shall offer vnto them that in payment of xxiiij<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> is the least Some that maie bee, to ſve that pporcōn, to bee paied w<sup>thin</sup> two daies after knowledge given to them by yow of her Ma<sup>ties</sup> pleasure, that then yow will see them discharged. And in case anie of them shall refuse to doe eyther th'one or th'other, Then yt is her Ma<sup>ties</sup> pleasure that yow shall cause y<sup>e</sup> parties soe refusinge to sett downe vnder thair handes

the causes of their refusall, and to certifie the same vnto vs, as alsoe deliued into yo<sup>r</sup> hands by soe manie of them, as by this notice shall dutifully assente or yeelde therevnto; to th'ende that therevppon wee maie take such order therein as shalbee thoughte meete. And soe wee bidd you farewell. From the Courte at Otelande, the xvijth of August 1584.<sup>75</sup>

Yo<sup>r</sup> lovinge frende (Signed)

Withm Burleigh. James Crofte.

Ro: Leycester. Cr: Hatton.

(Sic.) <sup>76</sup> Hen: Hawarde. ffr: Walsingham.

<sup>75</sup> Otlands is the seat at Walton on the Thames, since famous for its piece of water and for its grotto. It was laid out by Wright, a successor of Kent. Otlands was the residence of the Duke of York, the second son of George III. Though it does not appear here to whom this letter of the council is addressed, the schedule is directed to the sheriff and justices of Lancashire.

<sup>76</sup> Lord Henry Howard, second son of Henry Earl of Surrey the poet, and younger brother of Thomas Duke of Norfolk. His father having been attainted, he was restored in blood in 1559. When he became a privy councillor does not appear. After some years of travel he returned to England, but according to Sir S. E. Brydges, "he could obtain no favour at court, at least till the latter end of Elizabeth's reign." In September 1600, however, Rowland White writes: "My Lord Harry Howard is much graced by the Queen: for she hath much conference with him, and commanded his bed should be set up in the council chamber, when it was ill lying in tents, by the storms and tempests we have had here." In 1595 Lady Bacon in the strongest terms warned her son Anthony against him, as a subtle papist and serpent, and one of grossly unchaste life. In September 1596 Rowland White cautioned Sir Robert Sydney to take heed what dealings he had with Lord Harry Howard. Though in a letter to Essex in November 1597 Howard terms Burghley "the old Leviathan," and his son Sir Robert Cecil, as "his cub, *tortuosum colubrum*:" he did not hesitate, after the fall of Essex, to insinuate himself into the "cub's" confidence so far that when Cecil commenced the secret correspondence in cypher with James VI. of Scotland, Lord Henry Howard undertook the dangerous office of conducting the chief part of his correspondence. On the death of Queen Elizabeth Sir Robert Carey rode post to Edinburgh, and was the first to carry the tidings to James. The king reached Berwick on the 6th April, and there was greeted amongst others by Lord Henry Howard, who, like other worshippers of the rising sun, quitted London hastily. — (See *Egerton Papers*, pp. 361 and 365.) Doubtless for his services in the correspondence and for his loyalty, or rather fulsome adulation, — (for M. de Beau-

## No. 33.—[? 1584.]

NAMES OF LANCASHIRE GENTLEMEN TO FIND  
LIGHT HORSEMEN.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 35, fol. 50.)

*A Scedule for ye Countie of Lancaster.*<sup>77</sup> The names of such psons as are appointed to fynde leight horssemen within y<sup>e</sup> countie of Lancaster, eue one to bee furnished with a good large & vice-able horsse or geldinge; a light horseman's staf or a Jacke, a burhonett, selives of male, a case of Pistolett<sup>78</sup> and a Cassock, of such a colour as shalbee hereafter signified from the lord<sup>e</sup> of her Mat<sup>tes</sup> most [honorable] privie Counsell, or ells to paie soe much money as shalbee sufficient for the furnishinge of the same: —

Alexander Barlow	...	j
Sir John Southworth, of Salisburie	.....	j
Thomas Cliftone	.....	j
John Talbott, of Salisburie	..	ij
Richard Blundell	..	j
William Orrell	.....	j

mont the French ambassador styled him "one of the greatest flatterers and calumniators that ever lived!" while another contemporary (*Court of King James*, pp. 15, 16) calls him "the grossest flatterer in the world"), — he was created in March 1604 Baron Howard of Marnhill, and Earl of Northampton. He died in June 1614, in his 75th year.

<sup>77</sup> This is doubtless the schedule referred to in No. 32. Another copy would seem to be preserved in the *Harleian MSS.*, entitled "The names of such Personnes as are appointed to fynde lighte Horsemen, within the Countie of Lancaster, furnished." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 35, fol. 50.)

<sup>78</sup> A Jacke is a jacket, usually quilted and covered over with fustian, or canvas. — (*Euph. Eng.*, *Strutt*, *Nares*.) A burhonett or bourgoinett was a sort of helmet. Selives of male are sleeves of chain or plate mail. Pistolettes were a smaller kind of pistols.

Thomas Singleton, of the Tower ..... j  
 William Thornborowe ..... j  
 Thomas Ashton ..... j  
 William Hadocke ..... j  
 Albanie Butler ..... j  
 John Westbie, of Molbrecke. .... j  
 William Hesketh ..... j  
 John Rigmaden ..... j  
 Peter Standley ..... j  
 Robte Blundell<sup>79</sup>. .... j

(Signed) Withm Burleigh.

Ro: Leycester.

Henrie Haward.

Cr: Hattone.

Henrie Sidney.<sup>80</sup>

To our loveinge frende y<sup>e</sup> Sherif & Justices of Peace w<sup>th</sup>in the  
countie of Lancaster.

<sup>79</sup> So far as can now be known most of the above names are those of individuals holding the Roman Catholic faith. Some have been previously noticed. Alexander Barlow of Barlow in the parish of Manchester, was the only son of Alexander Barlow Esq. M.P. for Wigan 1547-1557. While a boy, in 1562, he was married to Elizabeth, one of the heiresses of Robert Belfield of Clegg, a mere girl; which marriage was afterwards dissolved by the bishop. — (*Lanc. MSS.*) He afterwards married Mary, daughter of Sir William Brereton of Honford Knight, was knighted by James I. in 1603, and died in 1624. — Richard Blundell of Little Crosby, near Liverpool, married Ann, daughter of Richard Starkie of Stretton, co. Chester. He was imprisoned on account of his recusancy, first in Chester Castle, and afterwards in Lancaster Castle, where he died in 1591. — William Orrell was son and heir of Henry Orrell Esq. of Orrell, near Upholland. — Thomas Singleton of the Tower does not seem to be of the family of that name of Staining: for its Thomas died in 1562. A "Mr. Singleton of the Tower" visited Knowsley in February 1588. — (*Stanley Papers*, part ii.) — William Thornborough of Hampfield Hall in Lonsdale North Esq. was a near relative of the Prestons of Holker, and the Cliftons of Westby. — (*Lanc. MSS.*) — John Westby of Mowbreck had a daughter Margaret, married to Thomas Preston of Levens Hall and of the Manor of Furness Esq., Sheriff of Lancashire in 1585. — John Rigmaiden Esq. was of Wedacre in Garstang. — Peter Standley of Aughton

## No. 34. — 1584.

QUOTAS OF 200 SOLDIERS FOR IRELAND.  
THEIR FURNITURE AND CHARGES.

(Sh. MSS.)

A devisioun of the hundre: within y<sup>e</sup> countie of Lanc: taken at Wigan the Seaconde daie of September Ao. R<sup>'</sup>ni Eliz: R<sup>'</sup>ne xxvj<sup>o</sup> by th<sup>'</sup>earle of Darbie, Edmund Trafforde, S<sup>r</sup> John Radclyf, S<sup>r</sup> Richard Shireborne, Knighte; Richard Shuttleworthe, Sergeant-at-law, Raphe Bartone, Esquieres, and diis others.<sup>81</sup>

The number of men that are to be furnished for y<sup>e</sup> 3<sup>ve</sup> in Ireland by the xth daie of September is CC. 1584. [As this

Esq., third son of Sir William Stanley Knight, of Hooton, was twice married. From the marriage of his eldest daughter in 1563 with her relative Henry Stanley Esq. of Aughton, descend the present Earls of Derby. — Robert Blundell, of Ince, was probably the eminent lawyer of that name. — As to Sir John Southworth, John Talbot, John Westby and John Rigmaiden, they were examined before the ecclesiastical commissioners sixteen years before (in July 1568) on charges of recusancy, and severally put in their answers to the articles exhibited against them. — (See note p. 28.)

<sup>80</sup> (Page 143.) Sir Henry Sidney was Lord Deputy of Ireland about eleven years, resigning that office in 1578, and afterwards was placed in the privy council. According to Camden he was "a singular good man, to whose wisdom and valour Ireland cannot but acknowledge itself very much indebted." — (*Eliz.* p. 231.)

<sup>81</sup> This document shows the proceedings taken in compliance with the Queen's warrant of the 16th and the letter or order of the privy council of the 17th August, 1584 (No. 31 ante). Edmund Trafford Esq. being in these missives named as the commander of these 200 soldiers, he is here (No. 34) placed next after the Earl of Derby, the Lord-Lieutenant of the county, and before two knights. Richard Shuttleworth, sergeant-at-law, only received the coif on the 4th July in this year (1584), so that this fact limits the date of this document to the period between that day and the 10th September, by which day the 200 men were to be furnished. For a biographical account of Sir Richard Shuttleworth, see the *Shuttleworth Accounts*, p. 282 (vol. xli. of the Chetham Society.)

quota is for the most part just double that of April 1581, we give it in an abbreviated form:]

*Derby*: Calius, xvij; Pickes, viij; Billes, viij; Bowes, ix; total xliij. — *Lonsdalle*: Calius, xij; Pickes, vij; Billes, viij; Bowes, viij; total xxxvj. — *Salforde*: Calius, xij; Pickes, vij; Billes, viij; Bowes, viij; total xxxvj. — *Amoundernes*: Calius xij; Bowes, vj; Billes, vj; Pickes, vj; Total xxx. — *Blackborne*: Calius, xvj; Bowes, viij; Billes, vij; Pickes, vij; total, xxxviij. — *Leyland*: Calius, vij; Bowes, iij; Billes, iij; Pickes, iij; total, xviij.

CC. men, whereof Calius ffourescore, Bowes ffortie, Billes ffortie, Pickes ffortie.

	li.	s.	d.
Chardges of a Calliū.....	iiij	xj	x.
Charges of a Bowman .....	iiij	xvij	vij.
Charges of a Billman .....	iiij	xvij	vij.
Charges of a Pickeman . . . . .	iiij	xvij	iiij. <sup>82</sup>

AMOUDERNES AND BLACKBORN HUNDRETH.

*Calliū's*: Calliū w<sup>th</sup> flaxke and mouldes, xiiij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup>; morrian or borgonett, vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>; two pounde of powder, ij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>; bullettes ij<sup>li</sup> of leade, iij<sup>d</sup>; sworde e dagger w<sup>th</sup> girdle, xij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>; cassocke, xij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>; mantell, v<sup>s</sup>; shirt<sup>e</sup>, vj<sup>s</sup>; showes, ij<sup>s</sup>; hose, x<sup>s</sup>; dublett, x<sup>s</sup>; hatt, iij<sup>s</sup>; conduct money to Chester for one man, iij<sup>s</sup>. Total, iij<sup>li</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup>.<sup>83</sup>

*Corslett*: Corslett furnished, xxvj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>; a picke, iij<sup>s</sup>; sworde, dagger and girdle, xij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>; Cassocke, xij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>; mantell, v<sup>s</sup>; two

<sup>82</sup> Compare these charges with those in previous documents, especially with those in No. 18<sup>e</sup> p. 89, and No. 29 p. 120.

<sup>83</sup> Flaxke is doubtless flask (German *flasche*, Danish *flaske*, Saxon *flaxa*) which indicates a sort of vessel, partaking of both the basket and the bottle. The gunpowder used for the calivers in the English army in 1584 was 1s. 4d. per lb.; lead for bullets 2d. per lb. Compare these charges for a musketeer's equipment with those of No. 12 p. 64, and No. 16 p. 78.



shirrtes, vj<sup>s</sup>; showes, ij<sup>s</sup>; hose, x<sup>s</sup>; dublett, x<sup>s</sup>; hatt, iiij<sup>s</sup>; conduct money, iiij<sup>s</sup>. Total, iiij<sup>li</sup> xvij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.<sup>84</sup>

*Bowman*: Bow e case, vij<sup>s</sup>; sheif of arrowes and case, v<sup>s</sup>; sworde, dagger e girdle, xij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>; mantell, v<sup>s</sup>; two shirtes, vj<sup>s</sup>; showes, ij<sup>s</sup>; hose, x<sup>s</sup>; dublett, x<sup>s</sup>; hatt, iiij<sup>s</sup>; steele capp, vj<sup>s</sup>; plate coate or buckskyne gerkine, xij<sup>s</sup>. Total, iiij<sup>li</sup> xvj<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.<sup>85</sup>

*Billman*: Bill, ij<sup>s</sup>; co<sup>r</sup>slett furnished, xxvj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>; sworde, dagger e girdle, xij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>; cassocke, xij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>; mantell, v<sup>s</sup>; shirtes vj<sup>s</sup>; hose, x<sup>s</sup>; dublett, x<sup>s</sup>; hatt, iiij<sup>s</sup>; showes, ij<sup>s</sup>; conducte money, iiij<sup>s</sup>. Total, iiij<sup>li</sup> xvj<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.<sup>86</sup>

Mr Trafforde to provide for, viz. corslett<sup>e</sup>, pickes, cali<sup>u</sup>s, and cassockes; and wee to deli<sup>u</sup>d hym the money and to discharge vs &c. accordinge to the rate or rates sett downe by consente; viz. the cali<sup>u</sup>d furnished w<sup>th</sup> flaxe, tuche-boxe, lace e mouldes, xiiij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup>; the corslett<sup>e</sup> furnished xxvj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>; the pickes, iij<sup>s</sup>.

To bee deli<sup>u</sup>d by bill Indented triptite; whereof the Captaine to have one, the [privy] Counsell to have another, and the third to remaine in the shire.

<sup>84</sup> The light body armour named the corselet, being chiefly worn by pikemen, Meyrick says this arm of the troops were thence termed corselets. The pike cost 3s. and the soldier's shirt as much. Compare prices.

<sup>85</sup> The archer or bowman, instead of a corselet, wore a plate coat or buckakin jerkin, which cost less than half the former. A bow and case to keep it from the damp and other injury cost 7s., and the sheaf of (24) arrows were also kept in a case or quiver. Compare prices.

<sup>86</sup> The "brown bill" was the principal weapon of the infantry until the pike came into use. The bill was a sort of *bi-pennis* or double edged battle-axe, and when affixed to a long stave it was called a halberd (*alle-barde*, i.e. cleave-all). Watchmen in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries carried bills, and Dogberry tells his men "Have a care your bills be not stolen." The bill cost 2s., a shilling less than a pike. Compare prices.

*No. 35. — 1584.*TAX OR RATE ON FOUR PARISHES FOR  
ELEVEN SOLDIERS.

(Sh. MSS.)

A Subdivision of the hund: of Salford, sett downe at Bolton more, the v<sup>th</sup> of September Ao. Eliz: R<sup>ne</sup> &c. xxvj<sup>o</sup> by Richard Shuttleworth, Siant-at-law, Raph Barton, Christopher Anderton & Raph Ashton, Esquires, viz.<sup>87</sup>

Bolton pish, Burie pish, Deane pish, & Radclyf pish: xj men made w<sup>th</sup>in the lymitt<sup>e</sup> of the pishes abovesaid.<sup>88</sup>

The money paid in every towne [-ship] for the makinge of the saide eleven men : —

	li.	s.	d.
Bolton cū membris.....	lvij		vij
Burie cū membris .....	xj	x	iiij
Edgworth cū membris ... ..	lvij		vij
Harwoodd cū membris .....	lvij		vij
Turton cū membris.....	lvij		vij
Rivington cū membris ....	lvij		vij
Tottington cū membris .....	Cxv		ij
Blackrode cū Aspull .....	lvij		vij

<sup>87</sup> The deputy-lieutenants named met at Bolton, as a central place to make the apportionment of men and money tax on the various divisions, parishes and townships within the hundred of Salford. Mr. Sergeant Shuttleworth, having married the widow of Robert Barton, was then resident at Smithills Hall, near Bolton. Ralph Barton was the eldest surviving brother of that Robert Barton, and was about 59 years of age in 1584. Christopher Anderton was of Lostock, near Bolton; and Ralph Ashton was of Lever, near Bolton. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1579 and 1594.

<sup>88</sup> These four parishes then constituted the Bolton division of the hundred. In later times a fifth parish (Wigan) has been added to the division.

	s.	d.
Westhaughton .....	lvij	vij
Three Hultons .....	lvij	vij
Rumworth cū ffarneworth & Keyrs- ley .....	lvij	vij
Heaton, Halliwall cū Horwich .....	lvij	vij
Radclyf pish .....	lvij	vij
S <sup>m</sup> a.....	xlviij <sup>li</sup>	xviij <sup>s</sup> xj <sup>d</sup> . <sup>89</sup>

Alsoe by the saide devisiō were made :—

Calliūs foure, w<sup>ch</sup> came, accordinge to the rate, vnto xviij<sup>li</sup> vij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>. Two pickes ix<sup>li</sup> xiiij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>; and for the pte of an odd picke-  
man severed in the deviſiō xxvj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>. Two billmen accordinge  
to the rate ix<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>. Two bowmen ix<sup>li</sup> xiiij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup>. S<sup>m</sup>a xlvij<sup>li</sup>  
xv<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup>.<sup>90</sup>

M<sup>d</sup>: the cōmissiō<sup>n</sup>s did mistake the rate of the billmen, and  
rated them to ix<sup>li</sup> xiiij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup>; where [as] yt came but to ix<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup>  
viij<sup>d</sup>.

M<sup>d</sup>: when the like 3vice doth come, Burie pish is to make as  
maniē men as Bolton pish doth, and as much money.<sup>91</sup>

Alsoe yt is to bee remembered that Middleton pish, Ashton

<sup>89</sup> Towards the equipment and maintenance of the eleven soldiers, estimated to cost £48 18s. 11d., an assessment was made on each parish or township with its members, on eleven of them £2 17s. 7d. each; Bury parish was much more, viz., £11 10s. 4d., and Tottington with its members £5 15s. 2d.; while the townships of Heaton, Halliwell and Horwich only contributed £2 17s. 7d. jointly. The real total is £40 18s. 11d.

<sup>90</sup> The costs of eleven men are thus given:—Four calivers, £18 7s. 4d.; two pikes, £9 14s. 8d. and a part of another £1 6s. 8d.; two bills, £9 12s. 8d.; two bows, £9 14s. 9d. The real total is £48 14s. 1d.

<sup>91</sup> The four gentlemen making the division had a special interest in the parish of Bolton, and hence we need not wonder that they should order that in future the parish of Bury (22,600 statute acres) should contribute as its quota as many men and as much money as the parish of Bolton (31,390 statute acres). In the list of contributing places in the text, the five places named in the parish of Bolton contributed £13 7s. 11d.: while Bury and its members and Tottington (in that parish) contributed £17 5s. 6d.

pish, Oldham pish, and Ratchdall pish, doth make as manie men and as much [money] as o<sup>r</sup> devisioun doth.<sup>92</sup>

<sup>92</sup> The four parishes named still constitute the Middleton division of the Salford hundred. It was probably in 1584 the least populous or wealthy of the three divisions; but in 1829 its value to the county rate exceeded that of the Bolton division by nearly £20,000.

During the year 1584, the following are the principal points in the Chaderton correspondence printed in Peck's *D. C.*:— Under the date of the 11th January is the confession of James Nelson, born at Hesketh, Cumberland, aged 27 years, and taken that day, touching divers gentlemen and priests in Lancashire. 1st. He confesseth that he was enticed to the popish religion by Mr. Connyres [Conyers], Mr. Laborne and Mr. Olyborne; and was reconciled to the popish church at the mediation of Mr. Leyborne by one commonly called "Mr. Richard" abiding in the house of one Mr. Rigmaiden in Lancashire, about three years since. 2. After this (he saith) he served Mr. Butler at Watbie [? Westby] in Lancashire a year. To whose house resorted Mr. Middleton, a priest; one Worthington, a priest [Thomas Worthington, see *Ath. Oxon.*, 2nd ed. vol. i. col. 508] and another old man, a priest, whose name he cannot tell. Mr. Richard (who first reconciled him, with the others) said mass in that house, and he (Nelson) was required to go, as did his master (Mr. Rigmaiden) and mistress, to hear a Jesuit preach; which he did not. 3. That after being forced to leave his master, by reason of a statute made against schoolmasters; accordingly one Master Hilton, being in durance in Carlisle, that the aforesaid Mr. Oleyborne was in Norfolk, he came to him there about Whitsuntide was a twelvemonth.— On the 19th January the council write to the earl and bishop, inclosing the examination of James Nelson, lately apprehended in Norfolk for popery; requesting their lordships' attention to the Lancashire persons named in it, "and especially that the seminary and wavering priests may be laid for, apprehended and proceeded against according to law."— On the 23rd February the council write to the earl, the bishop, Sir John Byron, Mr. Edmund Trafford, &c., stating that Sir John Southworth's son having requested for his father more liberty and better usage, Mr. Worsley had shown that Sir John had been more strictly confined for refusing to be present at grace before and after meals, and at the reading of chapters out of the Old and New Testament, as at first he was wont to do. Nevertheless his son having undertaken that Sir John should do this again, and behave himself in good and decent manner in the prison; and Mr. Worsley being contented that he should have such favour as theretofore and only to take 13s. 4d. [a mark] weekly for his diet, and such liberty of walking as their lordships should think meet,— the commissioners may (if they see no cause to the contrary) suffer Sir John to have at convenient times the liberty of walks, and Mr. Worsley to take no more of him than he hath promised to the council.— On the 11th March the council write to the bishop, stating that by misadventure of fire in the town of Nantwich on the 10th December last, 800 houses had been consumed

with the most parts of the goods and household stuff of the inhabitants, to a very great value: whereby a great number, men of good wealth, with their wives, children and families, were utterly spoiled and undone, and the town become desolate, which of late was not only of good wealth and trade, by reason of its situation, but also of good importance for the service of her majesty and the realm (being a thoroughfare, lying convenient for the receipt of soldiers, carriage and munition, to be sent unto the realm of Ireland): — the Queen therefore commands the bishop by the clergy to make a contribution and send it to Chester, to be delivered to the Mayor and Christopher Goodman, preacher [a most violent nonconformist, and for rigidity of opinion beyond his friend Calvin — *Ath. Oxon.* vol. i. col. 315], together with letters mentioning the sums collected and sent. — On the 14th March Sir Francis Walsingham writes to the bishop, stating how fully satisfied he is as to the matters charged against the bishop by Mr. Randall Hurleston [in Lord Burghley's letter to the bishop of May 14, 1583]. The clergy being more liable to calumny than others, Sir Francis says he is never hasty in believing what is said against them. He will answer for the bishop in council if the charge be revived, and wishes the bishop to keep up his good understanding and concurrence with the Earl of Derby. — On the 21st March Ferdinando, Lord Strange, writes secretly to the bishop, thanking him for his letter, and stating that his father the Earl of Derby was backward, and rather an enemy to both the matters therein mentioned. The earl was inconstant, but the bishop and the writer must be patient. — On the 22nd March the council write to the earl and the bishop, stating that the Deau of Paul's [Alexander Nowell] had been an earnest suitor to them, that his brother [-in-law] Towneley, committed at Manchester for not conforming himself in matters of religion, and now fallen into certain diseases, might be suffered to repair to London to consult with the best physicians, — the council direct that Mr. Towneley be sent up in the company of some trusty person, so that he be not suffered to go out of the way to any other house than the ordinary inns, but to proceed as directly as the state of his body may conveniently bear. [In the margin the bishop has written, "For Mr. Towneley to be sent up, by reason of a feigned information given by Mr. Deane of Powles, of his sickness."] — On the same day the council write another letter to the earl and the bishop, stating that there being several popish priests, prisoners of Mr. Worsley at Manchester, known to have gone about to reconcile divers of her majesty's subjects from their national allegiance due to her highness, unto the obedience of the Bishop of Rome; they are to be tried for this offence at the next assizes. Some lay gentlemen recusant prisoners, able to bear their own charges, having refused to pay Mr. Worsley the allowances fixed for their diets, are to be told that if before Easter they do not pay both arrears and ordinary charges, they must be content to be kept barely, as other prisoners in like case be. In case of refusal Mr. Worsley is to be directed so to treat them. — On the 2nd and April the council write to the bishop that the clergy of Lancashire and Cheshire having heretofore used an ecclesiastical exercise only in some few places, and there only thrice in the year, recommend to the bishop the enlargement of such exercises, so as to be more frequent and in more places. [This order is supposed to have been,

procured by Christopher Goodman, the puritan preacher.] — On the 2nd May, Sir Francis Walsingham writes to the bishop, stating that the council having been informed of the lewd disposition of the wife of Bartholomew Heskyns [Hesketh] who doth much hurt in being at liberty to go where she likes amongst recusants and such like, — the council wish the bishop to apprehend and commit her, according to such further direction as the Earl of Derby shall send him. The council having been informed that Sir John Southworth purposes to disinherit his eldest son, only because he is not ill affected (like the father) but well given in religion : and to dispose his lands to some other his children, — the bishop is to learn what he can of Sir John's purpose, so that in case the bad father have so ill a meaning towards his eldest and best son, some order may be taken to stay his purpose, and to preserve the inheritance for his right heir. — On the 24th May the council write to the bishop, stating that Sir John Southworth hath complained against Mr. Worsley his keeper, who hath answered the complaint. The council send the complaint and answer to the bishop, to examine into ; and direct him to take Sir John's bond to the Queen in £500 for his repairing with all speed to London to attend before the council ; provided that before he goes he pays to Mr. Worsley all money due for his diet, &c. — On the 5th June, Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, writes to the bishop, approving Sir Thomas Hesketh's recognizance ; wishing the bishop to be careful and diligent in church matters, of which there is much need : he intends shortly to visit his cousin the Earl of Derby ; and wishes the bishop to write to Mr. Secretary [Walsingham] about Sir Thomas Hesketh, and how submissive he was when the bishop showed him favour. Also to tell the secretary "the brags of the papists, and by what means they think to obtain friendship at the court. I pray you do it effectually ; for I must tell it." — On the 5th July the council write to the earl and bishop, acknowledging letters of the 3rd June, in which the latter take the enlargement of some recusants from the [Manchester] Fleet and removal to London, as touching their credits and doing harm in Lancashire ; and excusing this course. Both Sir John Southworth and Mr. Towneley, having paid their fines according to law, cannot be longer imprisoned ; for that would be a double punishment for one offence. The council thought them, at liberty, more dangerous in Lancashire (where they were greatly allied and friended) than in London, and therefore it was better to bind them to remain in the metropolis ; besides some of them pretended diseases and sickness, demanding the best advice ; so that they could not touch the honour or credit of the earl and bishop, or boast of favour or friendship at court. But if their lordships think it necessary for their own credit's sake or in good policy, the council will send them back. — On the 13th July, the council write to the earl and bishop that Sir John Southworth's son having been a suitor for his removal to London, they are willing he should be allowed to come up, both from the son's good character and to promote his father's good-will to him. But if their lordships are against it the council have no more to say. If they agree, the council will take care that Sir John shall do no harm in London. — On the 7th August the council write to the sheriffs and justices of Lancashire, stating that cavalry are needed in Ireland, and that some Lancashire recusants professing their

No. 35.\* — [? 1585.]

DECLARATION OF THE LOYAL PROTESTANT ASSOCIATION OF LANCASHIRE GENTLEMEN.<sup>93</sup>

(Harl. MS. 2219, fol. 19.)

For asmuche as Almightye god hayth ordeyned Kinge queenes  
e princee To have dominion e rule over all theyr subjecte, and to

readiness to advance their lives and goods in the Queen's service, her Majesty thinks it meet that those whose names are in a schedule inclosed should furnish horsemen or money. Two commissioners of musters or neighbouring justices are to repair to the recusants' residences, and require them to prepare by the 25th September next such horses as are taxed on each of their names; and if they cannot do this within the time, they are to contribute for every horseman £24 (which is the least sum that may serve) to be paid within ten days. If they refuse to do either, they are to set down their reasons. — On the 16th August the Queen writes to the Sheriff of Lancashire to levy 200 footmen for the Irish service, without delay or noise, to be ready to march, at three days' warning, under the leading of Edmond Trafford Esq., appointed captain, or in his absence, under his lieutenant. Of these 200 soldiers, 80 shall be furnished with calivers, 40 with corslets, 40 with bows, and 40 with halberds or good black bills. For their coats, conduct money, and other things, the sheriff to follow the directions of the council, and to report what he has done to the Queen or council. — On the 17th August the council write to the sheriffs and justices of Lancashire as to the fitting out of these 200 foot, &c. — (*D. C.*) [This letter is No. 31 of the text, p. 132, from *Sh. MSS.*]

<sup>93</sup> The first suggestion of a voluntary association to defend the Queen against the plots of the papists and her enemies generally, seems to have been made by the Earl of Leicester. Camden, after describing a proposed treaty between the Queens of England and Scotland in 1584, says: "The whole business was defeated, by means of certain fears cast in the way by those who knew how to increase suspicions between women that were already displeased with one another; but principally by the discovery of certain papers which Chreicton, a Scotchman of the Society of Jesus, passing into Scotland, and being taken by some Netherland pirates, had torn in pieces. The torn pieces whereof, being thrown overboard, were by the wind blown back again, and fell by chance into the ship; not without a miracle, as Chreicton himself said. These, being put together by Waad with much pains and singular dexterity, discovered new designs of the Pope, the Spaniard, and the Guises, for invading England. Hereupon,

preserve them in the pfession<sup>94</sup> e observaçõn of the true Christian Religion accordinge to his holye word and comãundemente, And

as also upon occasion of rumours from all parts, that great dangers were at hand and threatened, — to prevent the wicked designs and treacherous practices of seditious people, and to provide for the Queen's safety, upon which the welfare both of the realm and religion depended, many men of all degrees and conditions throughout England, by Leicester's means, and out of their own public care and love, whilst they stood not in fear of her, but were full of fear for her, bound themselves in an association, by mutual vows, subscriptions and seals, to prosecute to the death, as far as lay in their power, all those that should attempt anything against the Queen." — [There is little doubt that this was a crafty scheme of Leicester against the life of the Queen of Scots.] In his annals of the year 1585, Camden adds that "the association was now confirmed by the general consent and approbation of all." It was termed "the Protestant Association against all the enemies of Queen Elizabeth." The members of it solemnly swore to defend the Queen, and to revenge her death or any injury committed against her. Leicester was at the head of it, and it was confirmed by parliament. [The members of Lincoln's Inn formed themselves into an association of this kind, and the form of their declaration is given in the *Egerton Papers*, p. 108. This was signed by Thomas Egerton, the Solicitor-General, and ninety-four others; but like the other declarations it bears no date.] A bill for the surety of the Queen's royal person and the continuance of the peace of the realm passed in the Lords on the 13th March 1585, by which the association was established, and it was enacted —

"That twenty-four or more of the privy council and House of Lords, to be deputed by the Queen's commission, should make inquisition after all such as should invade the kingdom, raise rebellion, or attempt to hurt or destroy the Queen's person, for or by whomsoever employed that might lay claim to the crown of England. And that the person for whom or by whom they should attempt the same should be utterly incapable of any title to the crown, be deprived wholly of all right to it, and prosecuted to death by all faithful subjects; if the person should be judged by these twenty-four men to be guilty of such rebellion, invasion, or treasonable attempt, and by public proclamation so declared." — (Hansard's *Parliamentary History*, vol. i. p. 823.)

When Elizabeth was desirous of the death of Mary Queen of Scots, she directed letters to be written to Sir Amyas Paulet and Sir Drew Drury (that Queen's gaolers at Fotheringay Castle) to sound them as to privately killing Mary. Walsingham and Davison, in their letter to the two knights, remind them in the Queen's name that they have "so good a warrant and guard for the satisfaction of your conscience towards God and the discharge of your credit and reputation towards the world, *as the oath of association*, which you both have so solemnly taken and vowed," &c. Davison showed Elizabeth the letter in which Pawlet deplores being directed by his sovereign to do an act which God and the law forbade; God forbid he should so shipwreck his conscience or leave so great a blot to his posterity as to shed blood



in lyke sorte That all subjecte should love feare & obey theyr sovaigne prince beinge Kinge or queenes [And]<sup>95</sup> to the uttermost<sup>96</sup> of theyr power att all tymes to w<sup>th</sup>stand pursue & suppress all maner of psons that shall by any meanes Intend & attempt any thinge dangerous or hurtfull to the honore estayte<sup>97</sup> or psons of theyr soveraignes Therefore wee whose names are or

without law or warrant. On reading this Elizabeth called Pawlet "a precise and dainty fellow," and accused him and others who had taken *the oath of association* of perjury and breach of faith; they having all promised and vowed great things for her, and performed nothing. — (Sir Harris Nicolas's *Life of Davison*.) Thus not only her ministers, but the Queen herself, used the oath of this Protestant Association as a plea for the justification of murder, — the murder of her kinswoman and a Queen!

But our more immediate business is with the Lancashire Association, which is stated to have been formed on the model of the Earl of Leicester's. Baines (vol. i. p. 550) merely refers to the declaration of this association, of which the text as above is now for the first time printed, and says that the associators took a solemn oath upon the holy Evangelists, in witness whereof they affixed their hands and seals. The MS. from which the text is printed is not the original document, and consequently it wants the seals. Baines adds that upon this declaration an act of parliament was formed, &c. But it is more likely that the act was based on the declaration of Leicester's Association than on that of the Lancashire gentlemen. If it were as he states, however, this Lancashire document (which bears no date) must have been signed some time in 1584, or before the 13th March 1585, when the act passed. The *Harl. Miscellany* (vol. ii. p. 5) reprints what was doubtless the declaration of the association originated by Leicester. It is entitled "A True Copy of the Instrument of Association, that the Protestants of England entered into in the Twenty-seventh year of Queen Elizabeth [1584-5] against a Popish Conspiracy; with an act made upon the same for Security of the Queen's most royal person. Printed for John Everingham, and sold by E. Whitlocke, near Stationers' Hall, 1695 [? 1585]. (Quarto, containing eight pages.)" On collating this reprint with the document in our text, it is clear that the Lancashire declaration is on the model of the more general one; and that it varies in a number of minor points, which we have noted. The Lancashire document was signed by eighty-three gentlemen of the county, whose names have been printed by Baines (vol. i. p. 551) and a collation of the *Harl. MS.* with that list shows the variations we have noted. There is little doubt that the Lancashire declaration was made and signed in 1585, though the date of 1588 has been assigned to it.

<sup>94</sup> (Page 153.) Possession, (this and the following are the variations in the Declaration printed in the *Harleian Miscellany*).

<sup>95</sup> omitted

<sup>96</sup> utmost

<sup>97</sup> honour, states.

shalbe subscribed to this wrytinge beinge naturall borne subjects of this Realme of England And havinge soe gracious a Ladye<sup>98</sup> Elizabeth by the ordinance of god our most rightfull Queene Reigninge over us thes manye yerē w<sup>th</sup> greate felicitye to our Inestimable confortē, And fyndinge [of late]<sup>99</sup> by dyverē depositions confessions ē dyvers<sup>100</sup> advertysementē out of forrayne ptē from Credible p<sup>ersons</sup> well knowne to her ma<sup>ties</sup> counsell<sup>1</sup> ē to dyverē other that for the furtherance ē advancement of some p<sup>re</sup>tended tytles<sup>2</sup> to the Crowne [of this Realme]<sup>3</sup> yt hayth beene manifest<sup>4</sup> that the lyffe of our gracious sovaigne Ladye Queene Elizabeth hayth beene [most Traterouslye ē divelishlye sought and the same followed]<sup>5</sup> most dangerouslye<sup>6</sup> to the pill of her p<sup>erson</sup> yf almighty god her p<sup>er</sup>petuall defender of his mercie hayth not revayled ē w<sup>th</sup>stood the same. By whose lyffe wee ē all other her ma<sup>ties</sup> loyal ē true subjectē doe enjoy an inestimable benefitt of peace of this land: Doe for the reasons ē causes before alledged not onlye acknowledge our selves most justly bound w<sup>th</sup> our bodyes lyves landē ē goodē<sup>7</sup> in her defence and for her safetye<sup>8</sup> to w<sup>th</sup>stand pursue ē suppressē all suche mischieveouse p<sup>ersons</sup><sup>9</sup> and all other her enemyes of what na<sup>tion</sup> condi<sup>tion</sup> or degree soever they shalbe, Or by what colour<sup>10</sup> or tytle they shall p<sup>re</sup>tend to be her enemyes or attempt any harme to her p<sup>erson</sup>. But wee doe also thinck<sup>11</sup> yt our [most]<sup>12</sup> bounden duties for the greate benefittē<sup>13</sup> of peace wealth ē godlye government w<sup>ch</sup> wee have more plentifullye receyved thes manye yerē under her ma<sup>ties</sup> governement, Then our forefathers have done in any longer tyme of any other [her]<sup>14</sup> p<sup>re</sup>genitors kingē of this Realme, To declare<sup>15</sup> and<sup>16</sup> this wrytinge make manifest our [Loyal ē]<sup>17</sup> bounden duties to our sovaigne Ladye for her safetye. And to that end wee ē evy of us Fyrst callinge to

<sup>98</sup> our Sovereign   <sup>99</sup> omitted   <sup>100</sup> sundry   <sup>1</sup> council

<sup>2</sup> title   <sup>3</sup> omitted   <sup>4</sup> manifested   <sup>5</sup> omitted   <sup>6</sup> exposed   <sup>7</sup> our lives and goods

<sup>8</sup> for her defence, in her safety   <sup>9</sup> all such pretenders   <sup>10</sup> council

<sup>11</sup> But do further think   <sup>12</sup> omitted   <sup>13</sup> benefit   <sup>14</sup> omitted

<sup>15</sup> Do declare   <sup>16</sup> by   <sup>17</sup> omitted.

witnesse the holye name of almightye god doe voluntarielye & most willinglye bynd our selves evy one of us to thother Joyntlye & sevallye in the bond of on<sup>18</sup> firme & loyall Societie & doe hereby vowe & pmes before<sup>19</sup> the ma<sup>tyr</sup> of almightye god That w<sup>th</sup> our whole power & bodyes lyves [land<sup>e</sup>]<sup>20</sup> & good<sup>e</sup> and w<sup>th</sup> our children & s<sup>v</sup>ants Wee & everye of us will faythfullye s<sup>v</sup>e & humblye obey our sayd sovaigne Ladye Queene Elizabeth agaynst all estayt<sup>21</sup> dignities & earthlye power & whatsoev<sup>r</sup> And will aswell w<sup>th</sup> our Joynt or<sup>22</sup> p<sup>t</sup>iculer forces duringe our lyves w<sup>th</sup>stand offend & pursue aswell by force of armes as by all other meanes of revenge all maner of persons of what estayt<sup>23</sup> so ever they shalbe and theyr Abetto<sup>r</sup>s that shall attempt by any acte counsell<sup>24</sup> or consent to any thinge that shall tend to the harme of her ma<sup>tyr</sup>s royall pson And wee shall<sup>25</sup> never desist of<sup>26</sup> all maner of forcible pursuite agaynst suche psons to the uttermost<sup>27</sup> exterminacōn of them theyr comforter<sup>28</sup> aidor<sup>e</sup> & abettor<sup>e</sup> And yf any suche wicked attempt<sup>29</sup> agaynst her Royall pson shall be taken in hand or<sup>30</sup> p<sup>c</sup>ured whereby any that have may or shall p<sup>t</sup>end tytle to come to this Crowne by the untymelye death of her ma<sup>tyr</sup>s soe wickedlye p<sup>c</sup>ured w<sup>ch</sup> god for his mercye sake for bidd, may be advanced,<sup>31</sup> Wee doe not onlye [vowe &]<sup>32</sup> bynd our selves both Joyntlye & sevallye never to allowe accept or favour any suche p<sup>t</sup>ended successors<sup>33</sup> by whome or for whome any such detestable act shalbe attempted or comitted [or any that may any way clame by or from suche pson or p<sup>t</sup>ended successor as ys afforesayd by whome or for whome such act shalbe attempted or comitted]<sup>34</sup> as unworthye of all governe-ment in any Christian realme or Civell Societie.<sup>35</sup> But doe also further vowe & protest as wee are most bounden<sup>36</sup> & <sup>37</sup> in the p<sup>s</sup>ence of the eternall & ever lyvinge god To p<sup>s</sup>ecute such pson

<sup>18</sup> one   <sup>19</sup> by   <sup>20</sup> omitted   <sup>21</sup> states   <sup>22</sup> and   <sup>23</sup> state   <sup>24</sup> council   <sup>25</sup> and will   <sup>26</sup> from  
<sup>27</sup> utter   <sup>28</sup> counsellors   <sup>29</sup> attempt   <sup>30</sup> and   <sup>31</sup> avenged   <sup>32</sup> omitted  
<sup>33</sup> successor   <sup>34</sup> omitted   <sup>35</sup> state   <sup>36</sup> bound   <sup>37</sup> that.

or<sup>38</sup> psons to the death w<sup>th</sup> our Joynt & particular<sup>39</sup> forces and to take the uttermost<sup>40</sup> revenge <sup>41</sup> by any [possible]<sup>42</sup> meanes wee or any of us can devyse &<sup>43</sup> doe or cause to be devysed & done for theyr uttermost<sup>44</sup> overthrowe & extyrpaciōn. And to the better corroboraōn of this our Loyall<sup>45</sup> bond & associaciōn wee doe also Testifye by this wrytinge That wee doe confirme the contentē hereof by our othes corporallye taken upon the holye evangelistē w<sup>th</sup> this expresse condiōn That none<sup>46</sup> of us shall for any respect of psons or causes or for feare or reward, separate our selves from this Assotiaōn or faile in the psecution thereof, duringe our lyves upon payne to be by the rest of us psecuted & suppsed as piured psons & as publike Enemyes to god our Queene & our Native countrye. To [the]<sup>47</sup> whiche punishment<sup>48</sup> & paynes wee doe voluntarilye submitt our selves & ev<sup>y</sup> of us w<sup>th</sup>out [any excepcion to be hereafter Challenged by any of us by]<sup>49</sup> any colour or p<sup>t</sup>ext.<sup>50</sup> In wnesse of all w<sup>ch</sup> pmysses to be Inviolablye kept wee doe to this wrytinge put our hande & seale and shalbe most readye to accept & admit any otherē hereafter to this [our]<sup>51</sup> Societie & Assotiaōn.

<sup>52</sup> <i>H. Derby.</i>	Edward Butler.	Henrye Stanley, sen.
<i>W. Cestren.</i>	Rychard Ashton.	Willm Farrington.
<i>Fer. Stranghe.</i>	Edward Norres.	Henrye Stanley,
Rychard Sherburne.	Thomas Holcroft.	[jun.]
John Radclyffe.	Edward Osbaldeston.	John Byrome.
Thomas Hesketh.	Rychard Holland.	Willm Massye.
John Holcroft.	Rychard Boolde.	Edward Tarbucke.
Rychard Mollineux.	Edward Scaresbrecke.	Peter Stanley.
Edward Stanley.	Edward Halsall.	Thomas Talbott.
Thomas Houghton.	Edward Tildisley.	John Bradley.

<sup>38</sup> and <sup>39</sup> practical <sup>40</sup> utmost <sup>41</sup> upon them that <sup>42</sup> omitted <sup>43</sup> or <sup>44</sup> utter  
<sup>45</sup> Royal <sup>46</sup> no one <sup>47</sup> omitted <sup>48</sup> punishments <sup>49</sup> omitted <sup>50</sup> without  
benefit of any colour and pretence <sup>51</sup> omitted <sup>52</sup> *Hen.*

John Culceth.	James Anderton.	Robt Holt.
John Ryshley.	Barth: Hesketh.	Edward Chaderton.
George Ireland.	Lawrence Ireland.	Francē Tunstall.
Charles Holt.	Thomas Lathome.	Willm Skillicorne.
Rauffe Ashton.	John Greenalgh.	Edmund Prestwiche.
Robt Langton.	Henrye Banester.	John Singleton.
Myles Gerrard.	Nycholas Banest. <sup>5</sup>	Henrye Butler.
Willm More.	Edmund Chaderton.	Thomas Brockholes.
Adam Hanghe. <sup>53</sup>	Gilbt Langtree.	John Massye.
Robt Charnocke.	John Crosse. <sup>56</sup>	Willm Redman
Rychard Urmeston. <sup>54</sup>	Thomas Leighe.	Willm Thorneborowe.
Willm Hulton. <sup>55</sup>	Edward Braddell. <sup>57</sup>	Thomas Goodlowe.
Thomas Ashton.	John Wrightington.	Thomas Morley.
Alexander Barlowe	Edward Rawstorne.	Alen Hylton. <sup>59</sup>
Fraunce Holt.	James Browne.	Willm Kirbye.
James Ashton.	Barnabie Kitchin. <sup>58</sup>	Willm Radclyffe.
Henrye Eccleston.	Thomas Lancaster.	Edward Worthington.
Alexander Rigbye.	Rychard Eltonheade.	Thomas Woofall.

---

*No. 36. — 1585.*

QUOTAS FOR 600 GUNNERS AND PIKEMEN.  
THE RATES FOR THEM.

(Sh. MSS.)

A devisioun beinge made betweene Sr John Byron and Sr Richard Sherborne, Knighte, deputie lyetenāte to the right honorable Henrie Earle of Derby of the hundrethes within Lancaster, whereof Sr John had in his devisioun, Derby, Salford and

<sup>53</sup> Langhe   <sup>54</sup> Ormeston   <sup>55</sup> Holton   <sup>56</sup> Croft   <sup>57</sup> Braddell   <sup>58</sup> Kilchin   <sup>59</sup> Holton.

Laylonde hundrethes; And Sr Richard had in his, Blackburne, Lonsdalle and Amoundernes hundrethes,<sup>60</sup> — a Taxaçon was sett downe betwene them at Bolton in the Mores, the <sup>c.</sup>iiij<sup>th</sup> daie of November 1585, for the makeinge and Treyninge of vj men w<sup>th</sup>in the saide hunders of Lancaster, to be appointed gunners and pickes, viz.<sup>61</sup>

<i>Hund:</i>	<i>Men.</i>	<i>Hund:</i>	<i>Men.</i>
Derby .....	lxij	Blackburne ...	lvij
Salford .....	lvij	Lonesdalle .....	lvj
Leyland .....	xvij	Amoundernes .....	xlx
	<hr/> Cxxvij		<hr/> Clxij

Sñā ..... .CCC. men.

Dublinge the said three hundreth men in everie hund:<sup>62</sup>

Derbie hund: will come to Cxxiiij men, w<sup>ch</sup> will come to CCClxxij<sup>li</sup> at iij<sup>li</sup> a man, and will come to iij fyfteenes. — 124<sup>li</sup> 12<sup>s</sup> 2<sup>d</sup> ob.

Salford hund: Cxvj men, after iij<sup>li</sup> a man, will come to iij xlvij<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> is vij fyfteenes or their aboute — 47<sup>li</sup> 18<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup>.

Leyland hund: xxxvj men after the like rate, cometh to Cvij<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> is iij fyfteenes.

<sup>60</sup> This document shows either that there were only two deputy lieutenants in Lancashire in 1585, or that to two only of the number was deputed the duty of fixing the numbers of men and the quota of rate in each of the six hundreds of the county. To Sir John Byron, resident at Clayton Hall, was assigned the three southern hundreds, and to Sir Richard Sherburne (for whom see note 5, p. 4) the three northern hundreds.

<sup>61</sup> The apportionment of the levy of men and quota of money, made by the two knights at Bolton, is here as elsewhere called by the vague term of a taxation. All the men so levied were to be infantry, and to carry either calivers or pikes, according to their individual ability. The soldier fit for no higher duty could always be drilled "to trail a pike."

<sup>62</sup> The process by which this "taxation" was made was first to ascertain, perhaps from some former apportionment, the quota of each hundred towards a county muster of 300 men, and then to double the quotas.

Amoundernes hund: xxxviij [error for xcviij] men after the like rate cometh to CC <sup>xx</sup>iiij xiiij<sup>li</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> is vj fyfteenes. — 66<sup>li</sup> 5<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup>.

Lonesdalle hund: Cxij men, after the like rate cometh to <sup>xx</sup>iiij xliij<sup>li</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> is vj fyfteenes 9 a half. — 62<sup>li</sup> 4<sup>s</sup> 6<sup>d</sup>.

Blackburne hund: Cxiiij men, after the like rate, cometh to <sup>a</sup>iiij xliij<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> is vj fyfteenes.<sup>63</sup>

### No. 37. — 1585.

#### ORDERS AS TO QUOTA OF £441 2s. 8d. IN SALFORD HUNDRED.

(Sh. MSS.)

A subdivision of the hund: of Salford for the Taxaçon of CCCCxliij<sup>li</sup> ijs viij<sup>d</sup> accordinge to a Scedulle inclosed in a lre sent to di<sup>vs</sup> justices of peece w<sup>th</sup>in the hund: from the right honnorable

<sup>63</sup> The tabular form will exhibit the quotas of men and money at one view: —

<i>Hundred.</i>	<i>Men.</i>	<i>At £3 per man.</i>	<i>Fifteenths.</i>	<i>Rate.</i>
		<i>£</i>		<i>£ s. d.</i>
Derby.....	124	372	3	124 11 2½
Salford .....	116	348	7	47 18 4
Leyland .....	36	108	3	
Amounderness ...	98	294	6	66 15 4
Lonsdale.....	112	342	6½	62 4 6
Blackburn .....	114	342	6	
County .....	600	£1807	31½	

In order to make the number exactly 600, Lonsdale is required to furnish 112 instead of its quota 114 men; but is taxed as if 114 were furnished. The cost of each man being taken at £3 and the fifteenth on each hundred being fixed (see p. 27 ante) the total charge for the men furnished by each hundred is estimated at so many fifteenths on that hundred as would raise the amount. There does not seem to be any regular proportion between the total charge and the rate.

Henrie Earle of Darbie, Livetenūnt w<sup>th</sup>in the countie of Lancaster, bearinge date y<sup>e</sup> iiij<sup>th</sup> daie of December, for the collectinge of the saide money. And sett downe at Manchester the xxij<sup>th</sup> of December A<sup>o</sup> R: Rñe Eliz. xxviij, by S<sup>r</sup> John Radclyf Knyght, Richard Holland, Raph Ashton, James Ashton, Charles Holte & Edmund Hopwood Esquires.<sup>64</sup>

ffyrst, yt was ordered, that whereas there was some controversis for the layinge of the saide money, and yt could not be agreed that yt should bee laied after the oulde vsuall manner, that their should bee di<sup>vi</sup>s gen<sup>t</sup>: chosen viz. foure of everie devision, to take a vew of lande w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> saide hund: & to sesse & taxe euie devision as those twelve gen<sup>t</sup>: might or could agree.<sup>65</sup>

<sup>64</sup> The Lord-Lieutenant of the county having on the 4th December 1585 sent a schedule to the justices of the Salford hundred, to apportion a collection of £441 2s. 8d. in the three divisions of that hundred, the six gentlemen named (two for each division) assembled at Manchester on the 23rd of that month, and made the orders and apportionment set forth in the text. Sir John Radcliffe, of Ordsall, was the second son of Sir William and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Edmund Trafford Knight. His elder brother (Sir Alexander) and his father (Sir William) died within a fortnight in 1568, and John, then 32, succeeded to the estates. He was a deputy lieutenant and justice of the peace. He married Ann, only daughter and heiress of Thomas Asshawe, of Hall-o'th'-Hill, near Chorley. In a "Collection of sundry persons ill affected to the state, dated 10 September 1586," Sir John is described as "a dangerous temporiser" in religion. — (*Harl. MSS.* cod. 360, fol. 14.) He died in 1589, aged 53. (For an account of his will, &c., see *Stanley Papers*, part ii. p. 172.) For Richard Holland of Denton Esq. see note 65, p. 41. — For Ralph Assheton of Great Lever Esq. see note 2, p. 3. He was a deputy lieutenant and justice of the peace, and sheriff of Lancashire in 1579 and 1594. — James Ashton of Chadderton Esq. (eldest brother of the Ralph just named) was the son and heir of Edmund Ashton (whom he succeeded in 1584-5) and his wife Ann, daughter of Ralph Prestwich of Hulme. He married Dorothy, daughter of Sir Robert Langley of Agecroft, and died s. p. — Charles Holte Esq. was probably of the Holtes of Ashworth. — Edmund Hopwood Esq. of Hopwood was the son and heir of John Hopwood and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Manley of Poulton co. Chester Esq. He married Alice, daughter of Edmund Ashton of Chadderton, and was a brother-in-law of the Ralph and James Ashton named in the text.

<sup>65</sup> Doubtless the representatives of each division would try to lighten its relative burden; hence controversy, and the determination that twelve gentlemen, four from each division, should make a new assessment of the lands in all three divisions.



Item, yt was ordered, for that the money was p<sup>r</sup>sently to bee gathered for the furnishing and Treyninge of the saide souldiers, w<sup>ch</sup> are to bee treyned, should bee collected p<sup>r</sup>sently, and that for this tyme, yf Manchester devision did beare xv<sup>li</sup> to th'aforesaide charge, Bolton and Middleton devision should beare xij<sup>li</sup>.<sup>66</sup>

Item, yt was sett downe the same daie, what euie devision woulde amounte vnto, and Manc<sup>d</sup> devision, accordinge to that rate, did amounte vnto Clxix<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup>; Bolton devision vnto Cxxxv<sup>li</sup> xv<sup>s</sup>, & Middleton devision vnto Cxxxv<sup>li</sup> xv<sup>s</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> was in all CCCxij<sup>li</sup> iij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> was as much as coulde bee levied to the aforesaide some.<sup>67</sup>

Item, yt was agreed likewyse, that this w<sup>ch</sup> is sett down should not bee p<sup>r</sup>udiciall to any the devisiōs, not to bee shewed as a president, but to continue onely for this tyme.<sup>68</sup>

The money w<sup>ch</sup> was sett downe for Boulton pish, Burie, Deane & Radclyf pishes, was collected & paid by Raph Ashton & Christopher Anderton Esquires, vnto S<sup>r</sup> John Byron, Knighte, at Ryton, aboute the xij<sup>th</sup> of ffebruarie 1585. The some was Cxxxv<sup>li</sup> xv<sup>s</sup> and the moytie was repaid backe againe by order vnto the saide Raph Ashton & Christopher Anderton at Wigan the xxij<sup>th</sup> of August, 1586, by the saide S<sup>r</sup> John Byron, Knight. And the saide Raph Ashton and Christopher Anderton did call all the constables of the Towneshippes of Bolton, Burie, Deane & Radclyf aforesaid togyther the xxvij<sup>th</sup> daie of August and paid euie constable of euie towneshipp w<sup>th</sup>in the saide pishes, the one half or moytie, as hereafter followeth viz.<sup>69</sup>

<sup>66</sup> Meanwhile, before the new assessment could be made, the present sum must be raised; and as a sort of compromise, for this once it was agreed that the proportions of the three divisions should be Manchester 15, Bolton 12, and Middleton 12.

<sup>67</sup> Taking these proportions, the quota of the Manchester division would be £169 13s. 9d.; and the other two divisions £135 15s. each, — in all £441 3s. 9d., or 1s. 1d. more than the sum to be raised in the hundred.

<sup>68</sup> Care is taken to prevent this arrangement for the time being drawn into a precedent.

<sup>69</sup> Either from collecting on the old rate, or some mistake, the constables throughout

*Money repaid backe by Raph Ashton and Christopher  
Anderton Esquires.*

[Bolton p'ish.]	li	s.	d.
To Robte Mason, cunstable of Bolton .....	iiij	xix	x ob.
Robte Woodde, cunstable of Turton .....	iiij	xix	x ob.
James Dickson, cunstable of Little Leaver, pcell of the towne of Edgworth.. .....		xxvj	vij ob.
————, cunstable of Edgworth .....		liij	iiij
George Brooke, John Crompton, cunstables of Harwoodd .....		lxxix	x ob.
George Bulloghe, Ellis Crompton & Olyver Taylo <sup>r</sup> , connst <sup>l</sup> of Rivington, Lostock & Anlizarke .....	iiij	xix	x ob.
Humphrey Woodd, cunst <sup>l</sup> of Blackrode & Aspull .		lxxix	x ob.

*Burie p'ish.*

Christopher Boith, cunstable of Burie.....	xv	xix	vj
John Greenhalghe and Tho <sup>m</sup> s Warbarton, connst <sup>l</sup> of Tottington.....	vij	xix	ix

*Deane p'ish.*

Hugh Rigbie, connst <sup>l</sup> of Westhaughton .....	iiij	xix	x ob.
Henrie Tildesley, Henry Brabante, connstables of three Hultons .....	iiij	xix	x ob.
Tho <sup>m</sup> s Wallfrande, James Grondie, and Gyles Bordman, cunstables of Rumworth, ffarne- worthe & Keresley.....	iiij	xix	x ob.
Tho <sup>m</sup> s Heaton, to be paid to the connst <sup>l</sup> of Heaton, Halliwall cū Horwiche .....	iiij	xix	x ob.

the four parishes of the Bolton division collected twice the amount of quota required, and paid it over to Sir John Byron about the 13th February 1585 [1586], who repaid the moiety on the 23rd August following, and on the 28th of that month Ralph Assheton and Christopher Anderton, the respective assessors for that division, repaid the constables of every township half the amount.

<i>Radclyf p'ish.</i>	li	s.	d.
Raph Mather & James Janyon, connstables of			
Radclyf .....	iiij	xix	x ob.
S'ma paied.....	..... lxviij <sup>li</sup>	xvijs	x <sup>d</sup> ob.
as maie appeare by their seuall acquittance. <sup>70</sup>			

## No. 38.—1585.

### FLESH IN LENT.—ORDERS OF COUNCIL.

(Harl. MS. Cod. 1926, Art. 122, fol. 128.)

#### *The Privy Council to the Justices of the Peace.*

After our hartie comendacons Theis are to let yow vnderstand that her Ma<sup>tie</sup> doth fynde great fault that such Lawes & orders amongst other profitable & necessary constitucons as have bine made & sett downe from tyme to tyme vpon great reason & pollicie for the restrainte of eatinge & killinge of fleshe aswell in tyme of Lent as on other dayes prohibited, have byne soe evill observed & regarded.<sup>71</sup> The Breach wherof she cannot but impute to the

<sup>70</sup> As usual the total does not agree with the sum of the items. The figures show that the amount repaid to the parish of Bolton was £22 19s. 4d.; to Bury £23 19s. 3d.; to Deane £15 19s. 6d.; and Radcliffe £3 19s. 10½d.; total £66 17s. 11½d., instead of £67 17s. 10½d. This document is curious, as giving the groupings of townships together for the collection, and the names of all the constables in the Bolton division in 1585.

<sup>71</sup> The brief history of the Roman Catholic practice of abstaining from flesh in Lent and on what were called fish days or fasts, will be found in the Introduction; as also a notice of the policy which dictated the continuance of the custom after the Reformation. Wednesday, Friday and Saturday in every week, the ember-days of the four seasons, the three rogation days, the vigils or eves of feasts, the whole of Lent, &c., were fish-days. Very early in her reign Elizabeth prohibited killing or eating flesh

negligentce and remissenes of such to whome the cheefe care to see the same duly obs̄ved doth especiallie apptaine, in Considera-  
 cōn whereof her highnes hath caused certen orders to be sett  
 downe for the better observa-<sup>cō</sup>n of this Restrainte whereunto she  
 is the rather mooved, beinge geven to vnd<sup>r</sup>stande that throughe  
 the vnseasonablenes of the laste yeare there hath bine a gen<sup>l</sup>all  
 Morryon [murrain] of sheepe & other Cattell throughout the  
 Realme & more is lyke to be this springe, by reasō whereof the  
 pricē of fleshe are lykelie to growe to excessive prices, carryinge  
 thereby a great dearthe yf in tyme order should not be taken to  
 spare the breede & increasse of cattell, by due observa-<sup>cō</sup>n of the  
 said Lawes.<sup>72</sup> Theis are therefore in her Ma<sup>ties</sup> name straightlye

in Lent or other fasts. We find the following under the date of "March 1, 1560:—  
 Now against Lent a proclamation was set forth by the queen and council that no  
 manner of person, nor any keepers of tables or eating houses, should eat [flesh], or  
 set forth flesh to be eaten, in Lent; nor other times in the year commanded by the  
 church to forbear eating it. And that no butcher should kill flesh, upon pain of a  
 great fine [£20], or to stand six hours in the pillory, and imprisonment ten days."—  
 (Strype, vol. i. p. 297). By the statute 5th Elizabeth, cap. 5 (1562), flesh was pro-  
 hibited on Wednesdays and other fish days, except by license. The adage that  
 "forbidden fruit is sweet," seems to have been fully exemplified as to flesh in Lent;  
 for about a year after these orders and instructions, on the 10th February 1586, the  
 council write to the sheriffs and justices of peace of Lancashire and Cheshire, "recom-  
 mending vnto them the due observac<sup>o</sup>n of the orders made the laste yeare, for the  
 restrainte of killinge, vtteringe, and eatinge of Fleshe, in the time of Lent, and other  
 prohibited dayes; the rather in respect of the great Mortalitie of Sheepe and other  
 kynde of greate Cattle, generally almost throughout the Realme; and of Dearthe and  
 Scarcetye alsoe of other kynde of Victualles at this tyme. Remembring vnto them,  
 that theire owne Example in the straites keepinge of theis Orders, in Everie of their  
 owne Howses, will greatly further the observinge of the same amongst the meaner  
 sorte."—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 63, fol. 74 b.)

<sup>72</sup> Good reason is here given for the special enforcement of abstinence from flesh  
 meat at this particular time. Though no author, so far as we are aware, directly  
 notices this disease among horned cattle and sheep, yet incidental facts furnish col-  
 lateral evidence respecting it. In 1584, according to some MS. accounts, in the  
 Easter-book of Edward Grene, vicar of Henbury, Gloucestershire, tithe-calves were  
 valued at 2s. 8d. to 7s.; tithe-lambs at 1s. 6d. to 2s. From an abstract of the rolls  
 of "oxen and muttons" (*Harl. MS.* 589, fol. 165) it appears that in March 1560,  
 oxen for Queen Elizabeth's household cost £5 10s. each, and muttons 10s. In June  
 1587, oxen £7 and sheep 12s. 6d.

to charge yow verye carefullye and diligentlie to see those orders w<sup>ch</sup> yow shall Receaue herew<sup>th</sup>all to bee putt in Execu<sup>co</sup>n & duliae looked vnto, wherein yt is thought yo<sup>r</sup> owne example in the reforminge of yo<sup>r</sup> owne Houses and straigh<sup>t</sup> pforminge of the saide orders [will greatlye further the observynge of the same] amonge the mean<sup>li</sup> soarte; & to the ende there maye be due Execu<sup>co</sup>n made of the saide orders, as well in places priviledged & exempt in that Countie as in the countrey at large, yow shall deli<sup>u</sup> or cause to be d<sup>ed</sup> to the maior or other Cheffe offi<sup>ce</sup>s of the said priviledged plac<sup>e</sup> the copie of theis our l<sup>res</sup> and orders soe directed by vs to them, they maye alsoe see due Execu<sup>co</sup>n of the same w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> advyce; prayinge yow therfore speedelye to vse all care and diligence that theis orders maye be putt in execu<sup>co</sup>n & straitlie observed accordinge to her ma<sup>ties</sup> Will & Pleasure. Soe we bidd yow hartelye farewell. from Greenwich, the xix<sup>th</sup> of February, 1585.<sup>73</sup>

Yo <sup>r</sup> lovinge frende	(Signed)
T. Bromley Can <sup>cl</sup> .	W. Burghley.
W. Cobham.	T. Buckhurst.
Chr. Hatton.	F. Walsingham. <sup>74</sup>

xix<sup>th</sup> Febr<sup>y</sup> 1585 } Orders to be putt in Execu<sup>co</sup>n by the Justices  
Greenwiche } of Peace in the se<sup>u</sup>all cou<sup>nties</sup> of this Realme,

<sup>73</sup> Following the ordinary rule, February 19, 1585 would in reality be the February of 1586, the civil and legal year beginning on the 25th March. But we are inclined to believe that the date here is in reality the February of 1585. In that year Ash Wednesday, the first day of Lent, fell on the 24th February, just five days after the date of these orders in council; whereas in 1586 Lent commenced on the 16th February, three days before the date of the orders.

<sup>74</sup> The members of the privy council not before occurring are two. — Wm. Brooke, Lord Cobham, who was imprisoned in the Tower on suspicion of complicity with the Duke of Norfolk in 1571, was sent ambassador, conjointly with Sir Francis Walsingham, to the Netherlands in 1578 to negotiate a peace, but returned without

for the Restraint of Eatinge and killinge of Fleshe in the tyme of Lent [e] daies prohibited :

First, her Maties pleasure ys, vnderstandinge [offences] heretofore comitted in eatinge Fleshe as well in the Tyme of Lent as one other daies prohibited, that the statute of Anno 5th of Her Maties raign<sup>75</sup> for restraint therof be put in due Execucōn in all ptes of

effecting that object, and died in 1597, being then Lord Chamberlain to the Queen, Constable of Dover Castle, Lord Warden and Chancellor of the Cinque Ports. — The other, Thomas Sackville, created first Baron of Buckhurst in June 1567, was elevated to the earldom of Dorset in March 1603. He was sent ambassador to France in 1571, specially to congratulate Charles IX. on his marriage with Elizabeth of Austria, daughter of the Emperor Maximilian. He became Lord Treasurer in 1599, and died in 1608.

<sup>75</sup> The statute here referred to is the 5th Elizabeth, cap. 5 (1562), which enacted, amongst various other things, that flesh should not be eaten upon Wednesdays, nor upon any fish-days, except by license. It specified who might grant such license, to whom, and upon what conditions. Thus, license to persons of the degree of a lord of parliament and his wife should be on condition that they pay to the poor-box of the parish, within one month after the feast of the Purification (February 2) 26s. 8d., on pain of forfeiture of the license. A knight and his wife to pay yearly 13s. 4d.; and all under that degree 6s. 8d. [That is, lords two marks, knights one mark, and commoners half a mark, or a noble.] All enforced for the recovery of their health to eat flesh during their sickness, to be licensed by the bishop, or the parson, vicar or curate of their parish; if the sickness continue more than eight days the license to be registered in the church book, the licensee to pay the curate 4d. for every such entry. Any license granted where not needed to be forfeited, and the parson, vicar or curate granting it to forfeit five marks [£3 6s. 8d.] But no license to extend to the eating of beef at any time, or of veal from the feast of St. Michael [September 29] to the 1st May. Every one licensed to eat flesh on fish-days should be bound to have, for every dish of flesh to be eaten at their table, one usual dish of sea-fish, fresh or salt, to be eaten or spent, without fraud or coven, as usually eaten on Saturdays, except those licensed for sickness or age. By a statute twenty-three years later, 27th Elizabeth (November 1585), cap. 11, so much of the statute of the 5th Elizabeth was repealed "as concerneth the eating of fish, and restraineth the eating of flesh upon the Wednesday," and it enacts that "sea-fish may be sold any day of the week, saving Sunday," and that "victuallers should utter no flesh in Lent, nor upon Fridays or Saturdays." By a statute eight years later, that of the 35th Elizabeth (1593) cap. 7, every person eating flesh upon any fish-days shall forfeit only 20s., or in default suffer one month's imprisonment. And he in whose house it is eaten, knowing and not effectually punishing or disclosing the same to some public officer having authority to punish the

the coūties and townes corporate, by waye of Inquisiçõn and Charge of Juries and by anie other good meanes to the punishmente of offendors.

And for the better execuçõn thereof and of theis Articles followinge, it is thought meete that yow do take order w<sup>th</sup>out anie delaye, consideringe the tyme presente, amongst yo<sup>r</sup> selves, by drawinge yo<sup>r</sup> selves vnto seùall diviçõns to meet dureinge the tyme of this Lent once eũy fourteene daies and to make Inquirye of the offendors accordingley in that behalfe And nowe at yo<sup>r</sup> first Meetinge to agree of all good orders for pformance of this necessarye S<sup>r</sup>vice.

And because a great pte of this disorder groweth by Certen Butchers that kill & sell Fleshe in outhowes and other secrete places, yow shall Cause Bands to be taken to her Maties vse of all Butchers w<sup>th</sup>in yo<sup>r</sup> seùall diviçõns in such good Soñes as by yow shalbe thoughte meete not to kill Fleshe in tymes of restraint savinge in the Broughe or Shire Townes or other good Corporate

same, shall forfeit 13s. 4d. The fines to be levied after conviction by the churchwardens of the parish, and to go one-third to the Queen, a third to the informer, and the other third to the parish. — A statute of the 1st James I. cap. 29 (1603) enacted that no butcher, licensed or not to kill flesh, shall during Lent, kill or dress for sale, any ox or oxen, beeves, beevets, hogs, calves, rams, ewes or wethers, except oxen or beeves for victualling of ships into foreign parts, and except all flesh to be killed three days before Easter yearly, upon pain of forfeiting such oxen, &c., or the value of them. The same act empowers all justices, mayors, bailiffs, head officers and constables, as well of cities and towns corporate as in every county, to enter yearly in Lent all houses of victuallers and common victualling houses within their jurisdictions, where suspected, and on finding any oxen, beeves, &c., killed or dressed, or any part or parcel thereof, shall seize the same as forfeited, and distribute the same to prisoners and other poor folks by their discretion. Every taverner, innkeeper, keeper of every common tabling-house, common cook, common tipler or alehouse-keeper, offending in the dressing of any flesh-victual, contrary to the statute of the 5th Elizabeth or to this statute, shall not only forfeit all the flesh so dressed, but also the penalty imposed by 5th Elizabeth for every offence committed. One-half such forfeiture (except such as taken by the justices, &c.) to go to the king, the other half to whoever shall sue or inform for the same in any court of record.

Townes som one may be licensed to kill Fleshe to the vse of psons lawfully lycensed to eate Fleshe on Fishe Dayes.<sup>76</sup> And the said Butchers to be at the noiacon of the Maior or principall Officers of the said Townes w<sup>th</sup>out exactinge anie thinge of them for their Lycence. That the Butchers soe lycensed shalbe first bound in the some of l. poundes to her Maties vse to kill noe Beeffes nor to sell anie Fleshe in the tyme of Lente nor other dayes prohibited but to such psons as shalbe lawfully lycensed & shall bringe Warrant<sup>e</sup> vnto the said Butchers vnder the handes of ij or iij of yow the Justice of Peace next adioyninge to the said Borrowe Townes & of the Quoꝝ for the deliuy<sup>e</sup> of the said Fleshe.

That the said Justice & principall Officers shall not grant anie Warrant to any pson or psons but to suche as the shall knowe to

<sup>76</sup> Bandes or bonds are only different forms of the noun bond, derived from the verb bind: and we say correctly bound with a band, i.e. what binds; or bound in a bond, i.e. a binding in law, an obligation here to do certain acts or to forfeit "good sums of money." In these "good old times" the butchers were bound legally to various other things. For instance they might not buy any fat oxen, steers, route, kine, heifers, calves or sheep, and sell the same again alive, on pain of forfeiting the same to the king and informer (3rd and 4th Edward VI., cap. 19: 1550). They might not kill any weanling, bullock, steer, or heifer under the age of two years, for sale either whole or by retail, under forfeiture to the king and informer of 6s. 8d. per head (24th Henry VIII., cap. 9: 1532-33). They might not kill any beast within the walls of London, or any city, borough or walled town in England, Berwick and Carlisle only excepted (4th Henry VII., cap. 3: 1488-89). By an earlier act (51st Henry III., cap. 51: 1267) still in force in Elizabeth's reign, they might not sell swines' flesh meased, or flesh dead of the murrain, on pain for the first offence of grievous amercement; second time, of the pillory; third, imprisonment and fine; and fourth, banishment from the town. By the 2nd Edward VI., cap. 15 (1552) butchers (with other victuallers) conspiring not to sell flesh below certain prices, on lawful conviction shall forfeit, for the first offence £10 to the king; in default twenty days' imprisonment on bread and water; second time £20 or the pillory; third, £40, in default to sit on the pillory, lose one ear, and be taken as infamous and never to be credited in matter of judgment. By the 1st James I., cap. 22 (1603), butchers cutting or gashing the hide of any horned beast, forfeited 20d. for every hide so injured. For watering any hide (save in June, July and August) or for offering to sale any putrid or rotten hide, penalty 3s. 4d. For killing any calf under five weeks old 6s. 8d. No butcher to be also a tanner, on forfeiture of 6s. 8d. for every day.



be sicke & diseased, or otherwyse by lawfull Authoritye lycensed, as they will answere the contrarye at their pill.

That the said Justice & principall Officers shall keepe Notes or Registers of all suche Warrant<sup>e</sup> as shalbe by them graunted to anie psons diseased or lawfullye lycensed to be certified eu<sup>y</sup> xiiij dayes duringe this Lente Season to the Custos Rotulo<sup>r</sup> of that cou<sup>n</sup>tie or to his Deputie, w<sup>ch</sup> certificate the said Custos shall send vpp to the I<sup>ts</sup> and others of Her Ma<sup>ties</sup> Privie Cou<sup>n</sup>sell.

That the said Butchers soe lycensed shall eu<sup>y</sup> xiiij<sup>en</sup> dayes w<sup>th</sup> the privitie of the principall officers of the Towne certefye to the Justice of that Divi<sup>co</sup>n where they shall be soe lycensed what sorte, Qualitie or Kinde of Fleshe they doe kill weekelie, and that especially they be inhibited not to kill anie Lambes for anie respecte, consideringe the great Losse of Sheepe this p<sup>re</sup>sent yeare in the most pte of the Realme.

That the said Justice & principall officers shall take order that the said Butchers shall vtter their Fleshe at reasonable Pryces to be soe directed by the said Justice.

That the said Justice w<sup>th</sup>in their se<sup>ve</sup>all Divi<sup>co</sup>ns & pryncipall Officers of Townes Corporate shall p<sup>re</sup>sentlye vppon the Receipte of theis Orders take Bonde of all Inholders Victellers taver<sup>n</sup>ns and Alehowsekeeps in such so<sup>me</sup>s as by them shalbe thought meete that they shall not kill nor dresse anie Fleshe in their Howses or vtter anie in this tyme of Lent or other dayes p<sup>re</sup>hibited, for anie respecte, except it be for such pson or psons as shall lye and lodge in theire howses & shalbe lycensed vnder ij or iij of the Justice Handes in respect of Sickness or other necessarie Cause to eate Fleshe.<sup>77</sup>

<sup>77</sup> Here the anti-flesh orders sweep over innholders, victuallers, taverners and ale house-keepers, -- who are all included in the statutes of the 5th Elizabeth, cap. 5, and the 1st James, cap. 29. Under the term victuallers were doubtless included the cooks' shops or eating-houses, which existed in London *temp.* Henry VI., where a

And to the ende the said Orders may be more dylie executed, the said Justice shall appoynt w<sup>th</sup>in e<sup>y</sup>e pishe ij well chosen

cloth was laid, and amongst the vianda, &c., were ribs of beef, with bread, ale, wine, &c. — (Strutt's *Horda*.)

The only matter relating to the lieutenancy contained in the Chaderton correspondence for the year 1585, and printed in Peck's *D. C.* is the following: — On the 20th June the council write to Ferdinando, Lord Strange, the bishop and all other justices of Lancashire and Cheeshire, stating that in consequence of seditious and traitorous books and libels, covertly spread and scattered abroad, the Queen had published a proclamation for their suppression and the punishment of the authors; notwithstanding which, the same and other like slanderous, shameful and devilish books and libels have been constantly spread abroad, to the contempt of her majesty's regal authority, and amongst the rest one most infamous, containing notoriously slanderous and hateful matter against her right trusty and well-beloved cousin the Earl of Leicester, one of her principal noblemen and chief councillors and estate; of which most malicious and wicked imputations her majesty, in her own clear knowledge, doth declare and testify his innocency to all the world. The Queen looketh for the most strict and diligent search after these libels, in the sharpest manner that may be devised. The council testify that the Queen not only knoweth the libels against the earl to be "most malicious, false and slanderous, and such as none but a . . . . . devil himself could dream to be true," but thinketh to be subtly contrived to the discredit of her princely government, &c. The council therefore require that the former negligences and remissness, shewed in the execution of her majesty's commandment, may be amended by the diligence and severity that shall hereafter be used. This letter of the council is signed by Sir Thomas Bromley, Chancellor; W. Burghley, George Shrowsbury, H. Derby, F. Bedford, C. Haward (Charles second Baron Howard of Effingham), J. Hunsdon, F. Knollys, H. Sidney (Sir Henry Sidney President of Wales, Lord Justicer of Ireland, &c.), Chr. Hatton, Fr. Walsingham and Wal. Myldmay. At this time Leicester was in the Netherlands. There is another copy of this letter in the British Museum. — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 44, fol. 59.)

The libel on Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, was the book entitled "*Leicester's Commonwealth* ; being a dialogue between a scholar, a gentleman and a lawyer." It seems originally to have borne a different title, however, and Ant. Wood writes of it as "a copy of a letter written by a M.A. in Cambridge to his friend in London, concerning some talk passed of late between two worshipful and grave men about the present state, and some proceedings of the Earl of Leicester and his friends in England, &c. Written in 1584, but the certain year when first printed, unless in 1600, I cannot tell. It was also printed in 8vo in 1631, and hath this running title on the top of every leaf of the book, '*A Letter of State of a Scholar of Cambridge*.' The first edition and perhaps the second was printed beyond the seas; and most of the copies being sent into England bound, with the outside of the leaves coloured green,

psons or more, as the necessitie of the service shall require, to searche from tyme to tyme all victellers' Howses, as alsoe the

the book was commonly called 'Father Parsons's Green Coat.' 'Tis the same book with 'Leicester's Commonwealth' (London 1641, 4to). This book, though only reported to be Parsons's (and that he had most of his materials for the composition thereof from Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley) which I presume did arise from Dr. Thomas James's affirmation [in the *Life of Father Parsons*, printed at the end of the *Jesuit's Downfall*, 1612, pp. 55, 56, &c.] that he was the author of it; yet Parsons himself says in his preface to the 'Warnword to Sir Francis Hastings' Warnword,' that he did not write 'Leicester's Commonwealth.' And certainly if he had been the author of it, Pits and Ribadeneira, with his continuators, would have mentioned it in their respective catalogues of Parsons's works; but they are altogether silent in this matter."—(*Ath. Ox.*, vol. i. col. 360.) Peck adds that the book was reprinted in 1708, with the title "The picture of a favourite, or secret memoirs of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, &c." With a preface by James Drake, F.R.S. and F.P.O.L., worth the reading.—(*D. C.*)

On the 28th September 1585, Henry Earl of Derby issued his precept directed to Richard Brereton Esq., requiring him to bring his Dymilaunce sufficiently furnished to Northwich, there to be mustered on a certain day.—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 46, fol. 62.)

Some documents of January and February 1586, preserved in the British Museum, among the *Harleian MS.*, may be here noted. In January is dated a warrant issued by Sir John Byron and others to the Cunstable of Barton super Irwell, for collecting of money towards the keeping of Wallwerke, an orphan.—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 78, fol. 85 b.) Another warrant from Sir Thomas Holcroft, &c., to the Cunstables of Clifton and Pendleton, "to the use aforesaid," is dated 25th November 29 Elizabeth [1586].—(*Ib.* Art. 79, fol. 85 b.) The answer of the Cunstables of Pendleton states that they "could get no Money, nor were suffered to distrain."—(*Ib.* Art. 80, fol. 86.) A warrant of the justices of the peace to the Cunstables and Church-warden within the parish of Eccles, "for levying further summes for the use aforesaid," is dated 3rd Marche, anno 29 Eliz. [1587].—(*Ib.* Art. 81, fol. 86.) On the 14th February, Henry Earl of Derby writes to the high sheriff, his deputy lieutenants, and the rest of the justices of the peace in Cheshire, requiring them to assemble themselves together, and "take present course for suppressinge false rumours and punishment of the authours thereof; and especially to take Order for the reliefe of the poore, in this tyme of Scarcoetie."—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 64, fol. 75 b.)—On the 17th February the sheriff and justices of the peace of Cheshire write in answer to the letter sent unto them by the lords of the counsell, "towchinge the abatinge of excoessive pryces of Corn and Graine;" and certifyinge the great care by them taking in the necessary affaire.—(*Ib.* Art. 66, fol. 78.)—On the same day are dated certain "Notes or Memorandums taken at Northwiche, concerning enormities of Badgers, Ale-howse-

Howses of anie other psons wee [? they] think meete; to be sworne for due Execucon thereof and to be charged from tyme to tyme as cause shall require. And whensoever any pson shall offend, the same shalbe reformed either by corporall punishment or by Certificate of the Bondē to be extended by her matie, by order of the officers of the Excheqr.

That they shall alsoe from tyme to tyme delyv to the Sheriffe of that Countie all such bondē as by Inquisicon will be found to be forfeited, to be returned to her maties excheqr at the beginning of Easter Terme next.

T. Bromley, Canc.	W. Burghley.	Hunsdon.
W. Cobham.	F. Buckhurst.	
Chr. Hatton.	Fr. Walsingham.	

To the right worshipfull o<sup>r</sup> verie lovinge frendē the Justice of Peace w<sup>thin</sup> the Countie Pallatye of Lanc<sup>re</sup> e to eury of them.

keepers, Bakers, Brewers," &c. — (*Ib.* Art. 67, fol. 78 b.) — On the 26th February the Earl of Derby writes to his deputy lieutenants [? of Lancashire] as it seems, "upon occasion of the severall Advertisements of the Preparation in sundry parts beyond the Seas, of Forayne Forces to invade this Realme. [This is six months before the letter of Humphrey Brooke, No. 39\* post.] And therefore commaunding them to put their Armour and Weapons in a readynes, with their tennaunts and Followers by the 20th of the next March." — (*Ib.* Art. 48, fol. 63.) Of the same date is another letter from the earl to divers of the principal gentlemen in Cheshire, being of the same tenor with that above-mentioned. — (*Ib.* Art. 65, fol. 76.) The council on the same day wrote a third letter, to all the justices of peace and quorum, within the co. Lanc., requiring them "to see the said county furnished with Petronells (from which they had desired to be excused) before the 20th of the next Marche; it being advertysed, and that of Creadit, that Foraine Forces are made readdie in sundrie places, to invade this realme." — (*Ib.* Art. 50, fol. 64 b.) The petronel was a fire-arm, differing little from the caliver, save that it was fired not from the shoulder but from the chest, whence its name (*poitrine*).

## No. 39. — 1586.

LETTER FROM THE QUEEN AND COUNCIL.  
LEVY OF 100 MEN FOR IRELAND.

(Sh. MSS.)

A lre sent from the Queene and her Counsell, for y<sup>e</sup> levyinge of a C. souldiers, Ao. Eliz: xxviii<sup>o</sup>.<sup>78</sup> By the Queene. — Wee greet yow well, trustie & well beloved. Forasmuch as wee are occaõned now to vse y<sup>e</sup> ðvice of some our good subiecte to be sent vnto our realme of Ireland, to Joyne w<sup>th</sup> other alreadie in o<sup>r</sup> ðvice there. And for that purposse have resolved to levey w<sup>th</sup>in that our countie of Lancaster one hundreth able souldiers, who, wee are well pswaded wilbe willinge and readie to ðve us, specially against our Rebells & other undutifull subiects in that realme, that unnaturally haue & yett doe trouble o<sup>r</sup> estates & plac<sup>e</sup> there, to our grief, for their forgetfullnes of their duties to Allmightie god, & Allegiance to vs their Soulaigne. Therefore, for the resistinge & suppressinge of them, our will and pleasure is, furw<sup>th</sup>, vppon the receipt hereof, yow, assemblinge so many of yo<sup>r</sup>selves togeyther as shalbee needfull in this cause, shall see that the number of a C. able Souldiers, not of the Treyned shott of that countie, maie bee furw<sup>th</sup> levyed & enrolled, w<sup>th</sup>out vnnecessarie assemblie of our people. Whereof xli<sup>tie</sup> to bee furnished w<sup>th</sup> Calivers, xx<sup>tie</sup> armed w<sup>th</sup> Corsselett<sup>e</sup>, xx<sup>tie</sup> w<sup>th</sup> Bowes & arrowes, & xx<sup>tie</sup> halbard<sup>e</sup>, and blacke billes;<sup>79</sup> euie of

<sup>78</sup> It is probably to this levy that a document refers entitled "How that 20 Marcii, 1586, there was made into Ireland out of Lancashire 100 men;" but in that case there must be an error of date, as the letter of the privy council is dated 27th March. — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 23, fol. 37.)

<sup>79</sup> The proportions of 40 musketeers to 20 pikemen, 20 archers, and 20 billmen show that the musket was already superseding the bow, in warfare.

Amongst the *Harl. MSS.* is a letter from the Lords of the Council to the Justices

them to bee throughlie appointed as to the seſuall weapons and armour doth warlike appteyne. [Sic.] And therefore to have such speciall care in the good choice of able men meete for that place, and of good furniture to encourage them to ſve the more willingly, e for want thereof just fault be not found w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> same in that realme, as hath been w<sup>th</sup> some others, wherein o<sup>r</sup> ſvice hath taken hurte. In other circumstaunces, for furtherance of this o<sup>r</sup> ſvice and for coates and conducte money for theis souldiers, wee referr you to such order e direction as yow shall receive herew<sup>th</sup>, from our ſvie counsell by their l<sup>res</sup> vnto yow, w<sup>ch</sup> o<sup>r</sup> pleasure is yow shall see dulia pformed, accordinge to the good opinion wee have conceived of yo<sup>r</sup> forwardnes in our ſvice. And theis our l<sup>res</sup> shalbe

of Assyses of York and Cumberland, dated 28th June 1586, and "signifying her Majesties pleasure that at everie Assyses to be houlden in their Circuits [which included Lancashire] they both shoulde frste goe in hande with the Gaol deliverie and not to devyde themselves, or meddle with matters of Nisi Prius, before the Gaole be frste delivered. And directing them how to proceed against dyvers persounes that have gone aboute in sundry counties of this Realme, with certen Commissions of Deputas'on under the hands of some of the officers of the Ordynaunce, for the makinge of Salte Peter; and other commissions for the execucione of Penall Statutes: by whose abuses many have bene trowbled and molested, contrarie to her Majesties gracious meaninge." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 82, fol. 86 b.) The direction for both judges of assize to take criminal business till it was finished, before trying civil causes, was doubtless a matter of economy to liberate the prisoners maintained at the cost of the county, and the sooner to release the numerous witnesses, and others. — As to the sham commissions for making saltpetre, there was an ancient regality claiming all the saltpetre of a country for the use of the crown, it being so scarce and valuable, by the making of gunpowder; and in several states of the continent cities had to maintain walls, for the exudation of saltpetre (*sal petrosum*); and it was probably under cover of this that persons went about collecting it, or claiming some exclusive privileges for making it. The "commissions for the execution of penal statutes" (first rendered odious by the exactions thereunder of Empson and Dudley, commissioners of Henry VII.) are exempted from the operation of the statute of 43rd Elizabeth, cap. 1. By the 35th Henry VIII., cap. 2, all treasons, &c., were to be heard and determined before the justices of the King's Bench, or else before such commissioners as shall be assigned by the king's commission. In July 1586, there was "a Rate and Tax-a'con of 200 able men, levied within the Countie of Lancaster, by warrant under her Majesties Hande, and to be transported into Irelande, there to serve vnder Henrie Stanley Esq." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 14, fol. 32.)

yo<sup>r</sup> sufficient warrant [and] discharge in this behalf. Yeven under o<sup>r</sup> signett at our Pallace of Westm<sup>]</sup> the xxvij<sup>th</sup> daie of Marche 1586, in the xxviij<sup>th</sup> yeare of our reigne.

---

*No. 39.\* — 1586.*

TIDINGS OF THE SPANISH FLEET.

(Harl. MSS. Cod. 286, fol. 88.)

Original Communication from Homfray Brooke, a "Liverpulle Merchant" to the English ministry, on the sailing of the Spanish Fleet, August 1586.

A.D. 1586. } The particuler not<sup>e</sup> of the Kinge of Spayne his  
 } Fleet, departed ovte of biskay and the provinse<sup>80</sup>  
 the 13th of Auguste whear of is Genera<sup>t</sup> on John martinas de  
 recalde naturall of the towne of bilbo.<sup>81</sup>

<sup>80</sup> Biscay and the province. Biscay proper is only one of the three provinces of Biscay; the others being Alava and Guipuscoa.

<sup>81</sup> General Juan Martinez de Recaldo was a naval commander of great estimation in Spain. Of the great Spanish Armada, two years later, Don Alphonso, Duke di Medina-Sidonia was Chief Commander, or as we should term it Lord High Admiral, and Recaldo was second in command; or as Baker has it, "next to him (Medina) was John Martin Recalde, a great seaman." Another writer states that with the rear division of slower sailing galleons was the Rear-Admiral Recaldo, who fought it bravely. But the best account of the Armada states that it consisted of seven squadrons; the first of twelve Portuguese galleons, under the Duke of Medina; the second of fourteen ships, the fleet of Biscay, under the Vice-Admiral Juan Martinez de Recaldo, a veteran of great courage and experience, who, however, was beaten in the first contest with the Armada by England's naval heroes Drake, Hawkins and Frobisher. (See Tytler's *Life of Sir W. Raleigh*.)

From this letter it seems that Juan Martinez de Recaldo was a native of Bilbao. This town and port is the capital of the province of Biscay proper, and is well situated on a river, only six miles from the sea, with a spacious harbour. It was at the time a place of considerable foreign commerce.

Imprīs viij armadoes or greate shipse of vij and viij hundered tons the peese.<sup>82</sup>

Itē xiiij asaveres or smaſt shipse of the borden of 60, 70 and 80 tons.<sup>83</sup>

Itē vj small barkę made gally wyse that rowe 30 ourse vppon a syde.<sup>84</sup>

Itē 2 000 marrenars.

Itē 4 000 soldiarę.

Itē 20 000 caliuere.

Itē 10 000 mooskettę.

Itē 0 500 kintals<sup>85</sup> of powder.

Itē 0 300 kintals of matche.<sup>86</sup>

Itē 20 000 longe pykę for horsemē.

Itē 178 000 kintals of bisky.<sup>87</sup>

[In another hand in margin.]  
"This seemeth incredible."

<sup>82</sup> Armadoes or great ships. This name was first given to Spanish men-of-war and especially to the large ships of war that convoyed the two yearly fleets of Spanish galleons to "the firm-land and New Spain;" the merchant fleet to Mexico being named the *flota*, that for Peru the galleons: but "this name of armada was meant of the admiral and vice-admiral only, which were fighting ships. At first there was only one man-of-war (or armado) of 300 tons burden, carrying eight brass cannon and four iron guns." — (*Post. Dic. Com.*) They gradually increased in bulk, and these in the text are stated by the Liverpool merchant to be of 700 or 800 tons each.

<sup>83</sup> Asaveres. This is doubtless a mis-spelling of "zabres," of which class of vessel there were twenty-four in the great Armada of 1588. They would average about 100 tons each.

<sup>84</sup> Small barks, made galleywise; that is with two or more banks on each side for the rowers, of which there were thirty on a side.

<sup>85</sup> The kintal or quintal (from the Latin root *centum*, a hundred) a hundred weight (cwt.) or 112 lb. avoirdupois.

<sup>86</sup> The number of guns carried by this squadron is not stated; but of small arms, ammunition, &c., the quantities in the text (carried by 28 vessels of all sizes, with 6,000 men), may be compared with those of the great Armada two years later (of 154 vessels of all sizes, with 32,700 men), viz., 7,000 muskets, 10,000 halberds, 56,000 quintals of gunpowder, and 12,000 quintals of match. Match was a twisted cord of cotton or flax, prepared with inflammable ingredients, so as to burn steadily with a flame. It was distinguished into slow match and quick match, according to the degree of inflammability.

<sup>87</sup> Here "bisky" retains the proof of its French origin and pronunciation. The



Itē      ¶ 100 toons of garlyke.<sup>88</sup>

Itē the kinge his Ancheaunt<sup>89</sup> that was mayde to have coume into Irland in Pedro melendis tyme displayde the 4th of Auguste valheed at 3 ¶ 000 doketē, and all his men trayned or mustered the same tyme in the passage.<sup>90</sup>

Itē    20 ¶ 000 porkē for vytals.

Itē      3 ¶ 000 kintals of neweland fishe.<sup>91</sup>

quantity of bread seems very large, and has elicited, probably from Burghley himself, the marginal note. But it was possibly intended to take more troops aboard in Flanders. Otherwise for a short voyage, with only 6,000 men to be victualled, 8,900 tons of biscuit, with 100 tons of garlic, 20,000 pigs, and 150 tons of cured fish, seem enormous quantities of provisions.

<sup>88</sup> This was a favourite vegetable with soldiers, sailors, and rustics amongst the ancient Greeks and Romans; and it may be termed the national herb of Spain.

<sup>89</sup> The King's Ancheaunt or Ancient was the royal flag, banner, or standard borne by a man-of-war. The name was probably from the French *enseigne*. Shakspeare uses the word frequently in the sense of flag, or of the ensign who bears it. Thus *Iago* was *Othello's* ancient; as *Pistol* was *Falstaff's*. In a very inaccurate version of this letter of Brooke in Baines's *Lancashire*, this term is strangely substituted by the word "lieutenant;" but that it means the flag and not the officer who bears it is clear from the context, that it was made to go into Ireland on a former occasion; that it was now first displayed on the 4th August 1586, nine days before the fleet sailed; and that it was valued at 3,000 Spanish ducats. In July 1579 John Fitzmorris landed in Ireland from Spain with Dr. Saunders, an English priest (with the authority of legate), Dr. Allen, an Irish one; three ships, a small body of Spaniards, and "a consecrated banner" given by the Pope. — (Camden's *Elizabeth*, p. 236.) Who Pedro Melendis was does not appear. A Pedro de Valdez commanded the fourth of the seven squadrons of which the great armada consisted, — the Andalusian squadron.

<sup>90</sup> The passage. This is an obscure "passage;" but if the word be taken for the name of some Spanish port, we think the sense will be clear. One cannot see how troops could be mustered at sea, "in the passage;" but the sense seems to be that all his men [? the King's or those of Pedro Melendis] were trained or mustered at the same time the flag was displayed, in Los Passages, a seaport of Guipuzcoa, midway between St. Sebastian and Fuentarabia. In the last sentence of the letter the Spanish fleet is stated to have departed from "the passige," doubtless from Los Passages, which is only a few leagues from the French port quitted by Brooke, the day before he saw the Spanish squadron.

<sup>91</sup> Neweland fish — probably a short name for Newfoundland; to the banks of which the Spaniards at this time sent vessels to fish for cod; and this fish for fast-day provisions on board the fleet was probably dried or salt cod.

Itē the kinge his cōmissyon sealed vpe not to bee opened bee  
fore they weare 30 leagse at the sea.

Itē the cōman speche of the volgar peoaple was yt they did  
goe eyther to Irland or els to Rotcheff,<sup>92</sup> but the opinyon  
of the most was yt they went for Irland.

by me homfraye

brooke of

Leverpuſt merchant who departed out of St Jhon de luc in France<sup>93</sup>  
the daye after that the fleet set sayle and did se them when the  
departed from the passige to go Alongst the cost to meet the Rest  
of the fleet w<sup>ch</sup> was in castrod. (?)<sup>94</sup>

<sup>92</sup> Rotchella. The harbour of this port was capable at high water of admitting vessels of great burden. The town was then held by the French Huguenots or insurgents, as they were called, and four English men-of-war had landed there a great quantity of arms and ammunition for their service. That the Spanish fleet, with sealed orders, might be destined for the taking of Rochelle, was by no means an absurd conjecture.

<sup>93</sup> St Jean de Luz, a port with a good harbour at the mouth of the Nivelle, is near the Spanish boundary; and a vessel thence to Liverpool was likely to sight the Spanish fleet under the circumstances.

<sup>94</sup> The Spanish or rather perhaps the Biscayan squadron, after leaving Los Passages, was keeping its course by the coast, to meet the rest of the fleet. Baines has conjectured the last word of this curious letter to be "costred," and to mean coastward; but the spelling is as above "castrod;" and is probably meant for Castro, a town and port in the province of Santander, a few leagues west of Biscay.

Amongst the *Harleian MSS.* in the British Museum is a "Letter of certain of the Judges, to the Justices of the Peace within the Countie Pallatynes of Lancaster, dated 28th November 1586, putting them in mind of their duties, to see the Laws and Royal Orders executed with regard to Badgers, and Ingrossers of Corn, Forestallers of Markets, Transporters of Corn beyond seas, Typling-Howses and new-erected Innes; loose People wandering abroad, calling themselves Souldiers or Egiptians, and other Rogues." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 123, fol. 131.) Badger (from the French *bagage*, a bundle, whence *bagagier*, a carrier of goods), one who buys corn or victuals in one place, and carries them to another, to sell or make profit by them. By the statute of 5 and 6 Edward VI., cap. 14, badgers were exempted from the punishment of ingrossers; but by 5th Elizabeth, cap. 12 (1562-3), badgers are to be licensed by the justices of peace in sessions, the license to be for one year, and the licensees to enter into recognizances that they will not by colour of their licenses forestal or do

## No. 40. — 1587.

ORDERS AS TO ARMOUR, MUSTERING AND  
TRAINING OF SOLDIERS, &c.

(Sh. MSS.)

A note of the pceedings taken at Preston the xix<sup>th</sup> daie of

anything contrary to the statutes against forestallers, ingrossers and regrators. Any person acting as a badger without a license to forfeit £5, half to the king and half to the prosecutor, leviable by warrant from justices of peace, &c. By the statute of 13th Elizabeth, cap. 25 (1571), licenses granted to any "badger, lader, kiddier [a huckster, perhaps from *kid*, Anglo-Saxon a pannier] or carrier of corn," who had not been a dweller three years in the place, married, a householder, and thirty years of age; or if granted to any household servant or retainer; such license to be void. There is an exemption for purveyors for cities and towns corporate, "neither shall this act be prejudicial to the inhabitants within the counties of Westmorland, Cumberland, Lancaster, Chester, York, or any of them; but they may do as they have been used to do." An ingrosser is best described in the statute 5th Edward VI., cap. 14, which enacts that "whosoever doth ingross, or get into his hands by buying, contracting, or promise-taking, any corn growing in the fields, or any other corn, butter, cheese, fish, or other dead victual, within England, to the intent to sell the same again, shall be taken to be an unlawful Ingrosser." For the first offence imprisonment for two months and forfeiture of the things ingrossed; second offence, six months' imprisonment and double the value of the goods; for the third offence, to be set in the pillory of the place where he dwells, forfeiture of all his goods and cattle, and imprisonment during the king's pleasure. The same statute enacts that whosoever buys any merchandise, victual, or other thing coming by land or water towards any fair or market to be sold there; or towards any city, port, haven, creek or road-[stead] of England or Wales, from any part beyond seas, to be sold; or makes any bargain, contract or promise for having or buying the same, before such things shall be in the market, fair, port, &c., ready to be sold; or shall make any motion by word, letter, message, &c., to any person, enhancing of the price or dearer selling of the same, or else dissuade any person bringing such things to any market, &c., from bringing them for sale, shall be adjudged a forestaller. The penalties the same as for ingrossers. By 13th Elizabeth, cap. 25 (1571), wines, oils, sugars, spices, currants, or other foreign victuals from beyond seas (fish and salt only excepted) were exempted from the operation of the act.—By an act of 34th Edward I. (1306) no forestaller was to be suffered to dwell in any town, for he is a manifest oppressor of the poor, a public

October Ao. R. Rñe Eliz. xxix° [1587]: by S<sup>r</sup> Richard Shire-

enemy of the country and whole commonwealth. As to transporters of corn beyond seas, by 5th Elizabeth, cap. 5 (1563), no person should transport out of the realm, by any ship, crayer [a small light vessel] or other vessel, into any place beyond seas, or into Scotland, any wheat, rye, barley or other corn or grain, growing within this realm; on pain of forfeiture of double the value, half to the queen, half to the informer, the master and mariners of the vessels to forfeit all their goods, and be imprisoned a year; and there were also penalties against the owners wittingly consenting to the prohibited transporting of corn, &c. Licenses might be had to transport corn, &c., beyond seas, with penalties if more were carried than the license specified, or if it were laden at more than one place. When corn should not exceed certain prices at the times, havens, and places, where it should be shipped and laden, viz. wheat, 28s. 6d. the quarter; rye, peas, and beans, 15s.; barley or malt, 14s.; — then any subject of the king might transport wheat of his own, or bought wheat, to any parts beyond the seas in amity with his majesty, &c. (1st James I., cap. 25: 1603). As to tippling-houses, various statutes from the time of Henry VII. placed them altogether under the control of the justices of peace, who might remove them and put away the common selling of ale and beer in them whenever they should think meet and convenient. The principal act as to alehouses was that of the 5th and 6th Edward VI., cap. 25 (1552). It was common in these times for rogues and vagabonds to go about in the character of old soldiers, maimed in the Irish wars, or else as "Egyptians," now termed gypsies, to profess the arts of fortune-telling, charming diseases away, preserving people, cattle and crops from witchcraft, murrain and blight, &c. There was a statute against Egyptians (1 and 2 Philip and Mary, cap. 4: 1554), which imposed a penalty of £40 on any one willingly transporting into England or Wales any persons commonly called Egyptians, or suing for any letter, license or passport for any of them to continue in England or Wales; and if any so called, above the age of 14 years, continue in England or Wales one month, or be seen in any company of the vagabonds calling themselves Egyptians, or counterfeiting, transforming or disguising themselves by their apparel, speech, or other behaviour like unto Egyptians, and so continue either at one or several times for a month, they shall be judged felons. They were denied the benefit of clergy, and in trial for felony they were debarred the privilege of other foreigners, to have half the jury of foreigners; it being enacted that the jury in such cases should be altogether Englishmen. The great statute against rogues and vagabonds was that of the 39th Elizabeth, cap. 4 (1596-7).

The only matters in the Chaderton correspondence of the year 1586 (printed in Peck's *D. C.*) bearing on the Lancashire Lieutenancy, are the following:—On the 23rd January the Queen wrote to the bishop, stating that being resolved to assist the Hollanders against the King of Spain with 1,000 lances, well furnished with able horses and other furniture besides foot; and the clergy (if Spain should prevail) being in as great danger as herself, she had thought good that they should provide

burne, Knight, one of the Deputie Livetenñts for this Countie<sup>95</sup>

some of the horse (as the rest of the realm had been greatly charged with former levies of footmen) according to a schedule inclosed. And as it was not well to weaken the realm by sending out of it so many horses, and as ecclesiastics were not likely to have so many horses fit for such service, it was thought convenient that the clergy (and others not furnished with horses) should yield money instead, — the allowance towards the furniture of every lance was fixed at £25, which would not serve if the horses and furniture were to be provided within the realm. The bishop is required to levy the sums for every lance with all speed upon the several parsons in his diocese according to the schedule, and to pay over the amounts as directed by the council. If any clergy able to contribute should be omitted from the schedule, the bishop was to include them also in the levy. If any in the schedule should be unable, dead, or have left the diocese, then such deficiencies to be supplied by others able, living and resident; and the council to be informed who had left the diocese, that they might be required to contribute in their present places of residence. The schedule (signed by Sir Francis Walsingham) names the bishop to furnish three lances, the dean one, the chapter two, Edward Fleetwood, parson of Wigan, one; John Caldwell, parson of Winwick, two; Edward Asheton, parson of Middleton, one; John Nutter, prebendary, parson of Sefton, of Aughton and Bebington, one; and Richard Gerard, prebendary in Southwell and parson of Stoppport in Cheshire, two. In all twelve lances. — [There is no levy on the Collegiate body of Manchester, or on the vicar of Bowdon and other occupants of rich benefices in both Lancashire and Cheshire. — We have already noticed the incumbents of Wigan, Winwick and Middleton. As to John Nutter (as he is here named, as well as in catalogues of the rectors of Aughton and Bebington) his real name appears to have been Nutthall. He was a man of great wealth; for a time one of the royal chaplains, and characterised by Queen Elizabeth as "a golden ass." By letters patent of July 1589, he being then prebendary and sub-dean, the Queen "of her special grace" nominated him to the deanery, and Bishop Chaderton installed him in August 1590. His stall at Chester and three united rectories subjected him to this levy of £25. He is supposed to have been the eldest son of John Nuthall of Catenhall in Frodsham Esq., from whom he inherited large estates. He died suddenly in 1603, whilst at supper at Sefton, and was buried there. — (*Stanley Papers*, part ii. p. 195.) It was doubtless rather the stall in Southwell than his benefice in Stockport which warranted a levy of £50 on Richard Gerard, though a manor was formerly attached to the rectory of Stockport, and a court held by the rector as Lord of the Manor.] — On the 25th February the council write to the bishop, requiring him to use all possible diligence in levying and collecting the money, and to cause the sums collected to be speedily and safely sent and delivered by some honest and trusty person, to the hands of Robert Freake, Esq. (one of the tellers of her majesty's receipt of the exchequer) who would allow 4d. in the pound to the bringer for his charges. The bishop to send a note of the names of

and other the Justices of peace and gent: of worshipp there p<sup>r</sup>sente. 1587.

Ffirst, that the Justices of peace of e<sup>l</sup>lie hundreth, doe send for the Armo<sup>r</sup> from the Croshall<sup>96</sup> the daie hereafter specified:—*Derbie*, Tuesdaie the xxiiij<sup>th</sup> of October. *Layland*, Wednesdaie the xxv<sup>th</sup> of October. *Salforde*, Thursdaie the xxvj<sup>th</sup> of October. *Blackborne*, ffridaie y<sup>e</sup> xxvij<sup>th</sup> of October. *Amoundernes*, Mondaie the xxx<sup>th</sup> of October. *Lonesdalle*, Twesdaie the last of October.

contributors and the amounts contributed. Such of the prebendaries as severally contribute should be exempt from the contribution of the chapter.

Among the *Harleian MSS.* relating to the year 1587 are the following:—A letter dated 20th March 1586 [1587] from Sir John Byron, deputy-lieutenant to the Earl of Derby, to the justices of the peace within the hundred of Salford, "for the speedy levying of 15 able men, furnished."—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 38, fol. 53 b.) "The Somme to be collected A.D. 1587 in Salford hundred towards the furnishinge of 15 Souldiers."—(*Ib.* Art. 31, fol. 46 b.) "The furnishinge 15 Souldiers into Irelande, within the hundrede of Salforde, accordinge to an Order and Agreement sett downe at Manchester, 30 Marcii 1587."—(*Ib.* Art. 16, fol. 34.) "An Agreement between Sir Edmond Trafford and others, as a proportion between the several Hundreds in furnishing or levying Men or Money for the public service; sett downe 30 Marche, Anno 29 Eliz." [1587.]—(*Ib.* Art. 27, fol. 37 b.)

<sup>95</sup> (*Page* 182.) See note 87, p. 45.

<sup>96</sup> The Cross Hall. There are two old seats of this name in the county; one the mansion of the family of Cross of Liverpool, was situated in the parish of Chorley. It is now divided into cottages and workshops. But the Cross Hall in the text is doubtless the old mansion (now destroyed) in the parish of Ormskirk, which was the seat of Sir James Stanley, son of George Lord Strange, father of Thomas second Earl of Derby. In 1587 it was the residence of Henry Stanley, Esq. (second son of Sir George and grandson of Sir James), who succeeded on the death of his elder brother, Edward Stanley, Esq., who died s.p. Henry Stanley died also without issue in 1591; when the estate of Cross Hall passed to his uncle, "Henry Stanley the elder," nephew of Thomas the second Earl of Derby. This Henry Stanley the elder is stated to have been muster-master for the county, to have purchased arms for the trained soldiers, and to have had the charge of the beacons in Lancashire. It is not unlikely that "Henry the younger" had also some charge of the kind, and the central situation of Cross Hall on the borders of the township of Lathom, near Ormskirk, and its proximity to Lathom House, then the chief seat of the Earls of Derby, may have made it the most desirable depôt for the armour needed for the trained bands, &c., of the county.

Item, the Justices of peace of euie hund: to pryde a convenient howse for y<sup>e</sup> keepeinge of the saide Armo<sup>r</sup> and weapon at those townes hereafter specified: — *Lonesdalle*, at Lancaster. *Amoundernes*, at Preston. *Laylond*, at Chorley. *Derbie*, at Ormiskirke. *Sallford*, at Manchester. *Blackburne*, at Whalley.<sup>97</sup>

Item yt is appointed that the souldiers of euie hundreth, shalbe mustered e Treyned at theis places.

Item the vj souldiers are appointed to bee mustered at thes places the daies hereafter specified viz.: —

Mondaie the vj<sup>th</sup> of November, at Lancaster.

Wednesdaie the viij<sup>th</sup> of November, at Preston.

frydaie the x<sup>th</sup> of November, at Whalley.

Mondaie the xij<sup>th</sup> of November, at Manchester.

Wednesdaie the xv<sup>th</sup> of November, at Ormiskirke.

frydaie the xvij<sup>th</sup> of November, at Chorley.

Item, the horsemen to bee mustered as hereafter specified: — *Lonesdalle*, *Amounderness*, and *Blackburne*, vpon Tuesdaie the xxj<sup>th</sup> of November, at Preston. — *Sallforde*, *Derbie*, and *Leylande*, vpon Wednesdaie the xxij<sup>th</sup> of November, at Wigan.<sup>98</sup>

Item, euie gen<sup>t</sup>: is appointed to give a note vnto S<sup>r</sup> Richard Shireborne how manie able men he is to furnish and have in a readines, that her Ma<sup>ties</sup> privie Counsell maie bee certified thereof, accordinge to their letters.

Item, yt is appointed that euie Justice of Quoꝝ: shall have two patronelles on horsebacke, readie e well furnished to bee mustered

<sup>97</sup> These towns may be regarded as the then capitals of the several hundreds. Though Liverpool was doubtless a more important place than Ormskirk, it was not so central; and it had the disadvantage of being exposed to a sudden assault from the sea.

<sup>98</sup> When only two towns in the county are selected for muster-places, as in the case of the cavalry, those from the northern hundreds mustered at Preston, and those from the southern at Wigan, as central and populous places, where rations, quarter, stabling and provender could be had with less difficulty than in smaller towns.

with the horsemen before specified. And euie Justice of peace one patronell aforesaid.<sup>99</sup>

A note what euie hund: is to furnish of the vj souldiers all readie appointed & what Armo<sup>r</sup> they are to receive for the same:—

<i>Lonesdalle.</i>	<i>Derbie.</i>	<i>Amoundernes.</i>
Shott ..... lxiiij	Shott ..... Cij	Shott ..... xxvij
Corslette... xxvx	Corslette... xlij	Corslette... xxxiiij
Pickes..... xxvx	Pickes..... xlij	Pickes..... xxxiiij
<i>Sallforde.</i>	<i>Leylond.</i>	<i>Blackborne.</i>
Shott ..... lx	Shott ..... xxxviiij	Shott ..... lxxiiij
Corslette... xxv	Corslette... xviiij	Corslette... xxxij
Pickes.... . xxv	Pickes..... xviiij	Pickes ...xxxij <sup>100</sup>

A note what furniture is appointed for a horseman : —

A head-peece, a Curett, a collo<sup>r</sup>.

A case of Pistolles, a pinchinge staffe.

A sworde & dagger.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>99</sup> Here is a distinction made between justices of the quorum and those of the peace only. Justices of the peace are those appointed by the king's commission to keep the peace of the county where they dwell, and are rather commissioners of the peace; of whom some of the greater quality are of the *quorum*, because business of importance may not be despatched without the presence of them, or one of them. — (*Jacob.*) Being "of the greater quality," those of the quorum furnished two petronels on horseback, those of the peace only one.

<sup>100</sup> Of the 600 soldiers, in three classes, the six hundreds furnished the quota thus :

	<i>Lonsd.</i>	<i>Derby.</i>	<i>Amds.</i>	<i>Salfd.</i>	<i>Leyld.</i>	<i>Blkbn.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Shot or Musketry .....	64	102	26	60	38	74	364
Billmen or Halberdiers... ?	25	42	34	25	18	32	176
Pikemen .....	25	42	34	25	18	32	176
	<u>114</u>	<u>186</u>	<u>94</u>	<u>110</u>	<u>74</u>	<u>138</u>	<u>716</u>

As usual the numbers differ from the sum; exceeding the 600 appointed to be levied by 116.

<sup>1</sup> A headpiece was doubtless some form of *salade*, morion or scull-cap. A curett was probably a cuirass or cuirace (so named of *cuir*, French, leather) being armour for breast and back, anciently altogether of leather, but about this time probably of



*No. 41. — 1587.*

## ABSENCE FROM CHURCH.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 68, fol. 79.)

After our hartie comēdacons. Whereas by yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>res</sup> sente unto me the Chancello<sup>r</sup> of the Dutchy of Lancaster,<sup>2</sup> there appeareth a generall defaulte in the ffreeholders and constables at y<sup>e</sup> Quarter sessions of that countie, — Wee have thought good for y<sup>e</sup> more effectuall reformacon thereof, as alsoe for y<sup>e</sup> better direction of that whole ðvice, to recomēd vnto you theis Articles herein enclosed,<sup>3</sup> Requiringe you, and yf upon consultacon amongst yo<sup>r</sup>selves any inconvenience shall appeare in y<sup>e</sup> same, yow fourthw<sup>th</sup> certifie vs thereof, That wee maie vppon further consideracon give yow such direction as in that behalf shalbee expedient. But yf none such appeare (as wee trust there shall not) then wee nothinge doubtte but yow will from tyme to tyme imploy yo<sup>r</sup> best endeavo<sup>r</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> effectuall execucon hereof, w<sup>ch</sup> wee take to bee no less needfull in respect of those artycles you wrytt of w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Preachers of yo<sup>r</sup> countie have exhibited and yo<sup>r</sup>selves have signed, w<sup>ch</sup> alsoe now wee have well approved as expedient for yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>sent</sup>

metal, tied on with thongs of leather. *Curat* was a form of cuirass used by Greene, Drayton and other writers of the period; while Spenser spelled it *Curiat*. A collar was a defence of mail or plate armour for the neck. A case generally contained a brace of pistols. A "pinching staff" is probably derived from the verb to pink, to cut or stab, — the *k* and *ck* being convertible; and the meaning a stabbing and cutting staff.

<sup>2</sup> The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster at this time was Sir Francis Walsingham, who was appointed to that office on the 15th June 1587 (29th Elizabeth); his predecessor Sir Ralph Sadleir having died in the preceding April. Sir Francis held the office, as well as that of Chancellor to the Order of the Garter, till his death in 1590, when he was succeeded in the Chancellorship of the Duchy by Sir Thomas Heneage, Knight.

<sup>3</sup> The articles referred to are not copied in the Shuttleworth MSS.

estate, wherevnto yt were needfull that you annex some good direction to the Churchwardens for y<sup>e</sup> due levyinge & discreete bestowinge of y<sup>e</sup> penallties of those that are or shall at any tyme bee indicted for absences from the Church accordinge to the Statute.<sup>4</sup> Wherein yt were good that the saide Churchwardens, beinge in many places (as wee here) men of the meanest qualitie, should vse the advyce of their Ministers & preachers by you to bee assigned, in whome yt maie rest to carrie some convenient consideration in this acc<sup>o</sup>n, both of the disabilitie of some and readie conformitie of other some, that shall become subiect to the saide penallties, w<sup>ch</sup> course wee could wish might specially take place in the pish of Wigan, in respect of ye greate number of y<sup>e</sup> psons that allreadie stande indicted therein. And soe wee comitt you to the Lorde. From the Courte, the xth of December, 1587.

Yo<sup>r</sup> assured ffrendes

(Signed)

Henr: Darbie.

ffr: Walaingham.

Gilt: Gerrard.<sup>5</sup>

To the right honno<sup>r</sup>able the LL.  
Straunge & the Busshopp of  
Chester,<sup>6</sup> And to the Sherif & other  
the Justices of peace within the  
Countie of Lancaster.

<sup>4</sup> One of the earliest statutes of Elizabeth's reign enacted that all and every person inhabiting within this realm, or any other the queen's dominions, shall diligently and faithfully, having no lawful or reasonable excuse to be absent, endeavour themselves to resort to their parish church or chapel accustomed, or upon reasonable let [hindrance] thereof, to some usual place where common prayer and such service of God shall be used in such time of let, upon every Sunday and other days ordained and used to be kept as holy days, and then and there to abide orderly and soberly during the time of the common prayer, preachings, or other service of God there to be used and ministered; upon pain of punishment by the censures of the church, and also upon pain that every person so offending shall forfeit for every such offence 12d. to be levied by the churchwardens of the parish, to the use of the poor of the same

## No. 42. — 1587.

NAMES AND PROPORTIONS OF PERSONS  
FURNISHING 25 DEMILANCES.

(Sh. MSS.)

A Taxacón of xxv. dimilances w<sup>th</sup>in the Countie of Lancaster  
Ao. R. R<sup>no</sup> Eliz: xxx<sup>o</sup> 1587.<sup>7</sup>

parish, of the goods, lands and tenements of such offender, by way of distress. But none to be impeached for such offence unless indicted at the next general sessions before the justices of oyer and determiner, or justices of assize, next after any offence committed. And all mayors, bailiffs and other head officers of all cities, boroughs and towns corporate to which justices of assize do not commonly repair, shall have full power to inquire, hear and determine such offences yearly within fifteen days after the feasts of Easter and St. Michael the Archangel, in like manner and form as justices of assize may do (1st Elizabeth, cap. 2, — 1559.)

<sup>5</sup> (Page 187.) Henry Earl of Derby, at this time attending his duties in London as a privy councillor, signs this document as Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire; Sir Francis Walsingham as Chancellor of the Duchy, and Sir Gilbert Gerard as Master of the Rolls, to which office he was appointed 30th May 1581, and he was one of the knights of the shire in 1585.

<sup>6</sup> (Page 187.) In the absence from the county of the Earl of Derby, his son Lord Strange, one of his deputy-lieutenants, would doubtless be his *locum tenens*, and so is first named in the address of this letter. The Lord Strange here addressed was the unfortunate Ferdinando Stanley, afterwards fifth Earl of Derby. — The Bishop of Chester was Dr. Chaderton. — The sheriff was John Fleetwood Esq.

In this year a new commission of the peace for Lancashire was issued by Lord Burghley, on the suggestion of the Rev. Edward Fleetwood, rector of Wigan, and others. In this commission several new magistrates were introduced, and a considerable number of those who were either themselves Roman Catholics or were deemed favourable to the recusants, were omitted. The result was that at the summer assizes at Lancaster in 1587 no fewer than 600 recusants were presented on oath, as required by statute, 87 of whom were indicted, and a notification was made of 21 vagrant priests usually received and sheltered in Lancashire, and of 25 notorious houses of receipt for them. (See letter of Rev. Edward Fleetwood, dated 7th September 1587, in the *Cotton MSS.*, Titus, b. ii.)

In the *Harleian MS.* Cod. 360 (from which extracts are given by Baines, vol. i. p. 541) are entries (fol. 7 b.) of the names of all bishops, doctors, priests, prisoners in

Sir John Byron, Knight                   j.  
 Sr Richard Shireburne, Knight       j.

the Fleet for religion since the first year of Queen Elizabeth, 1558. One is "Mr. Pryswytsch [Prestwich] gentleman, 16 December 1562." Of "persons to be sought after" are "the son of Sir Thomas Gerard, Bouth gen: and Stanley gen:." — Among lists of persons "ill-affected to the state" (10 September 1586) are: — "Mr. Charnock of Ashley, Mr. Hilton of Hilton Park, Sir John Ratcliffe, a dangerous temporiser; Burton, a priest, remaining with the wife of Sir Thomas Gerott's base son, being a Fleming born, and a very great harbourer of the ill-affected gentlemen in those parts. She remaineth for the most part at Checkerbent in the house of Rafe Holm, a recusant. — Mr. Standishe of Standishe, Mr. Houghton of Houghton Tower, Henry Davys, sometime very inward near Shelley."

Names of such as are detected for receipting [receiving] of priests, seminaries, &c., in the county of Lancaster: — Jane Eyves, of Fishiwick, widow, receipte the Sir Evan Banister, an old priest. Sir Richard Banister, an old priest, is receipted at the house of one — Carter, near to Runcorn boat. — (These appeareth by the presentment of Raphe Seriant, churchwarden of Walton in Ledall) [Walton-le-Dale]. — One named "little Richard," receipted at Mr. Rigmaiden's, of Weddicar, by report. (This appeareth by the presentment of the Vicar of Garstang.) One Duckson, an old priest, continueth in Samlesburye by common report. (This appeareth by presentment of Law: Parcker, sworn man of Brihilt.) — Robert Woodroof, a seminary priest, receipted at the house of Jenet Woodroof, in the parish of Burnley, within this half-year by common report. (This appeareth by the presentments of the curate of Burnley, and the churchwarden of the church.) — John Law, a seminary priest, receipted in divers parts of Lancashire, as specially in the parishes of Ormeskirke, Preston, Blackburn and Whalley. (This appeareth by the presentment of the Vicar of Whalley.) — Henry Fairhurst, of Winstanley, yeoman; Thomas Orrell, of Winstanley, yeoman; Thomas Berchall, of Billinge, yeoman; John Roby, of Orrell, yeoman; Henry Laithewaite, of the Medowes, gent.; John Culchethe, of Abram, gent.; Myles Gerrarde of Ince Esq. and his wife. These persons are presented (by great and common fame and report) to be receiptors of priests hereafter named, viz.: — Bell, — Burton, — Myddleton, Alexander Gerrerde (brother to Miles Gerrerde of Ince Esq.); James Foorde (son to Alexander Fourde of Swindley, gent.); John Gardner (brother to Robert Gardner of Aspull, gent.); Alexander Markelande (son to Matthew Markelande of Wigan); — Pilkington (born in Standish parish); — Worthington (born in the same parish); and Stopfortho. — (This appeareth by presentment of the parson of Wigan.) — Guile, a priest receipted at the house of James Dewhurst of Chippin, by the report of John Salesburie of Chippin. (This appeareth by the presentment of the curate of Chippin.) — Divers priests harboured at the house of Raphe Holme of Checkerbent. (This appeareth by the presentment of the Vicar of Dean.) — James Darwen, a seminary priest, receipted at the house of

S<sup>r</sup> Edmund Trafford, Knight j.  
 S<sup>r</sup> John Radclyf, Knight j.

Richard Blundell of Crosby Esq. by common report. (This appeareth by the presentment of the curate of Sephton.) — Richard Cadocke, a seminary priest, also Deiv: Tytmouse, conversant in the company of two widows, viz. Mrs. Alice Clyfton and Mrs. Jane Clyfton, about the 1st October 1580, by the report of James Burie. (This appeareth by the presentment of the Vicar of Kirkham.) — Richard Brittain, a priest receipted in the house of William Bennet of Westlye [West Leigh] about the beginning of June last [1580] from whence young Mr. Norrice of Speake conveyed the said Brittain to the Speake, as the said Bennet hath reported. — (This also appeareth by the presentment of the Vicar of Kirkeham.) The said Brittain remaineth now at the house of Mr. Norrice of the Speake, as appeareth by the deposition of John Osbaldston (by common report). — James Cowper, a seminary priest, receipted, relieved and maintained at the lodge of Sir John Southworth, in Samlesburie Park, by Mr. Tho: Southworth, one of the younger sons of the said Sir John; and at the house of John Warde, dwelling in Samlesburie Park side. And the said priest sayeth mass at the said lodge, and at the said Warde's house. Whither resort Mr. Southworth, Mrs. An Southworth, John Walmesley, servant to Sir John Southworth; Tho: Southworth, dwelling in the park; John Gerrerde, servant to Sir John Southworth; John Singleton, John Wright, John Sherples jun., John Warde of Samlesburie, John Warde of Medler th'elder, Henry Potter of Medler, John Gouldon of Winwick, Thomas Gouldon of the same, Robert Anderton of Samlesburie, and John Sherples of Stanleyhurst in Samlesburie. (This appeareth by the presentment of Thomas Sherples.) — At the house of William Charnocke of Fulwoode gent. was a mass done on our Lady-day in Lent last, by one Evan Bannister, and these persons were at it, viz.: — William Harrison of Fulwoode and his wife, Richard Harrison and his wife, James Sudale of Houghton, Thomas Sudale and his wife, Jeffraye Wirdowe of Owes Walston [? Ulmes Walton, parish of Croston] and his wife. (This appeareth by the presentment of Thomas Sherples.) At the house of James Sherples in Samlesburie was a mass done on Candlemas Day [February 2] by one Henrie Ducson, *alias* Harrie Duckesson. And these persons were at it, viz., John Sherples of Stanleyhurst in Samlesburie and his wife, and his son Thomas, and his daughter An, and Roger Sherples and his wife, and the wife of Harry Sherples, and the wife of Hughe Welchman, and Thomas Harrison, and the wife of Thomas Welchman th'elder, the wife of John Chitome, Robert Blackehay, Thomas Duckesson of Houghton, James Duckesson, the wife of Harry Bonne. (This also appeareth by the presentment of Thomas Sherples.) — At the lodge in Samlesburie Park there be masses daily, and seminaries dyvers resort thither, as James Cowpe, Harrison Bell, and such like. The like unlawful meetings are made daily at the house of John Warde, by the parish side of Samlesburie. All which masses, matters, resort to masses, receipting of seminaries, will be justified [testified] by Mr. Adam Southworth [? a son of Sir John], Thomas Sherples and John Osbaldston.

Sr Richard Mollineux, Knight	j.
Thomas Houghton, Armiger <sup>8</sup>	j.
Richard Bould, Armiger 2 pte	} j.
Sr John Holcroft, Knight, 1 pte	
John Towneley, Armiger, 2 pte	} j.
Sr John Southworth, Knight, 1 pte	
George Ireland, Armiger	} j equallie.
Roger Bradshaw, Armiger	
Edward Scarsbricke, Armiger	
Edward Morris, Armiger	} j equallie.
Myles Gerrard, Armiger <sup>9</sup>	
Withm Massie, Armiger	
Henrie Eccleston, Armiger	} j equallie.
Adam Harden, Armiger	
John Byrome, Armiger	
Withm More, Armiger	
Richard Blundell, Armiger	} j equallie.
John Culcheth, Armiger	
Robte Langton, Armiger	
Ric <sup>d</sup> Holme de Malto: Armiger	
Thomas Langton, <sup>10</sup> Armiger, 2 pte	} j.
Edward Tarbocke, 1 pte	

<sup>7</sup> (*Page 188.*) The date of this document, 30th Elizabeth and 1587, limits it to the interval between the 17th November 1587 and the 25th March 1588.

<sup>8</sup> Most of the knights and esquires named have been already noticed; see Index. Thomas Houghton Esq. was the eldest son of Sir Richard Houghton and his second wife Alice, daughter of — Morley. He married Ann, daughter of Henry Kighley of Kighley; was sheriff of Lancashire in 1563, and was killed at Lea by Thomas Langton, baron of Newton, on the 21st November 1589.

<sup>9</sup> Miles Gerard was son and heir of William Gerard of Ince and his wife Jane, daughter of Sir Alexander Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston. He married a daughter of Sir Thomas Hesketh of Rufford Knight, and in January 1588, being "one of the gentlemen of the best calling in the hundred of Derby in the county of Lancaster," he was indicated as a fit man to lend the Queen money on a privy seal, to resist the Spanish invasion. — (*Harl. MS.* 2219, fol. 19 b.)

<sup>10</sup> Thomas Langton, son and heir of Leonard Langton and his wife Anne, daughter

Sr Thom̄s Hesketh, Knight, 2 pte	} j.
Edward Standish, Ar: 1 pte	
Willm ffarrington, Ar:	} j.
Thom̄s Standish, Ar:	
Thom̄s Walmisley, Ar:	
Thom̄s Lathome, ar: <sup>11</sup>	} j.
Thom̄s Ashton de Croston, ar:	
Henrie Banester de Bancke, ar:	
Robt̄e Charnocke, ar:	
Richard Holland, Armiger	} equallie j.
Raph Ashton, Armiger	
James Ashton, Armiger	
ffrancis Holte, Armiger	} equallie j.
Christopher Anderton, Ar:	
Robt̄e Worslay, Armiger	
Edward Rawstorne, Armiger	} equallie j.
Charles Holte, Armiger	
John Greenhalgh, <sup>12</sup> Armiger	
Alexander Barlow, Armiger	
Willm Hulton de pke, Armiger	} equallie j.
James Browne, Armiger	
Willm Orrell, Armiger	
Edward Osbaldston, Armiger	} equallie j.
Roger Nowell, Armiger	
John Talbott, Armiger	

of Thomas Leyburne of Conswicke co. Westmorland Esq. He married Elizabeth, daughter of John Savage of Rock Savage co. Chester Esq. ; was sheriff of Lancashire in 1567, and was 62 years of age when he slew Mr. Houghton of Lea in November 1589. He died s.p. in 1611-12.

<sup>11</sup> Thomas Lathom of Parbold Esq. married Isabel, daughter of Alexander Standish of Standish, by his wife Ann, daughter of Sir William Molyneux of Sefton Knight. He died in 1596.

<sup>12</sup> John Greenhalgh of Brandlesome near Bury Esq.

John Westbie, Armiger	}	equallie j.
Thom̄s Barton, Armiger		
Withm Skillicorne, <sup>13</sup> Ar:		
Barnabie Kytchine, Ar:	}	equallie j.
Roger Kirkbye, Armiger		
Christopher Caraus, Armiger		
Withm fleminge, Ar:		
Withm Thorneborow, Ar: <sup>14</sup>	}	j.
ffrauncis Tunstall, Ar: 2 ptē		
George Middleton, Ar: 1 pte		
Thom̄s Prestone, Ar: <sup>15</sup> 1 pte		

<sup>13</sup> William Skillicorne Esq. was Lord of the Manor of Prees in Kirkham. He married Jane, daughter of Thomas Hoghton of Hoghton. Both of them were "obstinate against religion," and were duly accused to the privy council in February 1575. Yet in 1585 Mr. Skillicorne was one of the Lancashire magistrates who signed the declaration of the Loyal Association. He died in 1601.

<sup>14</sup> William Thornborough of Hampsfield Hall near Cartmel Esq.

<sup>15</sup> Thomas Preston, second son of Christopher Preston of Holker Esq. He married after 1585 Elizabeth, daughter of Sir George Bowes of Streatham Castle Knight, and widow of Sir Christopher Wandesford of Kirklington co. York. He died s.p.

To raise and equip twenty-five demilances, [or rather twenty-four, for no more are enumerated in the text, and one has probably been omitted by the transcriber,] seven knights and fifty-four esquires were required to contribute; and the proportions in which they did so might be indicative of their respective position and wealth, but for the known fact that the recusants were more heavily assessed than those deemed more loyal subjects.

Toward the close of the year we find a warrant issued by the deputy-lieutenants of Lancashire, "for the levying 72 Men in the Hundred of Salford; being its proportion of 500 men to be raised in the County; with an Inventory of the Furniture to be provided. Yeoven 22 December 1587."—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 37, fol. 52 b.) The "Inventory of the Furniture necessary for 72 choice Footmen," and "Also the rate laid upon the said Hundred upon that occasion."—(*Id.* Art. 32, fol. 47.)



## No. 43. — 1587 [1588.]

SIR JOHN BYRON TO THE JUSTICES OF DERBY  
HUNDRED. — THE TRAINED MEN TO  
BE READY FOR REVIEW.

(Sh. MSS.)

Havinge received lres lately from y<sup>e</sup> right hono<sup>r</sup>able the Earle of Darbie her Maties Liveteñnt of theis ptes,<sup>16</sup> to S<sup>r</sup> Richard Shirburne e mee directed, thereby advertyseinge vs that a gent: an experienced Souldier of Credite,<sup>17</sup> shall p<sup>r</sup>sently come down into this countie of Lancaster by appointm<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> LLs of her Maties most hono<sup>r</sup>able privie counsell, by her highnes speciall cōmaundement e to take a full e p<sup>r</sup>fect vew in what readines he fyndeth all the forces, aswell horssemen as footemen, within this Shire fur-

<sup>16</sup> The fact of this letter of Sir John Byron being dated from Knowsley, and stating the receipt of letters from the Earl of Derby, would imply that the earl was at that time (February 1588) away, and it was in this month that he was sent at the head of a commission (the other members being Lord Cobham, Sir James Croftes, and Drs. Valentine Dale and John Rogers) into Flanders, to endeavour to effect a peace with the Prince of Parma, the representative of the King of Spain in the Low countries. The commissioners were amused and detained in negotiations till the Spanish Armada was in the British Channel, in July; when they received a safe conduct from the Prince of Parma to the borders near Calais. So that, as we shall find, either one of his most experienced deputy-lieutenants, or his son Ferdinando Lord Strange, acted as Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire during the earl's absence abroad.

<sup>17</sup> The next document, No. 44, shows that this experienced soldier of credit was Sir Edward Stanley of Eynsham co. Oxon. Knight, third son of Edward third Earl of Derby. He was in the English army under Leicester in Holland, and at the siege of Zutphen, in the winter of 1586; and, in an assault on the lesser fort of the sconce, Stanley catching hold of a Spaniard's pike thrust at him, held it so fast that he was drawn up by it into the sconce. Whereat the Spaniards were terrified, and in great haste and fear quitted it. Leicester knighted Stanley for his valour, gave him £40 of English money in hand, and a yearly pension of 100 marks (£66 13s. 4d.) during his life. — (*Camden*.)

nished. Theis are therefore fourthw<sup>th</sup>, with all speede possible to require you & e<sup>u</sup>lie of you y<sup>e</sup> Justices of peace & gent: w<sup>th</sup> the ffree-houlders w<sup>th</sup>in the hundd of Darbie, to putt in a readines all yo<sup>r</sup> fforces, aswell demilances, leight horssees, as footemen, w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> Tennant & followers, furnished w<sup>th</sup> Armo<sup>r</sup> & weapons to 3ve her Ma<sup>tie</sup>, as standeth with yo<sup>r</sup> creditt, soe as you have them all readie to bee shewed within theis viij<sup>th</sup> daies next co<sup>m</sup>inge yf neede soe require.<sup>18</sup> Thus hopeinge hereof you will not faile to vse yo<sup>r</sup> best diligence, as you tender her ma<sup>ties</sup> 3vice and yo<sup>r</sup> owne creditt, I bidd you right hartily farewell. From Knowesley, this seconde of ffebruarie, 1587 [1588].

Yo<sup>r</sup> verie lovinge frende

JOHN BYRON.<sup>19</sup>

## No. 44. — 1587 [1588.]

### SIR JOHN BYRON TO THE JUSTICES OF SALFORD. THE VIEW AT MANCHESTER.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 62, fol. 74.)

Theis are to require you & e<sup>u</sup>lie of you, and nevertheless in her Ma<sup>ties</sup> name to co<sup>m</sup>maund you to come, & bee at Manchester vppon twesdaie the fyft of Marche now nexte co<sup>m</sup>inge, by ten of the clock in the aforenoon of the same daie,<sup>20</sup> with all yo<sup>r</sup> whole fur-

<sup>18</sup> This missive is directed to the Justices, &c., of the hundred of West Derby, who are to have demilances, light horses (equivalent to our heavy and light dragoons) infantry, &c., in readiness within eight days if required from the 2nd February 1588.

<sup>19</sup> This Sir John Byron, son of Sir John, succeeded in 1566 and was knighted in 1579. He was twice married, was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1572 and 1581, and his second son, Sir John, was created a baronet in 1603, in which year the Sir John of the text died.

<sup>20</sup> As in No. 43, dated the 2nd February 1588, Sir John Byron summoned the

niture aswell of Dymilance as leight horssees, wherewith you or any of you are charged by statute or otherwaies. And further see that you e eue of you fourthwith giue warninge w<sup>thin</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> seuerall diuisions to all gent: ffreehoulders, e others chargeable aswell w<sup>th</sup> any pte of the xxv<sup>th</sup> dymilance last imposed vpon them,<sup>21</sup> as with any Dymilances, leight horssees, armor e weapons whatsoever for footemen, wherewith they or any of them bee any waies charged by statute or otherwise, to come and bee with y<sup>e</sup> same at Manchester the same tyme also. Then e their to bee vewed by S<sup>r</sup> Edward Stanley, Knight,<sup>22</sup> who is specially therevnto appointed by her Ma<sup>tie</sup> and comen<sup>d</sup> downe with comission for that purposse. ffaile y<sup>ee</sup> not hereof, as you e eue of you will answere the contrarie at yo<sup>r</sup> pills. Given at Ryton this xxvijth of ffebruarie [? 1587-8].

Yo<sup>r</sup> lovinge frend

JOHN BYRON.

Vpon receipt hereof send fourth this lfe frō one gen<sup>t</sup> to another with all speede possible, I praie you, e subscribe eue yo<sup>r</sup> names of y<sup>e</sup> same.<sup>23</sup>

justices of West Derby hundred to have their forces ready for review within eight days; so now, on the 18th, or according to the *Harleian MS.* the 28th of the same month, he summons the justices of the Salford hundred to assemble with their horse and foot raised in that hundred at Manchester on Tuesday the 5th March.

<sup>21</sup> See No. 42 ante, which sets forth all the names of those furnishing the twenty-five demilances.

<sup>22</sup> See note 17, p. 194.

<sup>23</sup> Here we see how the duty of conveying notices to any number of authorities was imposed in the sixteenth century. Copies were not multiplied, and one sent to each justice; but the sole order was sent to some particular justice, who was charged to sign it in proof of having received and seen it, and then to forward it, with all speed, by his own messenger, to some other neighbouring justice, and so on till all within the hundred had read and signed the summons.

We must not omit to notice a document of this same February 1588, which bears upon the internal police of the county. It is a "Letter from Robert Dudley, Earl of Leycester, to the Sheriff and Justices of Peace of the county of Lancaster, dated 8 February 1587 [1588] desiring them to make diligent Search and Inquirie, as well of all Disorders and Misdemeanours committed by any Purveioire or Carier of Com-

mission for any Provisi'on for the Service of Her Majesties Howse; as also what Sommes of Money any Person or Persounes can clayme by Bill, Tayle, or Debentur, for any Provinc'ons whatsoever, from the 15th Yere of her Majesties Reigne [1573], untill this present, but mooste especially for theis fower Yeares paste. Further requiring two or three of them to repays before him, being Lord Stuerde, and the reste of the Green Cloth, to offer reasonable Service vnto her Majestie, by way of Composi'on of such Provi'cons as their County doth best yield." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 45, fol. 60 b.) Purveyance or pourveyance, is the providing of necessaries for the royal house and household, — a prerogative of the crown for buying up provisions and other necessaries, by the intervention of the king's purveyors; necessary enough in primitive times, and also during royal progresses, or when the royal court was removed from one part of the kingdom to another, when the royal purveyors were sent beforehand, to get together a sufficient quantity of provisions and other necessaries for the household. Lest the unusual demand should raise prices to an exorbitant height, powers were vested in the purveyors to take the articles at an appraised valuation in preference to all other buyers, and even without the consent of the owners, and to seize on horses and carriages for the royal use; — powers which were so largely abused as to become a great oppression to subjects, though of little advantage to the crown. The name of purveyor became so odious, at an early period, that by the statute of 36th Edward III., cap. 2 [1362] the "heinous name of purveyor" was changed into "buyer." — (*Jacob.*) In that year five statutes were passed to restrain the abuses of purveyance and the rapacity of purveyors; but without effect. Several of the charges against Wolsey were based on the exercise of purveyance on his own behalf. In the time of Elizabeth two attempts were made the same year [1588-89] by the commons, to regulate the abuses of purveyance. The queen was extremely indignant at this, and desired the commons not to interfere with her prerogative; and purveyance was not formally abolished till after the restoration. [But in reply to the petition of the House of Commons on Purveyance, the Queen states that she had given orders to the late lord steward to address his letters unto all the shires of this realm, for the due inquiry and certificate of the misdemeanours of Purveyors in all places, &c., but that before any order could well be taken the Spanish Armada caused its interruption. — *Cobbett's Parliamentary History*, vol. i. col. 826.] In 1561, however, warrants or commissions for exacting victuals for the fleet and the garrison of Berwick, Queen Elizabeth revoked; delivering money to the purveyors to buy it, and not burthen her people. She purposed also to take away the commissions for provision of her household; some countries [counties] afterwards consenting to supply it at a certain rate, that they might be freed from the Takers or Purveyors, — a mischievous kind of people, whom she termed "Harpies." — (*Camden's Elizabeth.*) Altogether about forty statutes have been passed in England for the regulation of purveyance, of which the only one during the reign of Elizabeth was that of her 13th year (1571), cap. 21, which merely regulates in what cases the king's purveyors may take corn or victual in Cambridge or Oxford, or within five miles thereof. It would seem that some complaints had been made from Lancashire, as to the extortions of

the purveyors in the county; and in all probability Elizabeth had directed Leicester, then Lord Steward of her Household, and in that capacity President of the Board of Green Cloth, to inquire into and redress these complaints. This board, so named from the green cloth covering the board or table, was a court of justice composed of the Lord Steward, the Lord Treasurer of the Household, the Comptroller, the Master of the Household, Cofferer, and two clerks or officers. To it was committed the government and oversight of the king's court, and the keeping of the peace within the verge; the daily taking the accounts of all expenses of the household; making provision and ordering payment for the same, &c. It was also called the counting-house of the king's household (*Domus Computus Hospitii Regie*); and the statute of 39th Elizabeth, cap. 7 (1597) was enacted to regulate this board. This inquiry was to extend back to 1573, a period of fifteen years, but was to be directed more especially to the last four years, — 1584-1588. The claims of persons who had sold provisions to the purveyors were to be made by bill (the ordinary way), tale or tally, or debenture. A deputation of two or three were, in the name of the county, to compound for oxen or whatever else was required, and which Lancashire could best supply, by some fixed money composition, so as to be released in future from the exactions and extortions of the purveyors. Hence arose the levy of ox-money as one of the six taxes on the county.

There are in the *Harl. MSS.* four documents relating to the Lancashire Lieutenancy, during the month of March 1588. One is a letter from Sir Richard Brereton to the constables of Worsley, &c., commanding them to "give warning within their Towneship, to all Gentlemen, Freeholders and others chargeable with any part of the 25 Dimilances laste imposed vpon them, as with any Dimilaunces, Light-horses, Armour and weapon for Footmen, wherewith they be anie wayes chardged, by Statute or otherwise, to come to Manchester by such a day, there to be vewed by Sir Edward Stanley Knight. Geven 1 Marcij 1588." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 75, fol. 84.) A Precept of Sir John Byron to the Justices of Peace, requiring them to "receyve so much of the Countrey Money, by them assessed towards the furnishing of 500 Souldiers within Lancashire for her Majesties Service in Scotland, as may serve to buye them Armour and Weapon," &c. — (*Ib.* Art. 55, fol. 70.) Another Precept from Sir John Byron and Sir Richard Shirburne to the same justices, dated 31st March 1588, requiring them "and all other Gentlemen, &c., within the Hundred of Salford to be at Preston 24 of the next Aprill, with all Dimilances, Petronelles, Light Horses, or any parte of the 25 Dymylaunces last imposed on the Countie of Lancaster for her Majesties Service towards Sotlande." — (*Ib.* Art. 56, fol. 70 b.) There is another Precept, from the same deputy-lieutenants to the same justices and of the same date, appointing a "muster of the Footmen of the said Hundred to be had at Wygan on the 26 of the next Aprill; and more particularly of those Souldiers which were lately apointed for her Majesties Service into Sotlande, with their Furniture, &c." — (*Ib.* Art. 57, fol. 71.) — A letter from Sir Richard Brereton to the constables of Worsley "geven 9 Aprill, 1588," commands them "to give moni'con and warninge to all Gentlemen, Freeholders, and all other persounes whatsoever, charged by Statute or

## No. 45. — 1588.

FURNISHING SOLDIERS FOR SCOTLAND.  
LORD STRANGE<sup>24</sup> TO THE JUSTICES IN SALFORD  
HUNDRED.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 47, fol. 62 b.)

After our verie hartie comēdacons. Whereas I understand that the money w<sup>ch</sup> is gathered within yo<sup>r</sup> hundred of Salford, for the furnishinge of the Soldiers appointed for Scotland<sup>25</sup> remainethe in the custables handes, Theis therefore are to will & require you & euē of you p<sup>s</sup>ently, vppon the sight hereof, to make yo<sup>r</sup> seūall divisions for the gatheringe into yo<sup>r</sup> hande thereof. The same soe gathered & received to bringe or send vnto mee on Saturdaie next, together with euē of yo<sup>r</sup> certificat<sup>e</sup>. Whereof I praeie you faile not; as alsoe to sende this my lre from one of you to ano<sup>r</sup> soe speedilie as possibly ye [maie] after y<sup>e</sup> recept of the same. Whereby y<sup>e</sup> ſvice maie with better haste bee effected, as needfull

otherwise, with Footmen, Armour, within the Parish of Eocles, to be at Wygan upon a day certain, there to be vewed before Sir Edward Stanley, Knight. As also all those Soldiers within the said Parish (with their Furniture and the money levied for them) which were latelie appointed for her Majesties Service towards Scotlande." — (*Ib.* Art. 76, fol. 84.)

<sup>24</sup> Lord Strange acts as Lord-Lieutenant during the absence of his father, Henry Earl of Derby, in Flanders endeavouring to negotiate a peace with the Prince of Parma.

<sup>25</sup> The preparations for sending troops into Scotland were probably the result of the Roman Catholics there favouring the designs of the Spaniards. Elizabeth wrote to James VI. warning him to be wary of the Papists and the Spanish faction; and that king marched with an army into Annandale, forced the camp of Maxwell, who (contrary to his pledge) had returned out of Spain into Scotland, and favoured the intended invasion. Maxwell was seized and thrown into prison, and the King of Scotland declared the Spaniards enemies, and made preparation against them with great cheerfulness and activity. — (Camden's *Elizabeth*.)

yt is; since the Armor to furnish that number is yett vn Bought.  
My inten<sup>con</sup> is therefore to have yt pryded, soe soone as for  
money yt maie bee had. And thus, not doubtinge of yo<sup>r</sup> due  
regard<sup>e</sup> in th'accomplishm<sup>t</sup> hereof, doe bidd you hartilie farewell.  
Allporde<sup>26</sup> this last of Aprill, 1588.

Yo<sup>r</sup> verie lovinge frende

ffer: Straunge.<sup>27</sup>

To my verie lovinge frendes her Maties Justice of peace within the  
hundred of Salforde, and to everie of them give theis.

[There is a second copy of this letter, but without signature or  
superscription.]

<sup>26</sup> Alport or Aldport Lodge, the Manchester seat of the Earl of Derby, was situated in Aldport Park, which was granted to the then earl on the dissolution of the Manchester College in the reign of Edward VI., with the rest of the college land. Aldport Park and Over Aldport contained altogether upwards of ninety-five acres, and covered the whole area between the rivers Irwell and Tib, and between the river Medlock and the present Quay-street. The park was situated upon the right of the road to Knott Mill, and included the present Castle Field and Camp Field; for Kuerden mentions the foundation of the castle as being visible in his time within the park of the Earl of Derby. The lodge or house is supposed to have stood near the spot, adjoining the old Aldport-street, which is now called Deansgate, and almost opposite to the end of Fleet-street. — (Palmer's *Siege of Manchester*.)

<sup>27</sup> In a supposititious letter of September 1588, printed in "Somer's Tracts," purporting to be addressed to Don Bernardin Mendoza, Spanish ambassador in France, setting forth "the state of England" after the defeat of the Spanish Armada, the writer describes the musters of troops in the various maritime and other counties, and thus adverts to the proceedings in Lancashire and Cheshire:—"The Earle of Derby also, though he was in Flaunders, from whence he came lately, yet his sonne the Lord Strange, Lieutenant of Lancashire and Cheshire in his father's absence, is said to have raised a great power of horsemen. And to shew the populer affection to this earl in his countrey, I heard it for certain reported, that when the earle continued longer in Flanders than they liked, and doubting of his return, for that they supposed that the Duke of Parma would stay him and the other commissioners there, the people of his countrey in a generalitie did amongst themselves determine, that the Lord Strange, the earle's son, and all the manhood of Lancashire and Cheshire, would go over the seas and fetch the earle home. A matter for no purpose to be spoken of, but to note the force of the love which the people doe beare to the earle, who with his sonne is firmly bent against the pope." A note adds: "This hint seems to be given on account of the number of Catholics in both these counties."

## No. 46. — 1588.

## THE PILE OR PEEL OF FOULDRY.

(Lansd. MSS., Cod. 56, Art. 51.)

PYLL OF FOULDER,<sup>28</sup> A.D. 1588. — An original report or communication to the privy council. (Among the Burghley Papers.)  
Betwene Mylforde Haven in Waits and Carliell on the borders

A letter is preserved from certain justices of the peace to the constables of the Three Hultons [Great, Little and Middle] dated 30th April 1588, commanding them "with all speede to collect the Somme of £4 13s. 10d. latelie imposed upon the said Towne, for the furnishinge of certen Souldiers for her Majesties Service into Scotland. And to give the proper Warning in Order to have their Souldiers mustered at Wygan, befor Sir Edward Stanley." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 77, fol. 85.) The following documents are also dated April 1588: —

"An abstract of the Certificates returned from the Lieutenants of the able, trayned and furnished men, in the seu'all Counties: vpon Letters from the Lordes, reduced into Bandes vnder Capitaines, and howe they were souted w<sup>th</sup> weapons, in Aprill an<sup>o</sup> dom. 1588: —

*Warre*

1588.	<i>Men Trained.</i>	<i>Shott.</i>	<i>Corslets.</i>	<i>Bowes.</i>	<i>Bills.</i>
Lancashire .....	1170	...	700 Cal. ...	300 ...	80 ... 20 Launces
Cheshire .....	2189	...	420 Cal. ...	500 ...	80 ... 80 Light hrse. 50
			39 Musk.		Launces 30
					Light hrse. 50

"The Abstract of the numbers of Everie sorte of the armed men, &c., taken an<sup>o</sup> 1588: —

	<i>Armed.</i>	<i>Trained.</i>	<i>Launces.</i>	<i>Light Horses.</i>	<i>Petronels.</i>
Lancashire .....	1170	.....	1170	.....	64 ..... 265 ..... —
Cheshire .....	2189	.....	2189	.....	20 ..... 50 ..... 91"

<sup>28</sup> At the point of Ramshed [Rampside] we found to the number of six islets, of one sort and other; whereof the first, greatest and most south-westerly is named the Wanay [Walney]. . . . . between which and the main land lie two little ones, whose names are Oldborrow [Old Barrow] and Foulney. The fourth is called Fouldra [Fouldrey], and, being situated south-east of the first, it hath a pretty pile or block-house therein, which the inhabitants name "the Pile [or Peel] of Fouldra." By east thereof, in like sort lie the Fols and the Roa [Foulney and Roe Isles] plots of no great compass; and yet of all these six, the first and Fouldra are the fairest and



of Scotlande, there is not one good haven for great Shyppes to Londe or Ryde in but one, which is the furthest part of Lancashire, called the Pylle of Folder. The same Pylle is an old decayed Castell, parcell of the dowchie of Lancaster, in Furnes Felles, where one Thomas Prestone (a pypyshe Atheiste) is deputye stewarde,<sup>29</sup> and comāundeſ the menred<sup>30</sup> and Lands ther w<sup>ch</sup> were sometyme members appertayninge to the Abbeye of Furnes. At this pyle or Castle landed, in Kynge Henrye the vij<sup>th</sup> tyme, Martyne Swarth w<sup>th</sup> Parkyn Warbeck<sup>31</sup> accompanied w<sup>th</sup> 3 or 4 thowsande Flemingē, who marched thence Southewarde to newarke vppon trent, before they were fought with, — the country is so Rude, waste and vnprovided of gentylnen in those quarters.

most fruitful. — (Rev. W. Harrison's *Description of Britain*.) Between Windermere and the river Duddon runs out the point commonly called Foreness, to which is opposed for a long way as a kind of breast-work Walney island, divided from it by a narrow channel the entrance to which is guarded by the Pile of Fouldrey, as it is called, built by one of the Abbots of Foreness on a rock in the midst of the sea 1st Edward III. 1327. — (Camden's *Brit.*) The Pile of Fouldrey is a small rocky island of a few acres, separated from the Isle of Walney, and about a mile to the north of the lighthouse on that isle. The island is without vegetation, and the principal inhabitant is the keeper of a small inn. The castle was probably built as a retreat for the monks of Furness and their vassals on the approach of an enemy, and as a place of security for their effects against the Scots invaders. It was here that Lambert Simnel landed in the reign of Henry VII. and was joined by Sir Thomas Broughton in his attempt to dethrone the king. — (Baines's *Lanc.*) It is stated that the castle was probably one of the fortresses which fell under the dismantling ordinance of the commonwealth; but, our text tells us, it was old and decayed in 1588. Great part of the ruins have been washed away by the sea; but the remains of the massive walls rise in solitary and desolate grandeur above the waters, and are visible even, with a good opera glass, from Blackpool.

<sup>29</sup> In all probability Thomas Preston, of Levens Hall, and of the Manor in Furness, Esq. He was sheriff of Lancashire in 1585, married Margaret, daughter of John Westby of Mowbrook, Esq., and died in 1604.

<sup>30</sup> Menredes is an almost pure Saxon word, with its plural in the English form. *Manred* or *Manræden* is homage or dependence; so that the word in the text means the dependants or retainers of Furness Abbey, owing it homage.

<sup>31</sup> This is a mistake for Lambert Simnel, the writer being a much better geographer than historian. Perkin Warbeck landed at Deal, with a few hundred

What the Spanyerdē meanē to do the Lorde knowes, but all that Countrye beinge knowen vnto doctor Allen (who was borne hard by the pyle)<sup>32</sup> and the inhabitantē thereabouts all ynfectēd w<sup>th</sup> his Romish poyson, yt is not vnlyke but his directionē wilbe vsed for some Landinge ther, the rather to intertayne us in sundrye partē by the northern men, and, for that it is not far off from Scotlande, the very best haven for Landinge w<sup>th</sup> great Shyppes in al the Southewest Coste of Englande called S<sup>t</sup> George Chanell.<sup>33</sup>

[Indorsed]

Towchingē a place called y<sup>e</sup> Pille, in Lancashire, a dangerous place for landinge.<sup>34</sup> 1588.

---

*No. 46.\* — 1588.*

THE QUEEN'S PROCLAMATION TO THE  
EARL OF DERBY.

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 54, fol. 68 b.)

*By the Queene.*<sup>35</sup>

Right trustie and welbeloued cozen ē counsellour wee greete you well.<sup>36</sup>

Flemings, in 1495. Lambert Simnel landed from Ireland at the Pile of Fouldrey in 1487. His chief commander, Martin Swart, "a valiant and experienced captain," had at his command not 3000 or 4000 Flemings, but 2000 Germans, choice and veteran bands. The battle was fought at Stoke, and not at Newark.

<sup>32</sup> Cardinal Allen was born at Rossall near Fleetwood, in sight of the Pile of Fouldrey, across Morecambe Bay. — (See note p. 25.)

<sup>33</sup> The port of the Pile of Fouldrey is very large and commodious, and would float a first-rate ship of war at high water. — (Baines's *Lanc.*)

<sup>34</sup> Not a dangerous place to land at; but so commodious and convenient for the landing of an enemy, as to be dangerous to the state.

<sup>35</sup> Copies of this Proclamation, with some slight variations, were addressed to the Lorde Lieutenants of all the English shires. One to the Lord Lieutenant of Hampshire is printed by Strype, in his *Annals of the Reformation*.

<sup>36</sup> Though this proclamation, as required by his position, is addressed to the Earl of

Whereas heretofore vpon the Adūtism<sup>ts</sup> from tyme to tyme & from sundrie places [of] the greatte pparations of foraine forces w<sup>th</sup> a full Intençōn to invade this o<sup>r</sup> Realme and other oure dominions, we gave our direcçōns vnto you for the pparinge of o<sup>r</sup> Sbiecte w<sup>th</sup>in yo<sup>r</sup> Livetenancy to be in readynes & defence againste anie attempt that mighte be made against vs & oure Realme; w<sup>ch</sup> oure direcçōns wee fynde soe well pformed, as wee cannot but receyue great contentm<sup>t</sup> thereby, bothe in respecte of youre carefull proceedings therin & also the greatte willingnes of oure people in gen<sup>l</sup>all to the Accomplishm<sup>t</sup> of that whervnto they were Required, Shewinge therby their greatte Love & Loyaltie towards Vs, w<sup>ch</sup> wee Accepte most thankfully at their handes, acknowledging o<sup>r</sup>selves Infinitelie bounde to almightie god in that it hath pleased him to bless vs w<sup>th</sup> soe lovinge & dutifull subiectes. Soe would wee have you make it knowen vnto them. For as much as we fynde the same Intençōn not only of invadinge but of making a conquete alsoe of this oure Realm, now constantlie moore & moore detectedd & confirmed, as a matter fully resolved on (an Armye alreadye beinge putt to the seas for that purpose.)<sup>37</sup> Although wee doubt not but by god<sup>e</sup> goodnes the same shall proove frustrate, wee have therfore thought meete to will & require you furthw<sup>th</sup> w<sup>th</sup> as muche convenient speede as you may to call together at some conuenient place or places the best sort of gent. vnder yo<sup>r</sup> Livetenancie, & to declare vnto them that considinge theis great pparaçōns & threateninges now burste out in acçōn vpon the seas tendinge to a pposed conquete; wherein eu<sup>e</sup>ie mans p<sup>t</sup>iculer estate is in the highest degree to be Tutchted in respect of cuntrey,

Derby, Lord Lieutenant of the counties palatine of Lancaster and Chester, the queen well knew that he had not returned from Flanders; hence, in the superscription is added, "And in his absence to our right trusty and well beloved Lord Strange."

<sup>37</sup> The Spanish Armada, having on board nearly 20,000 troops, sailed first from the Tagus on the 29th May, but being dispersed by a storm, rendezvoused at Corunna, whence they set sail on the 12th July, and entered the English Channel on the 19th.

Libertie, wyffe, children, lande, lyffe, and that w<sup>ch</sup> is especially to be regarded for the p<sup>er</sup>serva<sup>ti</sup>on of the true & syncere Religion of Christe,<sup>38</sup> we doe looke that the moste p<sup>ar</sup>te of them should have vpon this instant extraordinarie occa<sup>si</sup>on a lardger propor<sup>ti</sup>on of furniture bothe for horsemen & footemen, but especially horsemen, then hath bene certified.<sup>39</sup> Therby to be in their beste strengthe against anie Attempt whatsoeu<sup>r</sup>, & to be imployed bothe about our owne p<sup>er</sup>son and otherwyse, as they shall have knowledge geuen them. The nūber of which lardger propor<sup>ti</sup>on as soone as you shall knowe, wee require you to signify to o<sup>ur</sup> privy coūsell. And herevnto as wee doubt not but by yo<sup>ur</sup> good indeavo<sup>rs</sup> they wilbe the rather conformable, soe alsoe wee assure o<sup>ur</sup>self that almightie god will soe blesse theis their loyall Hartes borne towarde vs their lovinge soūaigne & their naturall cuntrey, that all the Attempte of anie enemyes whatsoeu<sup>r</sup> shalbe made voide & frustrate, to their Confusion, youre comfortes and gode highe glorie. Geven vnder oure Signet at oure maner of Greenewiche, the xviij<sup>th</sup> of June 1588, in the xxx yeare of o<sup>ur</sup> Raigne.

To oure right trustie and right welbeloued Cozen & Counselloure  
therle of Derby, Livetenāte of o<sup>ur</sup> Coūties of Chest<sup>r</sup> & Lanc.  
And in his Absence to o<sup>ur</sup> right trustie & welbeloued the L.  
Strange.

<sup>38</sup> This is well addressed, and must have struck home to "every man's business and bosom." Greater incentives to effort cannot be named than country, liberty, wife and children, lands, life, and religion.

<sup>39</sup> This seems to be the special object of the proclamation,—the equipment of large bodies of cavalry to be about the queen's person, or elsewhere. The force assembled at Tilbury Fort consisted of 22,000 foot and 2,000 horse, and between them and London were levied 28,000 men for the protection of her majesty's person, (commanded by her kinsman Lord Hunsdon), and 10,000 Londoners. When the Lords Lieutenants of the different counties returned their numbers, it was found that there were under arms 130,000, exclusively of the levies furnished by the city of London.

## No. 47. — 1588.

QUOTAS IN SALFORD HUNDRED FOR WATCHING  
THE BEACON ON RIVINGTON PIKE.<sup>40</sup>

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 42, fol. 58 b.)

Anno Eliz: xxx<sup>o</sup> 1588. The hundreth of Salford is to paie for the watchinge of Beacon of Rivington Pyke, from the tenth daie of July vntill the xxx<sup>th</sup> of September then next followinge, w<sup>ch</sup> cometh to foure score & two daies, after the rate of xvjd the daie & nighte, cometh to the some of v<sup>li</sup> ix<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>, viz.:

s. d.

Manchester, Prestwiche, Eccles, fflixton ... .. xlv xj

Middleton, Ratchdalle, Oldhame, Ashetone... xxxj viij ob.

Bolton, Burie, Deane, Radcliffe..... xxxj viij ob.<sup>41</sup>

The some of xxxj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> ob. devyded into seaventeene townes, cometh to xxij pence ob. a towne; whereof Burie w<sup>th</sup> his hamlett cometh to vij<sup>s</sup> vjd. And Tottingtone & his hamlett cometh to iij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup>.<sup>42</sup>

<sup>40</sup> The origin of these documents is probably to be found in a letter from Ferdinando, Lord Strange, to the justices of peace within the hundred of Salford, dated 21st June, 1588, requiring them to "cause to be made readye all suche Beacons as were next adjoyning vnto them, and the Watche to be kept at everie one of them. Also, to order the Cunstable to take all ydle and vagrante persounes within theer Townshippes and Hamletts; and to take and examine all Newes and Tale-Carriers, and other insolent Persons that should rayse anie Rumours amongst the common people." — (Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 59, fol. 72.)

<sup>41</sup> From the 10th July to the 30th September, 82 days at 1s. 4d. is £2 9s. 4d.; the quota of each division of the Salford hundred being £2 5s. 11d. for the Manchester division, being the most populous and wealthy; for the Middleton and the Bolton divisions £1 11s. 8½d. each.

<sup>42</sup> This would seem to imply that there were in the Middleton and the Bolton divisions each seventeen townships, at 1s. 10½d. each. Of the Bolton division Bury and its hamlets (in other words the several townships in the parish of Bury) are

## No. 48.—1588.

RYVEN PIKE. — THE BEACON.<sup>43</sup>

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 42, fol. 58 b.)

iiij<sup>to</sup> die Julij Anno R<sup>no</sup>Elizabeth 2<sup>d</sup> xxx<sup>mo</sup> [1588].

A Noate of a Taxa<sup>co</sup>n for the watchinge of the Beacon att Ryven Pyke begynninge at the x<sup>th</sup> daye of Julye next, until the

estimated at 7s. 6d. or as four townships, — probably Bury, Elton, Heap and Walmersley-cum-Shuttleworth. The Tottingtons, Higher and Lower End, count as 3s. 9d. or two townships.

<sup>43</sup> Leland in his *Itinerary* describes the peak, or Pike of Rivington, as bearing the name of "Faierlokke" (? Fair-look, i. e. Belle Vue.) "But commonly thereabouts (he adds) the people calleth it Riven-pike. I marked myself that there was a 'coppe' on the hill, as a back, standing up above the residue of the hill." To the top of this cop the height of Rivington Pike is 1192 feet. The rock of which this hill consists is what is known to geologists as the Woodhead hill rock, — a sort of sharp grit of the coal measures, lying some seventy feet above the sandstone grit, called the Rough Rock, or Mother Rock. The square stone tower on the summit is about twenty feet high and seventeen square, of two storeys. On its south-west side a stone tablet bears the date of its erection, "1733." From old times this hill-top has been a station for a beacon to alarm the surrounding country, in connection with beacons on other eminences visible from its peak. Amongst these the nearest is Wilders Moor, formerly crowned with two heaps of stones, called "the Two lads," one of which has been entirely removed since 1842, to supply material for mending roads, &c. They were of solid masonry and resembled huge cylinders, and their use is pointed out in Clarke's *Topographical Dictionary of Lancashire*, which states that "the beacons upon the hills in the North of England were of durable construction, consisting of a small circular enclosure of rude stone, narrowing into a cylinder, on the summit of which was placed a hearth of flat stones, to contain the fuel." The Two Lads hill is higher than Rivington Pike. To the north-east of the Pike is Winter Hill, 1498 feet above the level of the sea. More to the north is Noon Hill, with its amphitheatrical mound, — hallowed by the hill-side worship of the old non-conformists. On clear days the sea is distinctly visible, thirty miles away; and even some of the Welsh mountains, probably sixty miles off. The writer has seen from the top of Rivington Pike, a beacon on a hill fifteen miles distant.

xxx<sup>th</sup> daye of September then next followinge w<sup>ch</sup> cometh to <sup>xx</sup>iiij  
 c ij daies, after the rate of xvjd the daye and nighte,

li. s. d.

Amounteth to the so<sup>m</sup>e of ..... v ix 4

Manchester Divi<sup>co</sup>n ..... 3 8 x ob. q

Middleton Divi<sup>co</sup>n ..... 46 x ob. q

Bolton Divi<sup>co</sup>n<sup>44</sup> ..... xlvj x ob. q

Sum ..... v ix iiij

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 43, fol. 58 b.)

A Taxa<sup>co</sup>n of Money in Manchester Divi<sup>co</sup>n towarde watchinge  
 of the Beacon of Ryven Pyke, Carryinge of Armo<sup>r</sup> from Crosse  
 Hall.<sup>45</sup>

<sup>44</sup> Though this relates to the same charge of watching the beacon 82 days at 1s. 4d.  
 or £5 9s. 4d., as No. 47, a comparison will show that the quotas of the three divisions  
 of the Salford hundred are differently apportioned:—

Division.	No. 47.	No. 48.	Increase.
Manchester .....	£2 5 11	£3 8 10½	£1 2 11½
Middleton .....	1 11 8½	2 6 10½	0 15 2½
Bolton .....	1 11 8½	2 6 10½	0 15 2½
	£5 9 4	£8 2 8½	£2 13 4½

The odd mixture of Roman numerals and Arabic figures in the text, shows that the  
 latter were beginning to be in favour, and were shortly to supersede the old and cum-  
 brous characters for computation.

<sup>45</sup> The armour of the county was kept for safety at Cross Hall, near Lathom, in  
 Ormakirk, the seat of Henry Stanley "the younger" Esq. (See note 96, p. 183.)  
 There is a letter from Richard Brereton to the constables of Barton, &c., "Given  
 8 July 1588, Commanding them to levy within their Townshippe, the money  
 taxed towards keepinge of the Watche of the Beacone of Ryven-Pyke, and for  
 bringinge the Armour from Crosse Hall."—(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 74, fol. 83 b.  
 Richard Brereton Esq., Lord of the Manor of Worsley, near Manchester, was  
 the only son of Geoffrey Brereton Esq., and his wife Alioe, daughter of Piers  
 Leycester of Tabley Esq. He was a Deputy Lieutenant and Justice of the  
 Peace, in favour of a rigid observance of the Sabbath, and a member of the Pro-

Manchester ...	xj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>	} Manchester pishe. xliij <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup>
Salforde .....	iiij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>	
Withington ...	xv <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>	
Stretford .....	iiij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>	
Reddishe .....	iiij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>	
Chorleton .....		vj <sup>d</sup>	
Cheetam .....		xij <sup>d</sup>	} Eccles pishe xv <sup>s</sup> . vj <sup>d</sup>
Worseley .....	iiij <sup>s</sup>	ii <sup>d</sup>	
Barton .....	vj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>	
Pendleton ...	ij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>	
Clifton .....	xiiij <sup>d</sup>		
Pendleburie...	xij <sup>d</sup>		
Flixton ..	} 8 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup>	{ Prestwich .. 3 <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>	} viij <sup>s</sup>
Urmston...			
		{ Pilkington.. 4 <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>	

Som<sup>i</sup> tottis of the Manchester Divi<sup>c</sup>õn, as the same is here above rated, cometh vnto 3<sup>li</sup> 9<sup>s</sup> ij<sup>d</sup>.<sup>46</sup>

testant Association of 1585. He died in 1598, and was buried in Eccles church. A letter from the same Richard Brereton Esq., to the constables in the parish of Eccles, is without date, but commands them "to geve Notyce and Warninge to all Gentlemen and others within the said parish, chargeable with Dimilaunoes, Petronelles, Light Horses, to be Viewed before Sir Edward Stanley, at Preston, upon a certain Day."—(*Ibid.* Art. 72, fol. 83.) Another letter is from the same Richard Brereton Esq., to the constables of Worsley, &c., "geven, anno 30 Eliz. [1588] commaunding them to geve Notice and Warninge to all Gentlemen within their Townshippe havinge any Lande, to appeare at Preston the 13th of July, before the Lord Strange."—(*Ibid.* Art. 73, fol. 83, b.

<sup>46</sup> While the total of Manchester division is here stated at £3 9s. 2d., it was taxed at only £3 8s. 10½d. It seems strange that whilst the township of Manchester is assessed at 11s. 8d., that of Withington should be required to pay 15s. 8d., or 4s. more. The five townships of Salford, Stretford, Reddish, Worsley and Pilkington were treated alike, being assessed at 4s. 6d. each. Prestwich and Pilkington together make 7s. 9d. not 8s.

Mr. Aston, in his "Manchester Guide," states that the quota for the parish of Manchester of men, as soldiers, for repelling the Spanish Armada, was 38 harquebussiers, 38 archers and 144 bills and pikes.—In the order for raising soldiers to suppress the Irish rebellion in 1599, the magistrates of Manchester were cautioned



*No. 48.\* — 1588.*

THE EARL OF DERBY TO SIR JOHN BYRON, &c.  
 THANKSGIVING FOR THE DEFEAT OF  
 THE ARMADA.<sup>47</sup>

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 83, fol. 88.)

After my verie hartie comēdaçōns. Wheras I am creadiblie Infourmed that it hathe pleased god to contynue his goodnes towardē our prynce, churche & cuntrey, — as in the late outhrowe of oʀ Enemies taken vpon the costē of Irelande yt may appeare by this Calender herinclosed, — I have thought it expediente in respecte of Christiane dutie we should fall to some godlie exercyse

“not to send any vagabonds or disorderly persons, but men of good character, and particularly young men who were skilled in the use of the hand-gun.”

Amongst Lancashire documents of this period is a Precept from Ferdinando Lord Strange, requiring the justices of peace within the hundred of Salford to “summon all Gentlemen within that Precinct, hauinge any Lande, to appeare before him at Preston, at a certain Day [July 13]; her Majesties Service requiring the same. Yeoven 4 Julie, 1588.” — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 41, fol. 58.) A Precept from the same Lord Strange to the Justices of Peace within the Salford hundred, dated 9th July 1588, wills them to “require the Gentlemen and Freeholders to attend him at Warrington on the 16th of the said July, and not at Preston on the 13th as he had before commanded.” — (*ib.* Art. 53, fol. 68 b.)

<sup>47</sup> For the list of the vessels, &c., of the Armada and the commanders see the Introduction. After several conflicts in the channel, the Spanish fleet retreated northwards on the 31st July; and from that day the victory may be said to have been won for England. But after rounding the Orkneys, (where a tremendous tempest scattered the Spanish ships, and shattered not a few of them), more than thirty were driven on the coast of Ireland, where the popular name of Port-na-Spagna, near the Giant's Causeway, still perpetuates the memory of this catastrophe. A small squadron was driven back to the English channel, where it was taken by the English and the Dutch. It was about the end of September that the Duke of Medina arrived at Santander in the Bay of Biscay, with no more than sixty sail out of his whole fleet, and these very much shattered; with their crews suffering from hunger, cold and sickness, and looking like spectres.

of thankē gevinge for the same by prayer ē preachinge. Willinge you soe to comēde the busynes to the clergie of your hundreth in their seūall chardges, as oure god by mvtuall consente may be praysed therefore. And this is not to be omitted nor delayed in anie wyse, but to be putt in Execucon att or before the nexte Sabothe.<sup>48</sup> And thus, desyringe god to blesse her matie wth longe Lyffe ē contynuall victorie ou all her Enemyes, [I] bidd yo<sup>a</sup> fare-well. Lathome my howse this xxiiij<sup>th</sup> of September, 1588.<sup>49</sup>

Yours assuredlye

H. DERBY.

“To my verie lovinge frendes S<sup>r</sup> John Byron Knighte, one of my deputy Liveteñtē for Lancashire, And to the reste of the Justicē of peace.”

[Here follows a list of “the Shippes ē Men sunke ē drowned, killed ē taken, vpon the coaste of Irelande on the side of the Spaniards.”]

<sup>48</sup> This letter being written on Tuesday the 24th September, the following Sunday would be on the 29th.

<sup>49</sup> The Earl of Derby had returned from Flanders and from London or Tilbury, the camp at which latter place was broken up about the middle of August. It is not easy to fix the exact period of his return. On the one hand, in the local annals of Chester is the entry — “1588. Great rejoicings 13th August by the citizens of Chester for the happy return of the Earl of Derby from his embassage out of Flanders, and many bonfires were made in Chester.” On the other hand, in the *Stanley Papers*, part ii., the steward commences his weekly brief of the expenses of the Earl of Derby’s household at New Park on the 26th September 1588, with the words “being his return from his journey and embassage from Flanders.” Probably in the meantime he had been attending the Queen and the Privy Council. — This letter is addressed to Sir John Byron and the Salford justices, and doubtless other copies would be transmitted to the other five hundreds in the county.

## No. 49. — 1588.

LEVY AND RATE FOR FOURTEEN MEN IN  
SALFORD HUNDRED.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS 1926, Art. 94, fol. 100 b.)

[Marginal Note.] A C. men to bee made into Irelande, out of Lancashire, whereof Sallford hundred is to make xiiij as fōweth :<sup>50</sup>

A devisiō of the hund of Sallford w<sup>th</sup>in the countie of Lanc: taken at Manchester the xxx<sup>th</sup> of October A<sup>o</sup> R. R<sup>no</sup> Eliz: xxx<sup>o</sup> before S<sup>r</sup> John Byron Knight, Deputie Liuetenānt, Edmund Trafford Knight, and others the Justices of peace of the same countie, 1588.

Manchester deviſiō vj men ..... xx<sup>li</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>

Middleton deviſiō iiij men ..... xiiij<sup>li</sup> iiij<sup>s</sup> xj<sup>d</sup>

Boulton deviſiō iiij men ..... xiiij<sup>li</sup> iiij<sup>s</sup> xj<sup>d</sup>

Theis bee appointed for her Maties ſervice into Irelande.

Shott .....	v	} xiiij men, the charges whereof did amounte in the whole vnto the ſome of xlvij <sup>li</sup> xix <sup>s</sup> jd. <sup>51</sup>
Corslette..	iiij	
Bowes ...	iiij	
Billes .....	iiij	

<sup>50</sup> No ſooner is the Armada diſpoſed of, than freſh levies become neceſſary for Ireland; and 100 ſoldiers are to be ſupplied by Lancashire, of which the quota of the Salford hundred is fixed at fourteen, or about one-ſeventh of the county.

<sup>51</sup> Of the levy the Manchester diviſiō is to provide ſix men; the other two diviſiōs four each. In money the Manchester diviſiō pays £20 11s. 3d.; the others each £14 3s. 11d.; making for the hundred £48 19s. 1d. Of the fourteen men five are to be muſketeers and carry calivers; three pikemen, three arowers, and three bill-men. A letter from Sir John Byron to the juſtices of the peace within the hundred of Salford, dated 28th October 1588 (two days earlier than the letter in the text) is preſerved in the volume of *Harleian MSS.* ſo often cited; amongſt other things “commanding the juſtices to appoint and chooſe fourteen tall and ſufficient ſerviceable men for her Majesties ſervice in Ireland; and to ſee them preſently furniſhed with armour, weapon and apparel, with conduct-money.” — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 85, fol. 92.)

*Hundred de Salford.*

Defaulte of Armo<sup>r</sup> weapone & other thinges for the better furnishinge and further supplie of the xiiij<sup>en</sup> souldiers appointed for Ireland, of the hund of Salford, as is abovesaide.<sup>52</sup>

ffirst, for want of Powlains, vambraches, and tacells for three pickemen, w <sup>ch</sup> went fourth of Salford hund:	} xl <sup>s</sup>
after xiiij <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup> defaulte of one Armo <sup>r</sup> <sup>53</sup> . . . . .	
ffor fyve mouldes for shott . . . . .	ij <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor fyve flaske lethers . . . . .	ij <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor powder & matche for fyve shott, after viij <sup>d</sup> a man <sup>54</sup> .	iiij <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor three bowe cases w <sup>ch</sup> the bow men wanted . . . . .	xviij <sup>d</sup>
ffor three scoules for the saide bowmen . . . . .	vj <sup>s</sup>
ffor three cappes for bowmen, accordinge to the cap- taines colors <sup>55</sup> . . . . .	} iiij <sup>s</sup>
ffor tacells for three billes . . . . .	
ffor tappe for xiiij <sup>en</sup> cassokes, after xiiij <sup>d</sup> the cassock. <sup>56</sup>	iiij <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
ffor mendinge Randle Glover his Armo <sup>r</sup> , lfyng [lining] } his burgonett agreeable . . . . .	} xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor a vice pinne for Arthur Storie his peece, and for scowringe of the same, beinge charged . . . . .	
	iiij <sup>d</sup>

<sup>52</sup> This is a long list of deficiencies in the furnishing of fourteen soldiers, and it seems to have been made after they reached Liverpool, their port of embarkation. It is referred to in Sir John Byron's letter, No. 50, p. 215.

<sup>53</sup> Powlains is probably an abbreviation for *pouloverain*, French, from the old form of *poudre*, powder. It was a case or box, containing fine powder for priming, and which hung below the bandoliers. Vambraches (from the French *avant bras*) were the pieces of armour which covered the fore-arm from the elbow to the wrist. Tacells are not tassels, but probably the taces or tassets, — flexible plates of steel surrounding the hips. The lack of vambraces, tassets and pouloverain for one soldier is estimated at 13s. 4d. or £2 for the three men who left the Salford hundred without them. The bills were decorated with tassels.

<sup>54</sup> This means that five musketeers were without powder or match-cord, the supply to each being estimated at 8d.

<sup>55</sup> The archers all lacked bow-cases, sculls or metal caps, and cloth caps of the captain's colours.

<sup>56</sup> The tape or inkle which should guard or face the cassocks or surtouts of all the fourteen soldiers was wanting.

ffor mending of James Collenge Armo <sup>r</sup> & for lyninge of his burgonett .....	xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a springe for Christopher Kaye his flaske .....	ij <sup>d</sup>
Richard Lynney, a cover for his panne.....	ij <sup>d</sup>
Wiltm Barnes, a new cocke for his peece, a new seaze & a Ramer heade.....	xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor exchaunginge of two Swordes, w <sup>ch</sup> were nought ...	vj <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
ffor xiiij <sup>en</sup> frize cappes lyned w <sup>th</sup> Irish lambe, after ix <sup>d</sup> a cappe.....	x <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor xiiij <sup>en</sup> souldiers suppers at Chester, on Mondaie at night, after iij <sup>d</sup> a souldier <sup>57</sup> .....	iiij <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>

S<sup>m</sup>a tott. .... iiij<sup>li</sup> viij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

Receyv <sup>d</sup> for Allowance from the Captaine for xiiij <sup>en</sup> cassockes, after iiij <sup>s</sup> a cassocke .....	xlviij <sup>s</sup>
Soe the s <sup>ome</sup> laied out more than receyv <sup>d</sup> is.....	xl <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
Item, more to be answered for the dyette of xiiij <sup>en</sup> souldiers duringe their aboade at Lyver polle; and for the rateable por <sup>co</sup> ns of the charges of the Con- duct <sup>e</sup> .. .....	li <sup>s</sup> xix <sup>d</sup>

S<sup>o</sup>m<sup>a</sup> totat..... 58 vj<sup>li</sup> xix<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup>

The division of this hundreth.

Manchester .....	lix <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>
Middleton.....	xlj <sup>s</sup> jd
Boulton.....	xlj <sup>s</sup> jd

S<sup>m</sup>a..... vij<sup>li</sup> xix<sup>d</sup>,

w<sup>ch</sup> is more than the s<sup>ome</sup> in the whole hundreth by xx<sup>d</sup>.

<sup>57</sup> The fourteen soldiers seem to have gone first to Chester and afterwards to Liverpool, where they stayed some days. Their supper, in all probability of meat and ale or beer, cost 3d. each at Chester.

<sup>58</sup> Their cassocks cost 4s. each. The charges for diet at "Lyver-polle" and conduct-money amount to nearly £5.

*No. 50. — 1588.*SIR JOHN BYRON TO THE SALFORD JUSTICES.  
SUMMONS TO PAY MONEY.

(Sh. MSS. — Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 84, fol. 90.)

*Hundred de Salford.*

Having received lres from the right hono<sup>r</sup>able th'earle of Darbie Lo: Livetenāte of this countie for the levyinge of such money as ys now to be answeared, for the better furnishinge & the charges of soe manie Soldiers as are appointed & sett fourth for her Maties ſvice into Ireland, within eūie ſellall hundred in this countie of Lancaster ratably as the same are chargeable. Theis are therefore streightlie to charge & cōmaunde you, that you make payment of the Some of Sixe poundes nyneteene shillinge & tenn pence of the money allreadie assessed and collected, to mee, or to such as I shall awthorise for the receipt thereof, at Manchester, at the howse of Edmond Haworth, vppon Mondaie next by tenn of y<sup>e</sup> clock in the forenoone of the same daie, w<sup>ch</sup> is to bee paied at Chester the daie followinge, over & besydes yo<sup>r</sup> first charge, as by reason of the necessitie of the p<sup>s</sup>ent ſvice. And the defaulte and wante for the full & better furnishinge of yo<sup>r</sup> soldiers required; and for yo<sup>r</sup> further satisfaction in the same, I have sent you A bill of the p<sup>t</sup>icular charges here inclosed, whereof his said Lo: geveth allowance. And hereof faile ye not, as ye will answeare the contrarie at yo<sup>r</sup> pills. Given at Rytonn the xix<sup>th</sup> of November, 1588.<sup>59</sup>

Yo<sup>r</sup> lovinge ffrend

JOHN BYRON.

<sup>59</sup> The Byron family obtained the Royton estate by grant from Edward II. in 1301, and retained it till 1662, when Richard the second Lord Byron sold Royton to Thomas Percival Esq. of Gorton. The Sir John Byron of the text dates from his

To the Right Worshipfull S<sup>r</sup> Edmund Trafforde, Knight; Ric<sup>d</sup>: Ashton, Richard Breerton, James Ashton, Edmund Hopwoodd, Charles Holte, John Bradshaw, Esquiers, and to everie of them, theis.<sup>60</sup>

---

No. 51. — 1588.

THE ARMS OF DISBANDED LANCASHIRE  
SOLDIERS FROM IRELAND.

(Sh. MSS.)

Whereas the Souldiers lately sett fourth of this Countie for her Maties <sup>3</sup>vice into Ireland, are now thereof discharged & retourned home againe, Everie man bringinge w<sup>th</sup> hym sworde, girdell, & dagger. Theis are therefore to will & require you, within everie of yo<sup>r</sup> severall divisions within the hundred of Salforde, with as much speed as you can, to call before you all the saide soldiers now discharged & are retourned; And take sworde, dagger & girdle from everie of them, & the same safely keepe and deteyne .n yo<sup>r</sup> own custodie for y<sup>e</sup> benefite of the cuntrie, and her Maties <sup>3</sup>vice, when occasion shall require. And hereof hopeinge you will not faile, I bidd you farewell. Ryton, the xxj<sup>th</sup> of December, 1588.

Yo<sup>r</sup> lovinge assured ffrend

JOHN BYRON.

To the Right Worshipfull my lovinge ffrend S<sup>r</sup> Edmund Trafforde Knight, Richard Ashton, Richard Breerton, Richard Holland, James Ashton, Charles Holte, Edmund Hopwoodd & John Bradshaw Esquiers, & to everie of them, hast, theis.

seat of Royton Hall, much of which was rebuilt in his time. The hall appears to have been new fronted about the middle of last century. It is now divided into several tenements. — (Note in *Notitia Cestriensis*.)

<sup>60</sup> The seven gentlemen addressed were all justices of the peace resident within the hundred of Salford.

## No. 52. — [ ? 1588-89.]

THE SABBATH. — VAGABONDS.<sup>61</sup>

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 69, fol. 80.)

Of the Enormities of the Sabbothe; with the meanes how to refourme the same. Also about Bastards and Vagabonds. — [This piece is signed by many Lancashire gentlemen.]

## THE ENORMITIES OF THE SABBOTHE ARE THEIS:

Waykes, Fayres, M<sup>o</sup>kette, bayrebayte, bullbaitte, Ales, May Games, resortinge to Alehowses in tyme of devyne Service, pypinge and dauncinge, huntinge, and all ma<sup>n</sup>er of unlaw<sup>l</sup> gaminge.<sup>62</sup>

<sup>61</sup> This document was probably issued in March 1589.

<sup>62</sup> Of this long list of Sabbath abuses, there is not one but had been the subject of attempted reformation by legislative enactments. The wakes were the annual feast of the dedication of the church, originally kept on the day of its tutelary saint, and called wakes from the people watching or waking through the eve or vigil of the feast. The morning of this feast was formerly spent at church; the afternoon in eating and drinking, sports, games and pastimes. Great numbers attended the wakes, the hawkers and pedlars bringing their petty wares; the merchants came also and set up their stalls and booths in the churchyards. The holding these fairs on Sundays was found fault with by the clergy as early as the reign of King John; but the custom was not entirely abolished till the reign of Elizabeth. By the 26th Henry VI. cap. 5 (1448), if any fairs or markets were kept on any of certain holidays (named) or on any Sunday (the four Sundays in harvest excepted) and any goods or merchandise in them be shown (necessary victual only excepted) the owners shall forfeit all their goods showed to the lord of the liberty or franchise. By the statute of Winchester (13th Edward I., cap. 6 — 1285) neither fairs nor markets shall be kept in the churchyards, for the honour of the church. — Bear and bull baiting were two of the sports usual at wakes, fairs, and holidays. Even Elizabeth seems to have witnessed both these savage sports with pleasure. When the scaffolds and galleries of the building in Paris Garden fell and crushed some 200 persons, of whom eight were killed, it was a bear-baiting on Sunday, the 13th January 1583. In a rare Roman Catholic book, "The Life of the Rev. Father Bennet of Canflide" (Donay,



## THE MEANES HOWE TO REFORME THE SAME :

To give in chardge at the publique quarter sessions to all Mayors, bayliffs and Constables, and other civill officers, Churchwardens, and other officers of the church, to suppress [by] all meanes lawfull the saidde dysorders of the Sabbothe, as also to presente the saide offenders at the Quarter Sessions, that they may be dealt w<sup>th</sup> for the same soe farre as Lawe will beare, and for the

1623) is the following passage : — “ Even Sunday is a day designed for Beare-baying, and even the howre of theyre [the Protestants’] service is allotted to it, and indeede the tyme is as well spent at the one as at the other.” — There were various feasts named “ Ales,” as Leet-Ale, Lamb-Ale, Whitsun-Ale, Clerk-Ale, Bride-Ale, Church-Ale, Scot-Ale, Midsummer-Ale, Give-Ale, &c. ; but it is chiefly against Church Ales that the document in the text is directed. By a sermon in 1570 it appears that the custom was for Church-Ales to be kept on the Sabbath-Day ; which holyday, says the preacher (the Rev. William Kethe) “ the multitude call their revellyng day, which day is spent in bul-beatyngs, beare-beatings, bowlings, dicyng, cardyng, daunsynges, drunkenness and whoredome,” “ insomuch as men could not keepe their servauntes from lyng out of theyr owne houses the same Sabbath-day at night.” — Stubbes, in his “ Anatomie of Abuses ” states that “ the churchwardens provide ten or twenty quarters of malt, whereof some they buy of the church stock, and some is given them of the parishioners ; which, being made into very strong ale or beer, is set to sale, either in the church, or some other place assigned to that purpose. Then when this is set abroach, well is he that can get the soonest to it, and spend the most at it. The money, they say, is to repair their churches and chapels with, to buy books for service, cups for the celebration of the sacrament, surplices for Sir John [i.e. the priest] and such other necessities.” From these facts the practice complained of in the text, of “ resorting to alehouses in time of divine service,” may be fully comprehended. In describing the pageant of the Lord of Misrule, Stubbes says : “ The heathen company march towards the church, their pipers piping . . . . . their stumps dancing . . . . . and in this sort they go to the church, though the minister be at prayer or preaching, dancing and singing like devils incarnate . . . . . After this, about the church they go again and again, and so forth into the churchyard, where they have commonly their summer-halls, their bowers, arbours, and banquetting houses set up, wherein they feast, banquet and dance all that day, and peradventure all that night too ; and thus these terrestrial furies spend the sabbath-day.” As to unlawful gaming, in the reign of Edward III. all games of chance and dishonest games were prohibited ; in the 11th Henry VII. (1495) cards are first placed among prohibited games. In the 18th Henry VIII. (1527) bowls, loggata, playing at tennis, dice, cards, and tables or back-gammon were included in the prohibitions.

psente tyme to apprehend the minstrell<sup>e</sup>, bearward<sup>e</sup> and other suche lyke cheffe authors of the saide disord<sup>r</sup>.<sup>63</sup> And them to bringe ymediatly before som Justice of peace to be punished at theire discreçõs.

That the churche wardens and other churche officers be Enioyned to appear at the Quarter Sessions and theire to make presentment of all that neglecte divyne Service vpon the Sabbothe daye by absence or otherwyse, that they may be indicted vpon the statute w<sup>ch</sup> imposeth a penaltie of xij<sup>d</sup> for eũie suche offence.<sup>64</sup>

To abbridge the ymēsable multitude of Alehowses to the pointe of the statute.<sup>65</sup>

To take order that the Alesellers shall vtt<sup>r</sup> a full Quarte of Ale for a penny and non of anie lesser syse.<sup>66</sup>

To bynde the Alehowse keeps by speciall termes in the condi-

<sup>63</sup> Under Queen Elizabeth the minstrels had lost the protection of the opulent; and their credit was sunk so low in public estimation that by a statute in the 39th year of her reign (1597) they were included among the rogues, vagabonds and sturdy beggars, and subjected to like punishments. This edict also affected all fencers, bearwards, common players of interludes (with the exception of such players as belonged to great personages, and were authorised to play under the hand and seal of their patrons) as well as minstrels wandering abroad, jugglers, tinkers and pedlars. — (*Strutt's Sports*.) Bears performing uncouth dances, posturings and tricks, under the control of jugglers (joculators) and bear-wards, are noted in MSS. as early as the tenth century in England.

<sup>64</sup> This statute, 1st Elizabeth cap. 2 (1559), has been referred to in note 4, p. 187.

<sup>65</sup> For further proceedings to repress "the immeasurable multitude of alehouses," see No. 53, p. 224. By the 5th and 6th Edward VI. cap. 25 (1552), two justices of the peace in every shire, city, borough and town corporate had authority within the limits of their jurisdiction to discharge (or prohibit) common selling of ale and beer in common alehouses and tippling houses, where they shall think meet.

<sup>66</sup> By a statute of the 1st James I. cap. 9 (1603), which probably only re-enacted provisions made by Elizabeth, if any innkeeper, &c., sell less than one full ale quart of the *best* beer or ale for a penny, and of the *small* two quarts for a penny, he shall forfeit 10s., such penalty to be levied by the constables or churchwardens by distress, and for default of satisfaction within six days, the goods to be sold; and for want of sufficient distress the offender to be committed to the common gaol till the penalty be fully paid.

cons of the recognisances for the receiptinge anie that are cheffe maynteyns and ptakers of the foresaid disorders of the Sabbothe, as also for the receiptinge anie boddie at all into their howses, or selling Ale or other vittalls in tyme of Dyvyne Service.<sup>67</sup>

That the Cunstable and other civill officers, the church wardens and other church officers, be enioyned at the Quarter Sessions to make psentment to the Justice of peace of all those Ale howse keeps that have broken the condiçon of theire Recognisaunces. And that the Justice take order w<sup>th</sup> the said forfeitures accordinge to the right course of Lawe.<sup>68</sup>

<sup>67</sup> By the 1st James I. cap. 9 (1603), if any innkeeper, victualler or alehouse keeper suffer any persons inhabiting any city, town, village or hamlet, wherein such alehouse is, to remain and continue drinking or tippling in the said inn, victualling house, tippling house or alehouse (other than such as shall be invited by any traveller, or shall accompany him only during his necessary abode there: and other than labouring and handicrafts men in cities and towns, upon the usual working days for one hour at dinner time, to take their diet in an alehouse; or other than labourers and workmen, who for the following of their work by the day or by the great [i.e. piece or contract] in any city, town or village, shall sojourn, lodge or victual in any inn, alehouse or other victualling house; or other than for urgent and necessary occasions, to be allowed by two justices of the peace); every such innkeeper, &c., shall forfeit for every such offence 10s. to the use of the poor of the parish. — Amongst the *Harleian MSS.* is one without date — “The Condiçion of a Recognizance sett downe and agreed vpon, by Ferdinando Lord Strange, and the rest of her Majesties Justices of the Peace within the Countie of Lancaster: to be taken of all that nowe or hereafter shall be allowed to keepe Ale-howses within the saide Countie.” — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 70, fol. 81 b.)

<sup>68</sup> By the 5th and 6th Edward VI. cap. 25 (1552) alehouse keepers are to enter into recognizances against the using of unlawful games, and for the maintenance of good order and rule in their houses, paying for such recognizance but 12d. The justices are to certify all such recognizances to the quarter sessions on forfeiture of £3 6s. 8d. (five marks). If on presentment or information an alehouse keeper is shown to have done any act or acts forfeiting his recognizances, the justices shall have full power to hear and determine the same. The penalty for keeping a common alehouse or tippling house, or selling ale or beer without a license, is imprisonment for three days, and then to enter into a recognizance not to repeat the offence, which recognizance is to be certified, the certificate being sufficient proof of the offence, and the fine for its repetition is fixed at 20s. If the constables and churchwardens neglect their duty as to alehouse keepers in levying, &c., they shall forfeit 10s.

That the said officers be enioyned to make present<sup>ms</sup> alsoe at the Sessions of all theis that sell ale, havinge thereto noe Lyncence.<sup>69</sup>

That yo<sup>r</sup> worshippes would take order amongst yourselves that noe Lyncence be given to anie to keepe Ale howses but only in public Sessions.

That your wor: would examine the afforsaid officers of the churche and comenwelthe y<sup>t</sup> they may make due presentm<sup>s</sup> at the Quarter Sessions of all bastarde borne or remayninge w<sup>th</sup>in their sevall precincte, and that thereuppon a strict course be taken for the due punishement of the reputed parente accordinge to the statute,<sup>70</sup> as alsoe for the convenient keepinge and Releeffe of the said infant<sup>e</sup>.

And alsoe for Vagabonde according to the statute.<sup>71</sup>

<sup>69</sup> See preceding note.

<sup>70</sup> By the 18th Elizabeth cap. 3 (1576), two justices of the peace (one to be of the quorum) in or nearest to the parish within which any bastard, begotten and born out of lawful matrimony, shall be born, upon examination of the cause and consequence, shall and may take order as well for the punishment of the mother and reputed father of such child, as also for the better relief of every such parish in part or in all, and for the keeping of every such child, by charging the mother or the reputed father with the payment of money weekly, or other sustentation for the relief of such child. And if, after such order of the justices, the parents do not perform what is required, every offender shall be committed to the common gaol, unless he or she give sureties to perform the said order, &c.

<sup>71</sup> The statutes of Elizabeth against vagabonds, *in extenso*, would fill a volume. That of her 5th year cap. 3 (1562) revived former statutes of 22nd Henry VIII. (1530) and 4th Edward VI. (1550) as to the relief of the poor and the punishment of vagabonds; and any poor man begging in any other place than where he is licensed, shall be punished as a vagabond. The statute of the 14th Elizabeth cap. 5 (1572) repeals those of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. and enacts that a vagabond above the age of fourteen years shall be adjudged to be grievously whipped, and burned through the gristle of the right ear with a hot iron of the compass of an inch, unless some credible person will take him into service for a year. And if, being of the age of eighteen, he after do fall again into a roguish life, he shall suffer death as a felon, unless some credible person will take him into service for two years. And if he fall a third time into a roguish life, he shall be adjudged a felon. By the 18th Elizabeth cap. 3 (1575), a rogue shall be conveyed from constable to constable until he come to the gaol. The 35th Elizabeth cap. 7 (1593) repeals so much of the

Jo. Byron, Ric. Shirborn, Edm. Trafforde, Nicholas Banester, James Asshton, Ric. Brereton, Ric. Assheton, Bryan Pker, Tho.

statutes of her 14th and 18th years as concerneth the punishment of vagabonds by gawling [? whipping], boring through the ear, and death for the second offence. The 39th Elizabeth cap. 4 (1597) repeals all former statutes made for the punishment of vagabonds and sturdy beggars, &c.; defines who shall be accounted vagabonds; prescribes the punishment of a dangerous vagabond; the penalty for not apprehending a vagabond; the penalty for bringing into this realm Irish, Scottish or Manx vagabonds, &c. By the last act all persons calling themselves scholars, going about begging; all sea-faring men pretending losses of their ships or goods on the sea, going about begging; all idle persons going about in any country [district] either begging or using any subtle craft, or unlawful games and plays, or feigning themselves to have knowledge in physiognomy, palmistry, or other like crafty science, or pretending they can tell destinies, fortunes, or such other fantastical imaginations; all persons that be or utter themselves to be proctors, procurers, patent-gatherers, or collectors for gaols, prisons or hospitals; all fencers, bearwards, common players of interludes, and minstrels wandering abroad; all jugglers, tinkers, pedlars, and petty chapmen wandering abroad; all wandering persons and common labourers, being persons able in body, using loitering and refusing to work for such reasonable wage as is taxed or commonly given in such parts where such persons dwell or abide, not having living otherwise to maintain themselves; all persons delivered out of gaols, that do beg for their fees, or otherwise do travel begging; all such persons as shall wander abroad begging, pretending losses by fire or otherwise [the act of the 1st James adds, all such persons as shall wander up and down the country to sell glasses]; and all such persons, not being felons, wandering and pretending themselves to be Egyptians, or wandering in the habit, form or attire of counterfeit Egyptians; — shall be taken, adjudged and deemed to be rogues, vagabonds and sturdy beggars, and shall sustain the punishments under this act; but the act not to extend to children under the age of seven years. Every such vagabond, &c., upon apprehension by the appointment of any justice of peace, constable, headborough, or tithingman of the same county, hundred, parish or tithing (the tithingman or headborough being assisted with the advice of the minister and one other of that parish) shall be stripped naked from the middle upwards, and be openly whipped until his or her body be bloody; and shall be forthwith sent from parish to parish, the next straight way to the parish where he was born, if known, or where he last dwelt for a year; there to put him or herself to labour as a true subject ought to do. Such whipped vagabond to have a testimonial (signed and sealed) of the whipping, and its date, and the place whither sent, and the time limited for passing thither; and if he do not accomplish this according to the testimonial, then to be oftsoons taken and whipped; and so, as often as any default, in every place to be whipped till such person reach the place limited; and there to be conveyed to the house of

Talbotte, John Bradshawe, Edm. Hopwood, Alex. Rigbie, W. Wrightington, Edm. Fleetwoode.<sup>72</sup>

correction or gaol, there to remain and be employed in work until placed in some service, and so to continue for one year: or, not being able of body, till placed in some almshouse.

<sup>72</sup> These names are nearly the same (though in different order) with those which are stated (Baines, vol. i. p. 549) to have been signed to a letter promulgated by the magistrates of the county against the violation of the Sabbath; but in what year is not stated. Those names are:—“Jo. Byron, James Asshton, Edm. Hopwood, Rob'te Worseley, Ric. Shirborn, Bryan P'ker, Th. Talbotte, Th. Talbot, Edm. Traf-forde, Ric. Brereton, John Bradshawe, J. Wrightington, Nicholas Banester, Ric. Asshton, Alex. Rigbie, Edm. Fleetwoode.”

The celebrated puritanical publications known as the Martin Marprelate tracts form rather a part of the history of religion in England, than enter into the scope of this volume, except in so far as it was Henry Earl of Derby, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire, who seized the itinerating press that printed these tracts in Manchester, in the year 1588; and this may be briefly noticed:—Robert Waldegrave, a man of good family and education, who had commenced business as a printer in London in 1578, became the chief agent in printing the series of tracts against the episcopacy whose authors (for there were several) called themselves “Martin Mar-prelate.” The press being sought after, he removed from place to place, now at a gentleman's country seat, then in an empty room at Coventry, till, after a short sojourn at War-rington, the press was set up somewhere in Newton Lane (now Oldham Road), Man-chester, then a detached suburb or hamlet. Here it was employed in printing the tract “Ha' y'any more work for a Cooper?” (1588, 4to, pp. 48), which, following one entitled “More work for a Cooper,” was an attack on Dr. Thomas Cooper, then Bishop of Lincoln; both being said to be written by Job Throckmorton. While the press was thus engaged, the Earl of Derby, who then resided at Aldport Lodge, Manchester, had it seized and destroyed. Waldegrave made his escape, but several others were taken and imprisoned. Hodgkins, one of the journeyman printers, being admitted as approver, gave evidence on the trial as to the route the press had tra-velled, and the persons by whom the printers had been received and entertained. (See Howell's *State Trials*.) He stated that they had printed about six quires of one side of the tract, when they were apprehended. In noticing this seizure a subsequent Mar-prelate tract says—“Waldegrave's printing-press and letter were taken away; his press, being timber, was sawn and hewed in pieces, the iron work being battered and made unserviceable; his letters [or type] melted; his cases and other tools defaced (by John Woolf, alias Machiavel, beadle of the stationers, and most tormenting exe-cutioner of Waldegrave's goods); and he himself utterly deprived from ever printing again, having a wife and six small children. . . . . When Waldegrave's goods was to be spoiled and defaced, there were some printers that, rather than all the goods

## No. 53. — 1588 [1589.]

## ALEHOUSE-KEEPERS, BAKERS, &amp;c.

(Harl. MS. 1926, Art. 58, fol. 71 b.)

A letter from Judges Clenche and Rhodes to the deputy lieutenants of Lancashire.

After our hartie comēdaçõns where[as] wee are crediblie informed that there is an excessive nūber of Alehouses and Bakers w<sup>th</sup>in the towne of Manchester, whereof complaint is made vnto vs, and meanes for Reformaçõn thereof by psons of good creadit required at oure handes.<sup>73</sup> For the accomplishinge whereof theis

should be spoiled, offered money for it, towards the relief of the man's wife and children; but this could not be obtained." For details respecting the Mar-prelate tracts and their authors, see Timperley's *History of Printing* (p. 400 *et seq.*)

<sup>73</sup> The local regulations both as to alehouses and bakers, made in the court leet of the manor of Manchester, are numerous and stringent for some years about this period, and yet seem to have been fruitless; and hence the interference of the judges of assize. Among these orders were that no man's children or servants should enter an alehouse after 8 p.m. winter or 9 p.m. summer, on penalty of 2s.; and if any innkeeper sold to them any ale or meat after those hours, he should forfeit 2s. No innkeeper or keeper of an alehouse or tippling house should sell any drink or victuals at the time of divine service or sermon upon Sundays or holidays except to strangers or passengers, on penalty of 6s. 8d. As early as 1579 the Earl of Huntington, as Lord President of the Council of the North, the Earl of Derby as Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire, and the Bishop of Chester as the diocesan and the head of the ecclesiastical commission, and other commissioners, assembled in Manchester, and issued orders against pipers and minstrels, bear-baiting and bull-baiting on the sabbath and other days during divine service or sermons; also against superfluous and superstitious ringing, wakes, and common feasts continuing in alehouses, drunkenness, &c.—(Hollinworth's *Mancun.*) The steward and jury of the court leet in March 1581 ordained that the jury, aided by the deputy-steward and the town constables, should search all inns and alehouses as to the number of beds and the extent of stabling, &c.; and to inquire what unlawful games they have used in the houses, whether they have kept the assize of ale, and by what measures they sell. In April 1584 an order was made prohibiting single unmarried women baking or brewing "at their own hands" [on their own account], on forfeiture of all the bread and ale so

are earnestlie to require yo<sup>u</sup> to repayre vnto Manchester w<sup>th</sup> the convenient speed you maye. And to call before yo<sup>u</sup> all the Ale Howse keeps and Bakers in Manchester aforesaidde, and to take suche order theire for the suppression of all suche as yourselves shall thincke good, and for the Allowinge of suche as shall be thought meetest for that p<sup>p</sup>ose: herein yo<sup>u</sup> shall not onlie doe good service to the com<sup>on</sup> welthe, by reason that those Howses are the very nurses of all Malefactor<sup>s</sup>, harbo<sup>r</sup> for all lewd and evill disposed psons, but alsoe yo<sup>u</sup> shall give us iuste cause in reforma<sup>co</sup>n of this Enormitie to thincke the better of yo<sup>r</sup> good service therein, and alsoe to give yo<sup>u</sup> condigne thank<sup>e</sup> for the paynes you shall take in the same. And so referringe the case to yo<sup>r</sup> circumspective dealinge wee bidde yo<sup>u</sup> hartilie farewell, yet desyrous to adv<sup>y</sup>tise vs at the next Assyses h<sup>er</sup>e what n<sup>u</sup>ber yo<sup>u</sup> suppress or allowe in your discre<sup>co</sup>ns. Lanc<sup>d</sup> the xv<sup>th</sup> of m<sup>o</sup>che 1588 [1589].<sup>74</sup>

Yo<sup>r</sup> verie lovinge friend<sup>e</sup>,

John Glenche.<sup>75</sup>

F. Rodes.<sup>76</sup>

Wee also thincke it convenient that yo<sup>u</sup> doe prescrybe them certain orders to be obserued for such as yo<sup>u</sup> shall allowe of.

To our verie lovinge friend<sup>e</sup> Sir John Byron Kt., Tho. Holcrofte, Richard Asshton and Richard Brereton, esq<sup>rs</sup>, and to everie of them.<sup>77</sup>

made and set for sale. This order was renewed in October 1589. Bakers and others, under very heavy penalties, equivalent to the year's rental of a burgage, were prohibited by a long succession of court leet orders from making cakes with any butter or suet in them; and this regulation was apparently set at naught. — (*Manchester Court Leet Books*.)

<sup>74</sup> We do not find any return or certificate from the deputy-lieutenants to the judges, such as is here required. This order is dated at Lancaster on the 15th March, 1589.

<sup>75</sup> Mr. Justice John Clench was the son of John Clench of Wethersfield, Essex, and grandson of John Clench of Leeds co. York: his mother was Joan, daughter of John Amias of co. Essex. The judge removed into Suffolk, and is described as of



*No. 54. — 1590.*

QUOTA OF SALFORD HUNDRED IN MEN AND  
MONEY TOWARDS 100 SOLDIERS  
FOR IRELAND.

(Sh. MSS.)

An other hund: [souldiers] to bee made out of Lancashire into Ireland A<sup>o</sup> R. R<sup>no</sup> Elizabeth xxxij. ; whereof Salford hund: is

four places in that county, — Creeting, All Saints, Holesley and Holbrook. He was admitted of Lincoln's Inn in 1556, called to the bar in 1568, elected Reader to the society in 1574, and raised to the coif in 1580. He was promoted to be third baron of the Exchequer in November 1581, and in May 1584 he was removed into the Court of Queen's Bench. He was one of the four judges who were assigned to hear causes in Chancery in November 1591, when the great seal was in commission after the death of Sir Christopher Hatton. Tradition says that Queen Elizabeth used to call him "her good judge." He married Katherine, daughter and heiress of Thomas Almot of Creeting. He continued to sit till the beginning of 1602, when Sir Christopher Yelverton was appointed in his place; but his death did not occur till August 19, 1607. He was buried in Holbrook Church, and upon his tomb are two full length marble effigies of the judge and his wife in the costume of the day, with smaller figures on each side of his seven sons and eight daughters. The inscription describes him as the oldest judge of his time. — (*Foss's Judges of England*, vol. v.)

<sup>76</sup> (*Page 225.*) Francis Rodes was the son of John Rodes Esq., of Staveley Woodthorpe, co. Derby, — an estate acquired by one of his progenitors in marriage, — and of Attelina, daughter of Thomas Hewitt, of Walles, co. York. Admitted a member of Gray's Inn in 1549, and called to the bar in 1552, he arrived at the dignity of reader in Lent 1556, and of duplex reader in Lent 1576. In 1578 he was advanced to the degree of the coif, and on August 21, 1581, was made queen's sergeant. His elevation to the bench as a judge of the Common Pleas is dated June 1585, and the last fine acknowledged before him was in November 1588. He was twice married, and died in 1589. He built Barlborough Hall, co. Derby. — (*Foss's Judges of England*, vol v.)

<sup>77</sup> (*Page 225.*) For Sir John Byron see note 35, p. 38; Thomas Holcrofte was of Holcroft; Richard Assheton of Middleton, Richard Brereton of Worsley; all in the hundred of Salford.

Amongst other documents relating to this year are the following: — A letter from

to beare as before specified in the last devisiion, both of men and money, viz.<sup>78</sup>

Sir John Byron and Sir Richard Sherburne to the justices of peace within the hundred of Salford, dated 12th October 1589, commanding them "forthwith to have in a readines fourteen men lately appoynted Souldiers for her Majesties present and spedie Service in Ireland; under the conduction of Mr. Delves, with the allowed Armore, Weapone, and Apparell."—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 86, fol. 94 b.) "The money, taxed and to be collected within the parishes of Manchester, Prestwich, Eccles and Flixton; towards the furnishing of Souldiers for her Majesties service: to be in readines at Manchester vpon Weddensdaie the 22nd of October 1589."—(*Ib.* Art. 87, fol. 99 b.) An order of the justices of peace of the hundred of Salford, dated 31st October anno 31 Elizabeth (1589) "vpon a Controversie, whether the hamletts of Little Lever and Darcie Lever should beare with the Towne of Pilkington or with the Towne of Edgeworth? which controversie they [the justices] referre to Mr. Justice Walmesley."—(*Ib.* Art. 93, fol. 100.) Though the two Levers are here called hamlets, Little Lever is a township and Darcy Lever a chapelry, both in the parish of Bolton. What the point in the controversy was we do not know; but both lie immediately contiguous to the northern boundary of Pilkington, while they are some distance south of Edgeworth; but Pilkington is in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, whereas Edgeworth and the Levers are all in the parish of Bolton. For Mr. Justice Walmesley see note 98, p. 47.—Four documents relate to the killing of Mr. Thomas Hoghton by Thomas Langton, Baron of Newton, on the 21st November 1589, at the Lea. The first is a letter of Henry Earl of Derby to Sir John Byron, dated 27 November 1589, requiring him "to keep strict watch Day and Night, throughout his Division, and to stay all suspected persons, and bring them before the next Justice of the Peace. This was occasioned by a Rumor, that sundrie of those who were in Companie, and on the ground with the Baron of Walton [Newton] at the death of Mr. Howghton, lay hydden in Lancashire, and stirred abroad in the Nighte."—(*Ib.* Art. 88, fol. 97.) A letter of Richard Ashton Esq., to certain justices of peace, "with a Copie of the Letter abovementioned, and recommending that service to their care," dated 29th November 1589.—(*Ib.* Art. 89, fol. 97.) Another letter from the Earl of Derby to the justices of peace within the hundred of Salford, dated 3rd December 1589, requiring them "to attend (with all the other justices of the county) the 10th of the same month at Preston; when the Coroners would meete and charge two Juries (after Evidenche given) to enquire towching the Deathes of Thomas Howghton Esq., and of one Richard Bawdwen."—(*Ib.* Art. 90, fol. 97 b.) Another letter is from Sir Richard Sherburne and others to Richard Brereton Esq. and other justices, dated 10th December 1589; requiring them "further to adorne a Jury which were sworne at the last private Session at Manchester, and to attend the Earle of Derby at Preston, for Inquirie of the Ryot commytted at the Lea."—(*Ib.* Art. 91, fol. 97 b.) [Some of these documents might have been printed at

Manchester devisioun, men vj, in money xx<sup>li</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>  
 Middleton devisioun, men iij, in money xiiij<sup>li</sup> iij<sup>s</sup> xj<sup>d</sup>  
 Bolton devisioun, men iij<sup>or</sup>, in money xiiij<sup>li</sup> iij<sup>s</sup> xj<sup>d</sup> <sup>79</sup>

A note for the furnishinge of the xiiij<sup>en</sup> souldiers into Ireland, ouer and besydes the Armo<sup>r</sup> and weapon remaineing, when they were furnished, vnder Mr. Delves.<sup>80</sup>

Corslett one .....	xxxij <sup>s</sup> iij <sup>d</sup>
long bowe, sheaf of arrowes, scull & cappe .....	xvij <sup>s</sup>

length; but this has not been done, as the Editor is not without hope that a Narrative of this unfortunate affray, with an appendix of the documents throwing light upon it, or its legal and other consequences, may ere long form a portion of one of the volumes of the *Chetham Miscellanies*.]

<sup>78</sup> (*Page 227*.) In the *Harl. MSS.* is a letter from Sir John Byron and Sir Richard Sherburne to Sir Edmonde Trafforde and others, dated 23rd January 1589 [1590], commanding them not only to take order that the fourteen men already appointed (within the hundred of Salford) for her majesties service in Irelande, be in a readines; but also to levy fourteen other tall and sufficient serviceable men, and see them presently furnished with Armor, Weapone and Apparell. — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 92, fol. 98 b.) Connected with this are two other documents "The Rate of furnishinge furthe for the fourteen men for her Majesties service into Irelande out of the Hundred of Salford, in Annis 1588 and 1589;" and "Souldiers lastly appointed." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Artt. 94 and 95, fol. 100 b and 101.) Then a letter from the deputy-lieutenants of Lancashire to the justices of peace of Salford hundred, dated February 2, 1589 [1590] commands them "to give Warninge to all suche as have been appointed to make Domilance or Light Horss; to shewe the Horss, Armour, Wepen, and Ryders, well furnished at the next muster." — (*Ib.* Art. 96, fol. 101 b.) Another letter from Henry Earle of Derby to the same justices, dated 20 February 1589 [1590] requires them "forthwith to have in a Readines, at an Howres Warninge, the hundred Souldiers furnished for the Irishe Service the laste yeare. Further they are commanded to select another Hundred Men ymmediatelie, for the same service; and to pay the money assessed for the furnishinge of them to Richard Holland Esq." — (*Ib.* Art. 97, fol. 103.)

<sup>79</sup> The Manchester division supplies six men and £20 11s. 3d.; the other two divisions each four men and £14 3s. 11d. in money. Total, fourteen men and £49 19s. 1d. Compare with No. 49, text and notes, pp. 212-214.

<sup>80</sup> These men were to be under the conduct of Mr. Delves, who is also named as having the charge of fourteen men from the Salford hundred, in a letter of Sir John Byron and Sir Richard Sherburne of the 12th October 1589. (See note pp. 226-27.)

Swordes, dagger, e girdles, eche xiiij <sup>en</sup> .....	vij <sup>li</sup>
Cassockes of whyte frize, eche xiiij <sup>en</sup> .....	lvj <sup>s</sup>
Venicione breeches of the same, xiiij <sup>en</sup> .....	xliij <sup>s</sup>
Whyte Kersey nether stocks, xij <sup>en</sup> .....	xxij <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
Doublets of Holmes fustian readie made, xiiij <sup>en</sup> ..	vij <sup>li</sup>
for lynng for the breeches ... ..	xxj <sup>s</sup>
for makeinge of the said breeches, viij <sup>d</sup> a paire.....	ix <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor makeinge of the Cassockes, xij <sup>d</sup> a peece.....	xiiij <sup>s</sup>
for xxvij shirtte, th[r]e yeades a peece, at xij <sup>d</sup> }	iiij <sup>li</sup> iiij <sup>s</sup>
the yarde .....	
for xiiij <sup>en</sup> pair e of showes, ij <sup>s</sup> a paire .....	xxvij <sup>s</sup>
ffor Conducte money to eue of them iiij <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup> }	xlviij <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
a peece .....	
<sup>81</sup> So mā total..... xxxij <sup>li</sup> xiiij <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>	

The names of the last iiij<sup>or</sup> souldiers chosen in Bolton pish [division] the xj of februarie, Elizabeth xxxij<sup>o</sup> 1589 [1590].— Burie pish: Thom's Wolstenholme. Bolton pish: John Shack-erley. Harwoodd: Oliver Stones. Edgworth: Thom's Read.<sup>82</sup>

<sup>81</sup> This list of the "furniture" of fourteen soldiers is curious; and reducing it to the price of one article, it would stand thus:—A corslet £1 13s. 4d.; long bow, sheaf of twenty-four arrows, metal scull and woollen cap, 17s.; sword, dagger and girdle, 10s.; a cassock of white frize, 4s.; Venetian breeches of the same, 3s. 6d.; white kersey nether stocks, or stockings, 1s. 8d.; a doublet of Holmes fustian, 10s.; breeches lining, quasi drawers, 1s. 6d.; making a pair of breeches, 8d.; making a cassock 12d. Each soldier had two shirts, each containing three yards at 12d., or 3s. each; shoes, 2s. a pair; conduct money for each soldier, 3s. 4d. (half a noble, or a quarter of a mark.) Altogether about £2 6s. 9d. each. Compare with prices in other documents.

<sup>82</sup> Of four soldiers to be contributed by the Bolton division, the parish of Bolton supplied one; the townships of Harwood and Edgworth, both in the parish of Bolton, one each; and the parish of Bury, in the Bolton division, the fourth.

Amongst the documents relating to the Lancashire Lieutenancy in 1590 are the following:—A letter from Henry Earl of Derby to the justices of the peace within the Salford hundred, dated 27th July, directing them to "collect soe much Money as hath formerlie bene assessed toward the Composition for her Majesties Provision of Oxen; which composition would be inconvenient and prejudiciall to the whole shire,

if it did not hould."—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 98, fol. 103 b.) Also a letter three days afterwards, from Mr. Richard Holland to Thomas Holcroft Esq. and others, dated 30th July, concerning the composition money above-mentioned, which he desireth may be paid unto him upon a certain day.—(*Ib.* Art. 99, fol. 104.) The following is probably connected with the same subject: A letter of the lords of the council to the justices of the peace of the county, dated 29th July, requiring them to "cause Inquirie to be made of the Misdemeanours and Abuses committed by the Purveours of her Highnes Housholde and Stables; as also of all other their Misdemeanours and Abuses committed and done in Faires, Marketts, and other places,—from the first of October 1590, by it self: and from thence untill the day of their endinge the Inquirie. And to certifie the same in Writings, subscribed with their Names, and sealed in some Boxe or Bagge, not to be opened, vntille it should come to their Lordshippes Handes."—(*Ib.* Art. 105, fol. 108 b.) By an agreement entered into at Wigan in January 1582, the Earl of Derby, the Bishop of Chester, the Lord Strange, and a number of the justices of the peace there assembled, compounded, on behalf of the inhabitants of the county, for the provision of oxen and other cattle for her majesty's household; and Sir Richard Sherburne and Alexander Rigby Esq., on their resort to London during the ensuing term, were authorised to ratify the agreement with "Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Controwler and Mr. Cofferer" [at that time probably Sir Francis Knowles, Sir James Crofts and Sir Thomas Heneage], with whom it was agreed (January 10, 1582) that the county of Lancaster should yearly yield for that purpose forty great oxen, at 53s. 4d. a piece; to be delivered at her majesty's pasture at Crestow. The following award was made for each hundred, "in ratification whereof the undersigned affix their hands:—

Derbye hundreth .....	xxvj <sup>li</sup>	} Cu	Yf the som' shall com' to more or lesse, the same to be increased or abated after this rate.
Amoundernes .....	xvj <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup>		
Lonesdall.....	xvj <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup>		
Salford.....	xvj <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup>		
Blackborn .....	xvj <sup>li</sup> x <sup>s</sup>		
Leylond .....	vij <sup>li</sup>		

H. Derbie.

W. Cestr.

Fer. Strange.

Richard Shireburne.	Wm. Farington.	Robert Worsley.
John Byron.	James Asshton.	Robert Langton.
John Radcliffe.	Edw. Tyldesley.	Tho. Eccleston.
Richard Brereton.	Richard Asshton.	Nicholas Banester.
Richard Holland.	Xpifer Anderton.	John Bradley.

For the Provic'on of Oxen for the Queenes Ma<sup>ties</sup> Household."

These contributions, which were reduced to a money charge, having subsequently fallen into arrear, a purveyor was sent down by government to execute the commission, by seizing the oxen in the county; but the Earl of Derby, aided by his treasurer [Mr. Richard Holland] took order for enforcing the payment of the composition, and in any case where the money could not be had, the commissioners were directed to

take in lieu thereof "for her ma<sup>tie</sup> provic'on, Bacon, and suche lyke thinges." But the exactions of these purveyors "for her majesty's household and stables" became so grievous and notorious, that the privy council directed the justices to make the inquiry referred to in their letter of the 29th July. For a letter from the Earl of Leicester and other particulars as to purveyance see note p. 196. — A letter from Sir Richard Sherburne and Mr. Richard Hollande, to the justices of Salford hundred, dated 25th September 1590, requires their presence and attendance at the next General Muster of the Militia of Lancashire. — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 100, fol. 105.) This is the first time we find the soldiers raised in the county called "Militia," a term which Jacob applies to the trained bands raised in counties, and under the direction of the lieutenantcy. A letter from the justices of the Salford hundred to the Earl of Derby, dated 4th October 1590, beseeches his lordship "to stand favourable to that hundred; and to move the Lords of the Privie Counsell to excuse their Non-payment of part of a summe of Money imposed upon them by the said Lords, towards the repayre of the Bancks of Altemounthe; which was but a Pryvat Cause." — (*Ib.* Art. 101, fol. 105 b.) This probably relates to a small river, the Alt, which rises in Knowsley Park, and passing by Sefton, falls into the sea at Formby. It is at first a small trout stream; which, after the winter's flood, inundates the country near Sefton, from want of a sufficient fall to discharge its waters. — A letter from Henry Earl of Derby to Sir John Savage and other Cheshire justices, dated 6th or 16th November 1590, signifies that "Whereas the Lords of the Privie Counsell had required him to putt in a Readines for Service, not onlie the Trened Scottishe and Irishe Soldiers allreadie chosen and committed to Laders [leaders], but alsoe the General Force of his Livetenantey; soe that all serviceable men, either as Souldiers, Pyeners, or others, may know to what Captaynes to resort in case of Invac'on or otherwise. He therefore nominateth them to be Captaynes and Leaders of the Generall Force of the Hundred of Buclowe, and of their owne Tenaunts, Servants and Followers elcewhere: willing them to call together all Persons within the said Hundred, above 16 and vnder 60 Yeares, and to enroll and trayne them, as shall appertayne." — (*Ib.* Art. 102, fol. 106 b.) A Letter of Summons from Sir John Savage to the other justices, dated 12th or 22nd November 1590, requireth them to meet him "in order to be apprised of the Earl of Derby, their Lord-Lieutenant's Pleasure, as appointed by the Lords of her Majesties Counsell." — (*Ib.* Art. 103, fol. 107 b.) Then follows a letter from Richard Brereton Esq. to Sir John Savage, dated 16th January 1590 [1591], with his certificate, importing that "besides so many men as he was chargeable to, make furnished, and such as be trayned Soldiers, and those appointed for the service of Ireland and Scotland, — his Tenaunts and Followers in Cheshire and Lancashire [*i.e.* at Worsley] amount to 40 able Bodies, unfurnished." — (*Ib.* Art. 104, fol. 108.) A Precept of the Justices of the Peace for the Hundred of Salford, to the Churchwardens and the sworn men of the Parishes of Eccles, dated 10th January 1591 [1592] requireth them, at a time pre-fixed, "to bring a perfect Note of the Names of all Howse-howlders, with their Families, being above the age of 16 yeares; and, in the mean time, to vse suche Inquiry as vpon their Apparance, to be able vppone their

Bookes-Othes to deliver Notice of the said Persons Conformitie or the contrarie, in repairinge to the Church, and Hearinge of Dyvyne Service. Her Majesties commission being to them and others directed for the Apprehens'on and Discouerie of Seminarie Priestes and Jesuites, and for the Reducinge to conformitie, or further proceedings with Recusants." — (*Ib.* Art. 111, fol. 116.) A letter from the lords of the council to "the Hight Sheriffe and Custos Rotulorum of the Countie of Lancaster, S<sup>r</sup> John Byron and S<sup>r</sup> Edward Fytton Knightes, Richard Assheton, Richard Brereton and Richard Hollande esquires and to eu'ie of them, dated 20th October 1592, shews that "Sundrie p'sons beinge placed to be justices of the peace, have not taken such Othes as by the Lawes and Statutes of the Realme they ought to have taken before they might exercise suche office. Requiring them therefore to procure sessions of the peace to be holden before the 20th day of November next, and Warning to be given to all the justices of the peace within that countie, to be personally present at the same. That then every one of the justices there present should be required to take the Othe accustomed for the Peace, and the Othe alsoe for her Majesties Supremacie. And that they do certefy into the Chauncery how many have taken the said Oathes, and the Names of such who shall refuse or forbear to take the same. Which Persons soe refusing or forbearinge, shall be thereupon warned to forbear th'Exercise of his Office, vntill he be conformable, and sworne accordingly. The same is to be done to those who shall not come, upon the said Warning given. As also to those who are not residently dwelling in the Countie, except Lords of Parliament: and to Recusants, or such whose Wyves or Sonnes and Heires are Recusants." — (*Ib.* Art. 106, fol. 109 b.)

In the spring of 1593, there was considerable apprehension of another Spanish invasion, which was met with the usual promptitude and vigour. "A coppie of her Majesties Letter to my Lord Liutenante, for the puttinge in readines of 138 Souldiers within the countie of Lancaster; dated 1st May 1593." Her Majestie, "having cause to doubt of some Trowbles to be stirred in the Realme of Irelande by the Inteno'on of some Spanishe Shippinge, with Men of Warre, to be sent into Scotlande; and by the waie to tutch in some Pourts in the Northe parts of Irelande, with some Numbers of Men of Warre to be also landed, to stirre vppe her Subjects to some Rebellion." — (*Ib.* Art. 108, fol. 113.) Another document states the rates imposed "for furnishinge the Souldiers above-mentioned." — (*Ib.* Art. 109, fol. 114.) A letter from Henry Earl of Derby to Sir Richard Sherburne Knight, Richard Hollande Esq., and the other Deputie Livetenants for Lancashire, dated 8th Maie, 1593, is "for the accomplishment of her Majesties Letter of the 1st Maie 1593;" and states that "her majesty in her princely wisdom having resolved, by God's assistance, to withstand and suppress this wicked force, treacherously brought against her highnesses most excellent and godly government," requires them "with all speede possible to accomlishe and fullie aunswere the Service nowe demanded, according to the Direction geven; takeinge Care that both the Shires concurre and howlde one Course." Intimating further, that "forasmuche as there ought to be 100 Men apeece in either Shire, for Irishe Service; for ease of the Countrie, those Men and their

Armour be nowe imployed, and the Cuntreie charged onlie with the furnishing of such a Number, as will make vp the Somme which is nowe required."—(*Id.* Art. 107, fol. 112 b.) The next document sets forth the "Souldiers chosen the last (31st) of Maie 1593, by Richard Hollande Esq., one of the Deputie Livetenautes within the Countie of Lancaster, in the parishes of Manchester, Eccles, Prestwyche, and Flixton, for her Majesties Service into Irelande."—(*Id.* Art. 110, fol. 115 b.) A precept of Henry Earl of Derby to the justices of peace within the hundred of Salforde, dated 14th June 1593, requires them to "assemble themselves together and sett downe vnder their Hands severallie, a perfect and trewe accompte, what Sommes of Moneie haue bene assessed within the eight last yeares for Irish service within their seuerall diuic'ons. Howe muche hath bene collected; howe it hath bene bestowed; and in whose Hands anie remaineth. He hauing vnderstoode of a Generall Greeffe and Mislyke conceaved, in that notwithstandinge two seuerall Assessments haue bene made and collected throwghout the Shire, for the furnishing of 200 Sowldiers for the Irishe Service, and noe Imploiment made at all of them: yet her Majestie now requiringe but the furnishinge of 138 Sowldiers, a new Taxac'on is made and demanded." (*Id.* Art. 112, fol. 117.) A letter from the lords of the pryvy counsell "concerninge the assessment of the Subsidie" is dated the 8th July 1593.—(*Id.* Art. 121, fol. 126 b.) At this period, when disabled soldiers and mariners were discharged from the public service (the hospitals of Chelsea, Chatham and Greenwich not existing) they received only a certificate, addressed to the justices of the peace in the counties where they were born, or had been impressed, recommending them to the humane consideration of the justices, the churchwardens and the constables. These certificates were given by men high in office; and the following is an instance of this kind of certificate on behalf of a Lancashire man:—A letter from the counsell to the justices of the peace of the countie of Lancaster, dated 17th September [1593] "for the Releefe of Nicholas Whittacre (a Lieutenant, who had bene hurt and maymed in her Majesties service.)"—(*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 120, fol. 126.) This letter was signed by nine members of the privy council, and directed that Whittacre might receive such benefit from the general collections of the county of Lancaster (where he was born or impressed), as was given to others of the same description. Again the council wrote on the 29th September 1593 to the sheriff and justices of peace of the countie of Lancaster, "for the relieffe of hurt and maymed Sowldiers and Mareners, according to the last Statute; and for discharging the Beacon Watches."—(*Id.* Art. 119, fol. 125.) The "last statute" was doubtless that of the 35th Elizabeth (February 1593) cap. 4, which enacted that every parish should be charged with a sum weekly towards the relief of sick, hurt and maymed souldiers and mariners. The "discharging of the Beacon Watches" shows that all apprehension of the Spanish invasion had passed away.



*No. 55. — 1594.*QUOTA OF EACH HUNDRED TOWARDS 100  
SOLDIERS.

(Sh. MSS.)

A devisioun taken at Wigan, the xvij<sup>th</sup> daie of November Ao. R.  
R<sup>ne</sup> Elizabeth, ꝑc. xxxvij<sup>o</sup>. — 1594.

*Derby hund:*

Shott .....	x
Corslette .....	4
Bowes .....	5
Billes .....	5
	<hr/>
	xxiiij

*Salford hund:*

Shott .....	5
Corslette .....	3
Bowes .....	3
Billes .....	3
	<hr/>
	xiiij

*Leylond hund:*

Shott .....	4
Corslette .....	2
Bowes .....	1
Billes .....	2
	<hr/>
	ix

*Lonesdalle hund:*

Shott .....	7
Corslette .....	3
Bowes .....	3
Billes .....	3
	<hr/>
	xvj

*Amoundernes hund:*

Shott .....	8
Corslette .....	4
Bowes .....	4
Billes .....	3
	<hr/>
	xix

*Blackborne hund:*

Shott .....	vj
Corslette .....	4
Bowes .....	4
Billes .....	4
	<hr/>
	83 xviiij

<sup>83</sup> In this return we see the progress made in the use of the Arabic figures; in most cases the items being all in these, and only the total or sum set down in Roman numerals. The account may be better comprehended by the following arrangement:

<i>Hundred.</i>	<i>Shot.</i>	<i>Pikes.</i>	<i>Bows.</i>	<i>Bills.</i>	<i>Total Men.</i>
Derby .....	10 .....	4 .....	5 .....	5 .....	24
Salford .....	5 .....	3 .....	3 .....	3 .....	14
Leyland .....	4 .....	2 .....	1 .....	2 .....	9
Lonsdale .....	7 .....	3 .....	3 .....	3 .....	16
Amounderness.....	8 .....	4 .....	4 .....	3 .....	19
Blackburn .....	6 .....	4 .....	4 .....	4 .....	18
County .....	40 .....	20 .....	20 .....	20 .....	100

In 1593 there was a great pestilence in London. Henry fourth Earl of Derby died at Lathom on the 25th September 1594, and was succeeded by his eldest son Ferdinando, fifth earl, who only held the earldom about seven months, dying (as was suspected of poison) in April 1595; and was succeeded by his younger brother Sir William Stanley, the traveller, in the barony of Stanley and earldom of Derby. In 1595 and 1596 Lancashire (as well as other parts of the country) was visited by a severe dearth, amounting almost to famine, owing to a succession of unfavourable seasons. Camden notices the continual rains in summer as one of the causes of the high price of grain; which gave rise to tumults in London, and which was abated by large imports from the Hanse Towns. In those years there were also renewed attempts at invasion by the Spaniards, and the Irish rebellion by Tyrone. Amongst the documents relating to Lancashire is a precept of certain Lancashire justices to the Cunstables of B [Bryn township] Geven 13th Marche, Anno 38 Elizabeth (1596), requiring them to "bring before Sir Thomas Gerarde fower able and sufficient Men of that Towne; and also to levie and collecte within the said Towne £5 12s. towards the arminge and furnishinge of so manie of them, as Sir Thomas shall then make choise of." — (*Harl. MS.* 1926, Art. 114, fol. 119.) This Sir Thomas Gerard was either the knight of that name of Bryn, who was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1553 and 1558, or his son Sir Thomas, who was created a baronet in the 9th James I. (1611), and was thrice married.

On the 27th August 1597, a precept was sent from the lords of the privy council to the high sheriffe and justices of the peace within the county of Lancaster, commanding them "to use their utmost diligence to find out, reprehend and punish the meaner Sort of Ingrossers of Corne, and Forestallers of Markets; to send up some of the wealthier and more notorious Offenders; and to certifie the Names of the rest." — (*Ib.* Art. 113, fol. 118.)

Though the reign of Elizabeth was prolonged nine years after the latest document in the text, there is little requiring notice in connection with Lancashire during the latest years of the queen's life. It may be a fitting close to our notices of this last and greatest of the Tudors, to show how she outlived most of the statesmen, sagacious councillors and others, who contributed so largely to the best glories of her reign; as this fact is necessary to the full understanding of the utter disappearance of such a class of men from the court of the first monarch of the feeble and worthless dynasty of the Stuarts. In 1589 died Sir Walter Mildmay, Chancellor and Under-Treasurer

of the Exchequer; William Somerset, Earl of Worcester; John Lord Stourton, Henry Lord Compton, Thomas Lord Paget, and Lawrence Humphrey D.D., Dean of Winchester. In 1590 died Ambrose Dudley, "the good Earl of Warwick;" Sir Francis Walsingham, the Queen's Secretary, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster and of the order of the garter; Thomas Randolph, Chamberlain of the Exchequer, Chief Postmaster, &c.; Sir James Croftes, Governor of Berwick and the East March, Comptroller of the Queen's Household, and a Commissioner at the Treaty of Bourbourg; George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, the ill-fated gaoler of Mary Queen of Scots; and Thomas Lord Wentworth, the last English Governor of Calais. In 1591 Thomas Cavendish, the circumnavigator, and Sir Christopher Hatton, Lord Chancellor. In 1592 Anthony Brown, Viscount Montacute; Henry Lord Scrope of Bolton, K.G. and Warden of the West March towards Scotland; Sir Christopher Wray, Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench; and Henry Stanley fourth Earl of Derby. In 1593 Henry Radcliffe Earl of Sussex, and Governor of "the Great Port" (Portsmouth); Arthur Lord Grey of Wilton, a brave soldier; Henry Lord Cromwell; Henry Lord Wentworth; and Christopher Carlile, "whose martial prowess was famous by sea and land in the Low Countries, France, Ireland, and in America; at Carthage, St. Domingo," &c. In 1594 Admiral Sir Martin Frobisher or Forbisher, "a valorous and stout man, and to be reckoned among the famousst men of our age, for counsel and conduct, and glory gotten by naval exploits;" John Piers, Archbishop of York; Ferdinando Stanley Earl of Derby; William Lord Evers; Giles Lord Chandos; William Blount, Lord Mountjoy. In 1595 Sir John Hawkins and Sir Francis Drake, two of our great naval heroes; Philip Howard, Earl of Arundel; William Lord Vaux; Sir Thomas Heneage, successively Treasurer of the Chamber, Vice-Chamberlain, and Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster; Dr. William Whitaker, Queen's Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge, and Master of St. John's College there; Sir Roger Williams, a brave commander and a military author; and Sir Thomas Morgan, another brave and faithful captain. In 1596 Sir John Puckering or Pickering, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal; Dr. Richard Fletcher, Bishop of London; the Queen's relative Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon, Lord Chamberlain of the Queen's Household, Governor of Berwick and Knight of St. George; Sir Francis Knollys or Knolles, successively Vice-Chamberlain to the Queen, Captain of the Guard, Treasurer of the Queen's Household, and Knight of St. George; and Henry Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon, President of the Council of the North. In 1597 William Brooke, Lord Cobham, Knight of St. George, Lord Chamberlain, Constable of Dover Castle, Lord Warden and Chancellor of the Cinque Ports; William Poulet or Pawlet, third Marquis of Winchester; Sir John Morris, famous for many victories in Ireland, and "to be reputed amongst the greatest captains of this nation in our age." In 1598 William Cecil, Lord Burghley, Lord High Treasurer, and (if any could then claim such title) Prime Minister of Elizabeth during the greater part of her reign, of whom Camden says, "the Queen was happy in so good a councillor; and the state of England for ever indebted to him for his sage and prudent counsel;" Dr. Richard Cosins, Dean of Arches; Edmund Spenser, the poet;

and Sir Richard Bingham, Marshall of Ireland and General of Leinster. In 1599 Sir Conyers Clifford, Governor of Connaught, was slain; and Richard Hooker, the divine, died. In 1600 Roger Lord North, Treasurer of the Queen's Household. In 1601 Robert Devereux, the great Earl of Essex, and the last of Elizabeth's favourites, perished on the scaffold, as well as Sir Christopher Blount, his father-in-law, and others. The same year died Henry Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, Knight of the Garter, and President of the Council in the Marches of Wales; Henry Lord Norris of Rycote, who had been ambassador to France; and Peregrine Bertie, Lord Willoughby D'Eresby, Governor of Berwick, and a commander during the war in the Low Countries. In 1602 Alexander Nowell, D.D., Dean of St. Paul's. In 1603 died the Queen herself; and such of her statesmen and councillors as survived her, — though not so eminent as those who had passed away, — were (with the exception of Sir Robert Cecil, a few of his partisans, Sir Walter Raleigh, the Earl of Southampton, Lord Chancellor Egerton, and one or two others), soon self-exiled from a court, where the reigning favourites in succession were such men as Robert Carr and George Villiers. The contrast between the personal characters of the last Tudor and the first Stuart is not more striking, than that between the chief men of the two reigns.



**THE**  
**LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY**  
**UNDER**  
**THE STUARTS.**



# THE LANCASHIRE LIEUTENANCY

## UNDER THE STUARTS.

---

### ACCESSION OF JAMES I.

[CAMDEN tells us that on the 24th March, 1602-3, being the Eve of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, Queen Elizabeth (who was born on the Eve of the Nativity of the same blessed Virgin) was called out of the prison of her earthly body, to enjoy an everlasting country in heaven; peaceably and quietly leaving this life after that happy manner of departure which Augustus wished for; having reigned forty-four years, four months, and in the 70th year of her age; to which no King of England ever attained before. . . . . King James, her successor, a few hours after was proclaimed King, with the joyful shouts and acclamations of all the people. — Immediately on the Queen's death a letter was addressed by the Lords of the Council to the Sheriff of the county of Lancaster, announcing that "As much as it has pleased God to take out of this life to his mercy our dearly beloved Sovereign Queen Elizabeth, it has become necessary for the maintenance of the safety of the realm, forthwith to proclaim James VI. King of Scotland, and now James I. King of England, France and Ireland." For this purpose their Lordships had sent a proclamation, which the sheriff was required to publish in his county of Lancaster,



which proclamation announced that "the imperial crown had, by the death of the high and mighty princess Elizabeth, descended on the high and mighty Prince James, lineally and lawfully descended from the body of Margaret, daughter of the high and renowned Prince, Henry VII. King of England, his great grandfather; the said Lady Margaret being the daughter of Elizabeth, daughter of King Edward IV., by which happy conjunction both the houses of York and Lancaster were united, to the joy unspeakable of this kingdom, formerly rent and torn by the large dissension of bloody and civil wars." This proclamation received the following prompt and loyal response from the lieutenancy, magistracy and principal gentry of the county palatine of Lancaster:—]

*No. 55.\* — 1603.*

ADDRESS OF THE LANCASHIRE GENTRY TO  
JAMES I. ON HIS ACCESSION.

(Harl. MS. 2219, fol. 95 b.)

To the most highe & mightye prince James Kinge of Scotland  
the Sixt & of England Fraunce & Ireland the First, our most  
gracious & dreede souaigne Lord,—  
Albeyt most gracious souaigne lord, That the Loyall bond of  
our Allegeance to your Ma<sup>tye</sup> cannot receyve force from our Testi-  
monyne or approba<sup>ō</sup>n, But remayneth in yt selfe firme & invio-  
lable, as dependinge in regard of your hyghnes undoubted right  
to be our true & lawfull souaigne imedyatlye vpon gode holye  
ordinance, who established the right of prince in theyr crownes &  
kingdomes;—for soe muche yet as the vmbles acknowledgement of  
duty y<sup>s</sup> some tymes thought not the greatest yet not the least  
grateful pte of dutye yt selfe, and y<sup>s</sup> vpon soe just occa<sup>ō</sup>n as  
oportunitye nowe offereth neyther improper nor vndewe, Wee

therefore yo<sup>r</sup> most v<sup>m</sup>ble subiectes w<sup>th</sup>in the Countye Pallentyne of Lancaster have out of the abundance of our Loyall resolved hartē presumed to Comēd hereby to your most gracious acceptance this v<sup>m</sup>ble Testimonye & acknowledgement of our Loyall duties & Allegiance. That wheras the almighty god hath to the manifold good & blessing of this our Nation vowhsaved by the knowne course of Lyneal & lawful discent to calle your Ma<sup>tie</sup> to the kinglye governement of thes most noble Realmes of England, Fraunce & Ireland, w<sup>th</sup> open p<sup>l</sup>amaçōns & ge<sup>n</sup>hall applaus througheout our whole Countye, wee doe hereby p<sup>t</sup>est for our selves & oures, That duringe our naturall lyves wee will p<sup>f</sup>orme fayth & obedience to your Ma<sup>tye</sup> as to our knowne vndoubted rightfull souaigne, & be eūmore redye thoughe w<sup>th</sup> the hazard of our estaytē & expence of our dearest blood as well to p<sup>t</sup>ect & defend your ma<sup>tes</sup> most Royall p<sup>er</sup>son, As also to w<sup>th</sup>stand resist & pursue to death all such as hereafter att any tyme shall interrupt impugne or gaynesaye your ma<sup>tes</sup> most just & lawfull clame to the Impiall Crownes & dignities of thes afforesayd Realmes, To the p<sup>f</sup>ormance whereof wee doe all of vs hereby joyntlye conteste [consente] in the p<sup>re</sup>sence of our great god & in Testimonye of this our solemn act have subscribed these p<sup>re</sup>sentes w<sup>th</sup> our handē the faithfull witnesses of our resolved hartē & p<sup>re</sup>sumed to put the same to your highnes by Arthur Aston,<sup>84</sup> your ma<sup>tes</sup> s<sup>er</sup>vant, w<sup>th</sup> our h<sup>u</sup>mble requeste in behalfe of

<sup>84</sup> Arthur Aston, the king's servant, was probably a son of Sir Roger Aston of Cranford co. Middlesex, who was gentleman of the bedchamber and master of the royal wardrobe to James I.; or he may have been a son of Sir Thomas Aston of Aston (son and heir of John) who was knighted 1603, and married (in 1569) Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Arthur Mainwaring of Ightfield co. Salop. His second son was Sir Arthur Aston of Fulham in Middlesex; one of whose sons, also Sir Arthur, was a colonel in Germany, and governor of Oxford for Charles I. in 1644, but was killed at Tredagh in Ireland in 1655, after having surrendered the town to the parliamentary rebels on conditions. — (Ormerod's *Cheshire*, vol. i. p. 534.)

We may append, for comparison with the names in the text, a list of the members of the House of Commons returned for the two counties palatine to the parliament of James I. 1603:—

the reste of the Inhabitanτες of our Countye, That yo<sup>r</sup> highnes would vowchesafe graciouslye to receyve by him the excuse of theyr nowe absence and not subscribinge. Given att Wigan the last of Marche in the first yere of your graces most happye reigne.

Your Ma<sup>tes</sup> most hvmble & Loyall subiecte,

John Ireland, Vic <sup>?</sup>	Robt Dalton, de	Robt Charnocke
S <sup>r</sup> Rychd. Mollineux	Thurnam	Thomas Ashton
S <sup>r</sup> Rychard Hoghton	Robt Dalton, of Pil-	Rychard Fleetwood
S <sup>r</sup> Cuthbert Halsall	linge	Henrye Banister
S <sup>r</sup> Edward Warren	Roger Bradshawe	Roger Kirkbye
S <sup>r</sup> John Radclyffe	Roger Nowell	Christopher Carus
Thomas Preston	Nycholas Banister	John Cansfild
Fraunces Tunstall	Myles Gerrard	John Calvert
Randle Barton	Edward Stanley	Edmund Fleetwood
Rychard Holland	Barnabie Kitchin	Edward Rawstorne
Thomas Sothworth	S <sup>r</sup> Nycholas Mosseley	Withm Hylton
John Osbaldeston	Thomas Walmysley	James Browne
Withm Thornborrowe	Thomas Gerrard	Alexander Barlowe
George Preston	Thomas Langton	John Greenhaughe
Edward Tarbucke	John Townley	Alexander Reddishe
Alexander Standish	Richard Sherburne	Edmund Hopwood
James Ashton	James Anderton, of	John Braddill
John Middleton, of	Lostocke	Thomas Barton
Leyton	James Anderton, of	James Westbye
Withm Farrington	Clayton.	John Massye

*Cheshire.* — Sir Thomas Holcroft, Knight; Sir Roger Ashton, Knight.

*Chester.* — Thomas Gamul, Hugh Glasier.

*Lancashire.* — Sir R. Molyneux, Knight; Sir R. Houghton, Knight.

*Lancaster.* — Sir T. Howard, Knight; Thomas Fanshawe.

*Preston.* — Sir V. Skynner, Knight; William Holte.

*Liverpool.* — Alderman G. Brooke, T. Reintheigne.

*Newton.* — Sir J. Luke, Knight; Richard Ashton.

*Wigan.* — Sir William Croke, Knight; Sir J. Poultney, Knight.

*Clithero.* — Sir J. Dormer, Knight; Martin Lyster.

Edward Norres	Edward Rigbie	John Wrightington
Rychard Ashton	Edward Langtrie	Robt Pilkington
Rychard Bold	Robt More	Thomas Gidlow
Raufe Ashton	Thomas Tildesley	Wittm Chorley
Robt Hesketh	Thomas Ireland	Rychard Ashton
Edward Standishe	Alexander Standishe	Wittm Clayton
John Traves	Roger Downes	Roger Bradshawe
Henry Butler	John Crosse	—— Winstanley <sup>85</sup>

<sup>85</sup> Of the seventy-nine gentlemen signing this loyal address, a few brief notices may suffice. John Ireland Esq., Sheriff of Lancashire, was a brother, or the son and heir, of Sir Gilbert Ireland Knight of Hutte and Hale.—Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton Esq. married Frances, daughter of Sir Gilbert Gerard, was knighted by Queen Elizabeth in June 1586, and created a baronet in May 1611. Sir Richard was father of the first Viscount Molyneux of Maryborough.—Sir Richard Hoghton, son of Thomas Hoghton (who was slain at Lea by the Baron of Newton 21st November 1589) married Katherine, daughter of Sir Gilbert Gerard, was knighted by Queen Elizabeth in 1597, created a baronet in 1611, and entertained James I. at Hoghton Tower in 1617. He died in 1630, aged 60.—Sir Cuthbert Halsall was the natural son of Richard Halsall of Halsall Esq., was adopted by his father's family, and succeeded to the patrimonial inheritance. He married Dorothy, natural daughter of Henry Earl of Derby; was knighted shortly before this address, and was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1601 and 1612.—Sir Edward Warren we have not traced.—Sir John Radcliffe of Ordsall succeeded his elder brother Sir Alexander (who died in battle in Ireland, unmarried) in 1599. Sir John married a daughter of Sir John Byron of Newstead, and was killed in the island of Rhé in 1627.—Thomas Preston was the second son of Christopher Preston of Holker Esq. He married but o.s.p.—Francis Tunstall was the son and heir of Sir Marmaduke Tunstall of Thurland Castle Knight. See note 87, p. 17.—Of Randle Barton we can find no trace, except that he was a litigant with Sir Richard Shuttleworth, Judge of Chester.—(*Shuttleworth Accounts*, p. 204.)—Richard Holland, of Denton; see note 65, p. 41.—Thomas Southworth of Samlesbury Esq. was the son and heir of Sir John Southworth of Southworth and Samlesbury Knight. He married Rosamond, daughter of John Lister of Thornton co. York Esq., and died in 1623.—John Osbaldeston Esq. was the son and heir of Edward Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston Esq., and married Ellen, daughter and coheir of John Bradley of Bradley. He succeeded his father in 1590.—William Thornborough Esq. of Hampsfield Hall, in Lonsdale North, a descendant through the families of Musgrave, Fitzwilliam, Plantagenet and De Warren, from William the Conqueror.—(*Lanc. MSS.*)—George Preston Esq. of Holker in Cartmel married Elizabeth, daughter of Raphe Assheton of Great Lever Esq., and died in 1640.—Edward Tarbocke, eldest

son of Edmund Torbock of Torbock Esq. Edward married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir William Norres of Speke. He was dubbed a knight by James I. at Whitehall November 1, 1606.—Alexander Standish, son of Thomas Standish of Duxbury Esq., whom he succeeded in 1599.—James Assheton of Chadderton Hall Esq. was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1591, and was twice married, but o.s.p.—John Middleton, of Leighton Hall, may be an error for Thomas, who succeeded his father George, and was the father of Sir George, born in 1601, and created a baronet in 1642.—William Farington of Worden; see note 47, p. 108.—Robert Dalton of Thurnham, son of Thomas Dalton and Ann his wife, daughter of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton. He married Eleanor, daughter of William Hulton of Hulton Esq. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1577, and died in 1615.—Richard Dalton, of Pilling, in Garstang, was a son of Roger Dalton, of Pilling, who died in 1588.—Roger Bradshaw of Haigh Esq., son and heir of James Bradshaw, succeeded his grandfather Roger in 1598. He married Ann, daughter of Christopher Anderton, of Lostock, and died in 1641.—Roger Nowell, of Read, was son of Roger Nowell and his wife Florence, widow of Laurence Starkie Esq., of Huntroyd. He succeeded his father in 1591; married Katharine, daughter of John Murton Esq., of Murton, was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1610, and died in January 1623.—Nicholas Banister or Banastre, of Altham, was the son of Richard. He was twice married, and died in 1611.—Miles Gerard, son and heir of William Gerard of Ince. He married a daughter of Sir Thomas Hesketh, of Rufford. In January 1588, being one of the gentlemen of the best calling in the hundred of Derby in the county of Lancaster, he was indicated as a fit man to lend the Queen money on a privy seal, to resist the Spanish invasion.—Edward Stanley, of Bickerstaffe, eldest son of Henry Stanley, of Cross Hall, near Ormskirk. He was created a baronet in 1627-28, and was the direct progenitor of the present Earl of Derby.—Barnaby Kitchen, of North Meols, son and heir of John Kitchen, of Pilling. See note 39, p. 39.—Sir Nicholas Mosley, Knight, was the second son of Edward Mosley, of Didsbury, and his wife Margaret, daughter of Alexander Elcock, of Stockport, gentleman. He was twice married; in 1596 he purchased the manor of Manchester: in 1599 he was Lord Mayor of London; and died in 1612, aged 85.—Thomas Walmsley was doubtless Sergeant, afterwards Sir Thomas Walmsley, who was the son of Thomas Walmsley and his wife Margaret, daughter of Mr. Livesey. He succeeded his father in 1584, and was made a judge of the Common Pleas in 1588. See note 47, p. 109. He died in 1612.—Thomas Gerard was the son of Sir Thomas (Sheriff of Lancashire in 1553 and 1558) and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Port of Etwall co. Derby. He was M.P. for Lancaster in 1585 and 1586, and was also a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace for the county. He was thrice married, was knighted by James I. at York in 1603, and was created a baronet in May 1611. He died in 1630.—Thomas Langton, son of Leonard, and grandson of Sir Thomas Langton, Knight, of Walton-le-Dale, Baron of Newton-in-Makerfield, succeeded his grandfather about 1570, married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Savage, of Rook Savage. In a fray with his neighbour Mr. Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower, at Lea in the parish

of Preston, in November 1589, the latter was killed, and Mr. Langton suffered heavily in estate and fine for this homicide. In 1601 he was M.P. for Newton, was a Knight of the Bath at the coronation of James I., and died s.p. in February 1604.—John Towneley, son of Charles Towneley Esq. See note 67, p. 73.—Richard Sherburne, son of Sir Richard and his wife Matilda, daughter of Sir Richard Bold, of Bold, was captain of the Isle of Man, and founder or finisher of the house at Stonyhurst. He married Catherine, daughter of Lord Stourton, and died in 1628.—James Anderton, of Lostock, was the son and heir of Christopher and his wife Dorothy, daughter of Peter Anderton, of Anderton. He married Margaret, daughter of Edward Tildesley of Morleys Esq., and succeeded his father in 1592, but ob. s.p.—James Anderton, of Clayton, is probably the same with James of Euxton (Euxton and Clayton-le Woods being contiguous). He married Ann, daughter of Henry Banister of the Bank Esq.—Robert Charnock, of Charnock-Richard and Astley. See note 75, p. 43.—Thomas Ashton, of Croston. See note 46, p. 39.—Richard Fleetwood was of the Fleetwoods of Poulton and Rossall; but whether this is Richard the son of John or Sir Richard the son of Thomas (lord of Walton and Newton) is not clear.—Henry Banister, of Bank, was the son of William Banister and his wife Christian, daughter of Raphe Ashton of Lever. He was thrice married.—Roger Kirkby, of Kirkby. See note 8, p. 51.—Sir Christopher Carus, of Halton, was the son of Thomas, usually called Judge or Mr. Justice Carus, who took the coif in April 1559, and about 1566 succeeded Mr. Justice Corbet as a judge of the Queen's Bench, remaining there till his death about 1570-71. His daughter Elizabeth (Sir Christopher's sister) married Sir Nicholas Curwen, of Workington, M.P. for Cumberland. The Carus family were seated at Halton in 1684.—(*Foss's Judges of England.*)—John Cansfield of Cansfield in Tunstall Esq., a Roman Catholic, and probably the same who afterwards distinguished himself as a royalist in the civil war, was knighted, and is said to have saved the life of Charles I. at the battle of Newbury.—John Calvert of Cockerham gentleman was living in 1579, and died in 1619 seized of the manor and rectory of Cockerham.—Edmund Fleetwood of Rossall Esq. was the son of Sir Paul and his wife Jane, daughter of Richard Argall of co. Kent. He married Everell, daughter of Thomas Heber of Marton co. York, and died about 1644, s.m.p.—Edward Rawstorne, of Newhall in Tottington; son and heir of Edward Rawstorne and his wife Alice, daughter of Mr. Ditchfield, of Dutton. He was the father of Colonel Rawstorne, to whom the Countess of Derby surrendered Lathom, after gallantly sustaining a two years' siege by the parliamentary troops.—William Hulton, of Hulton. See note 63, p. 73.—James Browne Esq. not traced; but he was one of the gentlemen of the hundred of Salford required to furnish certain arms and armour in 1574; see p. 54.—Alexander Barlow, of Barlow; see note 22, p. 54.—John Greenhalgh of Brandlesome Esq.—Alexander Reddish, of Reddish, was the son of John and his wife Margaret, daughter and coheir of Sir Richard Langley, of Agecroft. He married Catherine, daughter and sole heir of Humphrey Dethick of Newhall co. Derby, and died in 1613, s.m.p.—Edmund Hopwood, of Hopwood, son of John and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Manley of Poulton co. Chester.

He married Alice, daughter of Edmund Ashton, of Chadderton. — John Braddyll, of Portfield; see note 89, p. 84. — Thomas Barton, of Barton, near Preston, was the eldest son of Richard Barton and his wife Ann, daughter of Sir Thomas Southworth of Samlesbury Knight. — James Westby has not been traced. — John Massie was the son and heir of John Massie of Coddington co. Chester Esq. He married Ann, daughter of Richard Grosvenor of Eaton co. Chester Esq., and had twelve sons and seven daughters, the fifth son being Major-General Edward Massie. — Edward Norres, son and heir of Sir William Norres of Speke: he died in 1606. — Richard Ashton, of Chadderton; see note 76, p. 43. — Richard Bold, son and heir of William Bold, of Bold, and his wife Prudence, daughter of Richard Brooke of Norton co. Chester Esq.; married Ann, daughter of Sir Peter Legh, of Lyme, and died in 1635. — Ralph Assheton, of Great Lever and Whalley, was the eldest son and heir of Ralph Assheton and his first wife Johanna, widow of Edward Radcliffe, of Todmorden. He was born in 1579, married first Dorothy, daughter of Sir James Billingham, of Levens, and secondly in April 1610 Eleanor, eldest daughter of Thomas Shuttleworth, brother of Sir Richard and the Rev. Laurence Shuttleworth, all of Gawthorpe. He was created a baronet in 1620, and died in 1644. — Robert Hesketh, eldest son and heir of Sir Thomas and his wife Alice, daughter of Sir John Holcroft, was twice married. He was lord of Houghwick. — Edward Standish Esq., of Standish; see note 70, p. 42. — John Travis not traced. A family of this name at Blackley intermarried with the Chethams. — Henry Butler, second son of Nicholas of Rawcliffe, and heir male to his brother Richard, married Ann, daughter of Henry Banastre of Bank Esq., and died in 1620. — Edward Rigby, of Burgh and Layton Hall, was the eldest son of Alexander and his wife Jane, daughter of Mr. William Lathbrooke. He married Dorothy, daughter of Hugh Anderton of Clayton Esq. — Edward Langtrye or Langtree, of Langtree Hall, in Standish, was the son and heir of Gilbert Langtrye and his wife Ellen, daughter of Sir James Stanley of Cross Hall Knight. He died in 1620. — Robert More we have not traced. — Thomas Tildesley was probably the attorney-general for the county, who was the son of Thurstan Tildesley, of Wardley, and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir William Norres of Speke Knight. — Thomas Ireland was probably of the family of Huſte and Hale; but we cannot distinguish which of two of his Christian name. — Alexander Standish, of Duxbury, was the eldest son of Thomas and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower. He succeeded his father in 1599, and married Margaret, daughter of Sir Ralph Assheton, of Whalley Abbey. Or this may be Alexander, son of Edward Standish, of Standish, and his wife Ellen, daughter of Sir William Radcliffe of Ordsall knight, who succeeded his father in 1603, and married (1574) Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Adam Hawarden of Wolston Esq. — Roger Downes, of Wardley Hall, in Worsley (which he purchased early in the seventeenth century), was vice-chamberlain of Chester, and grandfather of the Roger Downes, the subject of the Wardley legend, whose scull is still preserved in a locked niche in the staircase wall at Wardley Hall. — John Crosse, of Crosse Hall, near Chorley; see note 63, p. 41. — John Wrightington of Wrightington Esq. was a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace for

Lancashire, signed the magistrates' letter or circular for requiring a closer observance of the Sabbath, in 1586, and enrolled his name as one of the Lancashire Loyal Protestant Association in 1585. — Robert Pilkington of Rivington Esq. was the son and heir of George Pilkington. He married Elizabeth . . . . . who survived him. He died in 1605-6. — Thomas Gidlow is not traced. — William Chorley, of Chorley, was probably the son of Leonard Chorley Esq. — Richard Ashton Esq. it is impossible to identify, as there were several of the name at this period. 1. Richard, son of Sir Richard Assheton, of Middleton, lived at Moston Hall and Blackley Hall, near Manchester, till the death of his father in 1617. His own death was in 1618. 2. Richard Assheton, second son of Ralph Assheton of Lever Esq. 3. Richard, son and heir of Nicholas Assheton, of Downham; but he was a minor in 1625. — William Clayton of Whittle-le-Woods Esq., and of Leyland in 1622, had five sons, and was succeeded by his eldest, Thomas of Leyland, whose son was named William. — Roger Bradshaw or Bradshaigh was the son and heir of James Bradshaigh and his first wife Jane, sole daughter and heir of Thomas Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower. He married Anne, daughter of Christopher Anderton, of Lostock, and died in 1641. — Winstanley. There were three brothers of this name, Humphrey, Evan and Thomas, all of Billinge, in the parish of Wigan.

James I. left Edinburgh on the 6th April 1603, for Berwick, where he stayed a few days, reaching Newcastle on the 13th; the house of Sir William Ingleby at Topoliff on the 15th; York on the 16th, where he stayed three days. There he was met by persons of distinction from all the northern counties of England, as well as by Sir Robert Cecil. Amongst those from Lancashire, charged with the expression of the loyalty and allegiance of this county to his majesty, were Sir Edmund Trafford and Sir Thomas Holcroft, both of whom were knighted by the king in the garden of the archbishop's palace at York on Sunday the 17th April. On the 18th the king reached Grimstone, where he knighted Sir Thomas Gerard of Bryn. At Worksop Sir John Byron, of Newstead Abbey and of Rochdale, and Sir Thomas Stanley received this honour. The king reached Newark-on-Trent on the 21st April; at Belvoir Castle he dubbed no fewer than forty-five knights. On the 3rd May he reached Sir Robert Cecil's seat at Theobalds, and on the 4th made twenty-eight more knights. On the 7th he set out for London, arriving about six in the evening at the Charter House, where he made more knights. Thence he removed to the Tower, and afterwards to Greenwich, at each place knighting various persons, till on reaching his palace of Whitehall, he had knighted two hundred individuals, which number was swelled to seven hundred before he had been three months in England. Amongst the Lancashire men knighted in London were Sir Thomas Hesketh, Sir Thomas Walmeesley, Sir Alexander Barlow, Sir Edward Stanley, Sir Thomas Langton, and Sir William Norres; and in 1604 Sir Gilbert Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower. On the 22nd July 1603, the court removed to Westminster, where the king in his garden made knights of all the judges, all the sergeants-at-law (including Francis Bacon), all the doctors of civil law, all the gentlemen ushers, and "many others of divers qualities." As to peers, James soon created four earls and nine barons, and in the course



of his reign added sixty-two names to the peerage; so that a pasquinade announced "An Art to help weak memories to a competent knowledge of the names of the nobility." On account of the plague in London, James, early in June 1603, retired to Wilton, near Salisbury, a seat of the Earl of Pembroke's. The other events of the year were the coronation of the King and Queen at Westminster on the 25th July; the so-called "main" and "bye" plots for which in November Lords Cobham and Gray and Sir Walter Raleigh were tried and condemned, but reprieved. Cobham, after imprisonment, died in poverty in 1619; Gray died in the Tower after eleven years' imprisonment, and Raleigh was twelve years a prisoner.

Amongst the state papers of 1603, relative to Lancashire, may be noticed a grant (dated July 21) in fee-farm to William (sixth) Earl of Derby, and Elizabeth his wife, of the manor of Grimeskirk, and others in the county of Lancaster. A grant to William Bourne, in reversion after John Dee, of the wardenship of Manchester College; and a letter to the warden, to elect William Bourne as a Fellow, are both dated September 30. It will be seen in a subsequent note that in 1609, Richard Murray was elected instead of Bourne, to whom the king gave 100 marks, to soothe his disappointment. A letter from the King to Lord Sheffield, President of the Council of the North, dated from Wilton, November 3, 1603 (whither the King had again retired from London on account of the pestilence), directs him to muster the trained bands, in order to see all defects in arms supplied; and recommends Edmund Nicholson to supply them. There is an inclosure (dated May 14, 1602), being an attested estimate of the value of Nicholson's arms, viz. 32s. for the foot soldier, £3 10s. for the light horse, and £5 for the lancers. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

In 1604, amongst Lancashire matters may be noted a grant to William Stirrop of Bolton co. Lanc. of a pardon for the death of Ambrose Brooke, dated April 6. On the 20th May an examination was taken at Standish of Laurence Hacking, of Golborne, confirming the testimony of Richard Harrison, on a design of the seminary priests to surprise the city of Chester. Some particulars were also given of the celebration of private masses. There are records of the proceedings at the summer assizes at York and Lancaster against recusants, including Mr. Pound, Thomas Robinson, Buraco, a priest, and others. Thomas and Henry Clifton of co. Lanc. are recorded to have conformed. [At the Lancashire summer assizes of 1604, six seminary priests and Jesuits were tried, condemned and executed, under the statute of the 27th Elizabeth, for remaining within the realm. Mr. Pound, a Catholic gentleman of advanced age, then living in Lancashire, petitioned the King, complaining of the persecution of Catholics, and particularly of these recent proceedings. He was seized, carried before the privy council, and after examination handed over to the Star Chamber, which tribunal on the 29th November sentenced him to be imprisoned in the Fleet during the King's pleasure, to stand in the pillory both at Lancaster and Westminster, and to pay a fine of £1,000. — Knight's *History of England*, vol. iii. p. 22.] The presentation of Richard Murray (afterwards Warden of Manchester) to the rectory of Bangor Monachorum, with the chapels of Worthenbury and Ortomaddock co. Flint, is dated June 18, and the docket June 19. A grant to Sir Edward Phelips

(King's Sergeant in May and knighted in July 1603) of the office of Justice of the Common Pleas within the county palatine of Lancaster during the royal pleasure, is dated July 17; and on the same day was issued a similar grant to Sir John Savile (Baron of the Exchequer in 1598) of the office of the King's Chief Justice in the same county. On the 12th November, issued a grant with survivorship to Edward and Alexander Rigby of the clerkship of the crown in the co. Lanc., on the surrender of a former grant to the late Alexander Rigby and the said Edward. A grant of a new incorporation for the town of Lancaster is dated December 3; and in that month some justices of Lancashire write to the King, praying that the ministers of religion who have long and usefully laboured amongst them may not be displaced for non-conformity.—*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*

In 1605 the great event was the gunpowder plot. Parliament was to re-assemble after its prorogation on the 5th November, and the plot was discovered in time to prevent the blowing up with gunpowder of the King and both houses of parliament. Lancashire may claim some share in the discoverer of the plot, in the person of William Parker, fourth Baron Monteagle, son and heir apparent of Edward, eleventh Baron Morley and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of William Stanley, third Baron Monteagle, great grandson of Thomas Stanley, first Earl of Derby. An anonymous letter (supposed to have been written by Francis Tresham, one of the conspirators, whose sister was Lady Monteagle) was communicated by Lord Monteagle to Cecil, and led to the search of the vault beneath the parliament house. Lord Monteagle had a grant of £200 a year in land and £500 in pension for communicating the letter. A fac-simile is engraved in Knight's *History of England*, vol. iii. p. 26. It should also be noted that Peter Heywood Esq. of Heywood, a magistrate of Lancashire (having probably accompanied Sir Thomas Knevet), apprehended Guido Faux on coming forth from the vault.—As to Lancashire, under date of January 30, is a grant of pardon to Thomas Cartmell of Billsborough co. Lanc. for the manslaughter of John Charneley. On the 30th June is a docquet of a lease in reversion to James Anderton [? of Lostock] of the goods, &c., of felons and outlaws in co. Lancaster. On the 5th August the Earl of Northumberland [Henry Percy, ninth earl, died 1632] writes from "Syon" to the Earl of Salisbury [Robert Cecil, whose earldom dates from May 4, 1605] "in favour of Mr. Angiers." In November [doubtless promptly after the gunpowder plot discovery] a list of the recusants in Lancashire is dispatched to the privy council, and a similar return was made in the following March. The total number of recusants indicted in England during the past year [1604-5] was 1,944.—(*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

Among other documents relating to the gunpowder plot is one dated March 6, 1606, being the examination of Edward Oldcorne [alias Hall] and others, in which it is stated that [Oswald] Tesmond [alias Greenwell] came on the 6th November to Hendlip, and told of the plot, and of its failure, and of the rising. They refused to join it. Tesmond was angry, and set off to rouse the Catholics in Lancashire.—(*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) Oldcorne and Garnet [alias Wally, alias Darcy, alias Roberts, alias Farmer, alias Phillips], Jesuits, were found concealed in a secret chamber at

Hendlip House, near Worcester, the seat of Thomas Abingdon (who had married a sister of Lady Monteagle and of Francis Tresham). See Jardine's *State Trials*. Oldcorne and a priest named Strange were tried by special commission at Worcester, and executed, and the Church of Rome placed the name of Oldcorne on its roll of martyrs.

In 1607, of documents relating to Lancashire, may be named a grant (dated November 23) to Sir Richard Coningsby of the benefit of the recusancy of the following Lancashire Catholics amongst others:—Hugh Farington, of Ribleton; Robert Plesington, of the Dimples; Thomas Singleton, of Ingoldshead; Robert Kightley, of Whiteleade; William Latwise, of Goosnargh; William Harris, of Lytham; Thomas Procter, of Belsnap; Edmund Threlfall, of Goosnargh; and Peter Mason, of Westham, co. Lancaster. The squeezing of these recusants was given to Sir Richard "in lieu of £21,000 due to him by the King." A similar grant, dated November 28, was made to Captain Thomas Allen, of the benefit of the recusancy (amongst others) of John Ince, of Wigan; William Rishton, of Harwood; and William Richardson, of Merscoo [Mearscough], co. Lancaster. A third grant (December 22) to Laurence Marbury, is of the benefit of the recusancy (among others) of Thomas Westby, James Gorsage, William Formeby, Roger Bradshaw, William Massey, Henry Bannister, and Richard Greenakers, all of Lancashire. A fourth (December 23) is to David Stewart, of Lancashire, of the recusancy of Henry Bannister and Thomas Brockholes, both of Lancashire. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

In 1608, amongst other documents relating to Lancashire, are a lease (dated January 4, and another dated March 30) to Edward Thurston and Robert Webb, of the King's two parts of divers recusants' lands and tenements in co. Lanc. March 21, a grant was made to Charles Chambers of the benefit of the recusancy (amongst others) of Thomas Brockholes, of Chauton [*sic*: Claughton]; Thurston Tyldesley, of Stanzaker [*sic*: Stanacre]; and Edward Singleton, of Bro[ugh]ton Tower, Lancashire. On the 24th June, William Earl of Derby writes from Lathom to the privy council that he has directed a view and muster of the 700 soldiers for Ireland, and he incloses a letter from his deputy-lieutenant to himself, stating their defects. On the 17th November the Sheriff of Lancashire [Robert Hesketh Esq.] and others write to the council, stating the result of their inquiry into the assault committed by Alexander Laythwait on Sir James Sempill, in his attendance on the Count Fontenay. On the 20th November, William Earl of Derby writes from Knowsley to Robert Cecil, Earl of Salisbury [then prime minister] in favour of a petition (inclosed) for the release of certain skins, purchased by merchant-strangers, and seized by the officers of the port of Liverpool. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

In 1609 may be noted the grant (March 7) to Richard Murray, of the wardenship of Christ's College, Manchester. This was followed (March 11) by a letter to the Fellows of Manchester College to admit Richard Murray to be Warden of that college, notwithstanding former letters in favour of William Bourne. On the 12th, Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, writes to the Earl of Salisbury from Lambeth, that the letter in favour of Murray for the wardenship in Manchester, instead of

Bourne, will not be delivered till Murray has given full assurance of his conformity. A warrant to pay William Bourne 100 marks [£66 13s. 4d.] of the King's free gift is dated April 7, and was doubtless to console him for the loss of the wardenship. May 26, an account of the manors, &c., surveyed by John Woodward in co. Lanc. [and elsewhere] by commission; with a statement of the nature of the fines on copyhold manors, and the composition offered by the tenants. On the 12th June Sir Richard Ashton writes from Middleton to the Earl of Salisbury and the barons of the exchequer, reporting the proceedings of himself and his fellow-commissioner, Mr. Ashton, of Lever, in levying the aid in the county of Lancaster. On the 21st of the same month the commissioners for the aid in co. Lanc. [Sir Richard and Mr. Ashton] write from Manchester to the Earl of Salisbury, reporting their proceedings; and state that in two of the six hundreds of the county the aid still remains to be gathered in. A petition of Sir Richard Ashton, late Sheriff of Lancashire [in 1607] to the Earl of Salisbury, dated July 1, prays for a warrant, to demand repayment from the exchequer of £8, levied by him on the goods of Messrs. Brockholes and Carus, and now demanded by the officer of first fruits. [With this document are the reference and order thereon.] On the 20th July the Earl of Salisbury writes from Whitehall to John Osborne, the treasurer's remembrancer, directing him to make out commissions to inquire into the goods, &c., of Richard Ashton, of Croston, and Henry Sherburne, of Stonyhurst, co. Lanc., &c., recusants; the benefit of whom is granted to Sir John Cowper. Sir Edward Phelps (justice of the Common Pleas within the county palatine of Lancaster) writes September 10, from Lichfield, to the Earl of Salisbury, reporting the proceedings on the northern circuit, noticing the quiet state of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancashire, "where only thirteen persons have been executed" [during the summer assizes], and where recusants decrease. Yorkshire and Durham are not so quiet, nor so free from recusants. An assignment (dated November 28) from Thomas Wilson, of St. Clement's, London, to Robert Holte, of Ashworth, co. Lanc., of the wardship and marriage of Richard Holte, the King's ward. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

In 1610 is a grant (dated Westminster February 12) to Thomas Marbury of the benefit of the recusancy of Edward Tildesley, of the Morleys, co. Lanc. A petition of Robert Holden to the Earl of Salisbury (? April) prays that he will direct Auditor Fanshaw not to receive composition from Ann and William Farrington [*sic*] for a water-mill at Accrington, co. Lanc., which they pretend to be copyhold of the King; he (Holden) having purchased it from the contractors for mills. On the 25th May a grant was made to the Earl of Salisbury, Roger Houghton and John Dacombe, of the rectory and certain tithes of Ormskirk, co. Lanc., of the duchy of Lancaster; value £47 7s. 6d. per annum. June 28, a grant was made to John Hatton, footman in ordinary, of the benefit of the recusancy of Richard Hume, of Male [Maghull], co. Lanc. November 6, Westminster, is the date of a Latin grant to Henry Whitaker, of Huncot, of a pardon for the homicide of John Wrennow, of Chorley, both in co. Lanc. To this year are supposed to belong "Titles of original writs customarily issued from the chancery at Lancaster; together with the particulars of fees thereon," alphabetically arranged. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

*No. 56. — 1612.*HIGH CONSTABLES FOR EACH HUNDRED: ORDERS  
AS TO HIGHWAYS, ALEHOUSES, &c.

(Sh. MSS.)

Apud Lancastr: xx<sup>o</sup> die Marcij Anno ix<sup>o</sup> Jacobi R.<sup>86</sup>HIGH CONSTABLES.<sup>87</sup>*Salford*<sup>88</sup>.....Thomas Leaver, de Bolton, g:  
Oswaldus Mossley, Jun: g:

In 1611, May 23, was issued a grant to Edmund Haworth, of messuages and lands in Nether Darwen, co. Lanc., lately belonging to Giles Haworth, attainted for murder. June 4, a grant to Sir Richard Molyneux of the office of butler in the county palatine of Lancaster for life; upon surrender of a former patent during pleasure. On the 14th June, Sir Richard Molyneux and Sir Richard Ashton write from Clitheroe to the Earl of Salisbury, as to the unwillingness of the tenants of Clitheroe to compound for their copyhold estates. Juries are ordered to make a strict survey thereof, by which means it is expected they will soon desire composition. On the 6th November, Sir Richard Molyneux writes to the Earl of Salisbury that the copyholders of Westerby [? Westby or West Derby], Lancashire, wish to have their appearance for composition of their estates postponed till Candlemas [February 2.] — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*)

<sup>86</sup> The regnal year of James I. commenced on the 24th March, the last day of the civil, ecclesiastical and legal year, from the fourteenth century to the 1st January 1753. As the 9th James I. commenced on the 24th March 1611, this document is really in the March of 1612.

<sup>87</sup> High constables were the officers intermediate between the sheriff, the deputy-lieutenants, or the justices of the peace on the one hand, and the petty or parish constables on the other. There were two high constables appointed for each hundred, and they, on receiving writs, precepts or orders from the authorities above them, directed the execution thereof by the parish or petty constables within their respective jurisdictions. (See Introduction.) So early as the 13th Edward I. (1285) it was enacted that "in every hundred and franchise two [high] constables shall be chosen to make the view of armour," to present before the justices any defaulters therein, any incroachments on the King's highways, and "all such as do lodge strangers in uplandish towns, for whom they will not answer." According to Chief Justice Fineux (temp. Henry VII.) when the superintendence of the peace of a county was

*Derby*<sup>89</sup>... Adamus Morte, de Asley, g:  
 Thom̄s Hallsall, de Mellinge, g:  
 Thom̄s Eccleston, de Broadocke, g:  
*Layland*<sup>90</sup>.....Nicho: Rigbie, de Horrocke, g:  
 Richard Robinson, de Euxton, g:  
*Amoundernes*<sup>91</sup>.. Wiltmus Butler, de P'ockes, g:  
 Thom̄s Banester, de Preston, g:

found too great a task for the sheriff, hundreds were formed, and a conservator of the peace under the sheriff was appointed in each; and this was the high constable or constable of the hundred. As population increased and towns sprung up it was found expedient to make a further subdivision for the preservation of the peace, and accordingly conservators were appointed for manors, vills and tithings, who were then called petty constables, and in tithings "tithing-men."—(*Year Book*, 12th Henry VII. pl. 18.) They were, as the text shows, all of the class of gentry, and were appointed it would seem by the justices in quarter sessions.

<sup>89</sup> (*Page* 254.) There was a family of Lever in Bolton, one of whom (Roger) so early as 1466, and for five years, contested by force the right of Sir Ralph Lever to the manor of Great Lever, and on one occasion took with him John, Adam, James and John Lever, all yeomen and all of Bolton. The Thomas Lever of the text is probably a descendant of this Roger. Oswald Mosley, jun., was probably the eldest son of Anthony Mosley, of Ancoats, and his wife Alicia, daughter of Richard Webster of Manchester, gentleman. He was born in 1583, and would be aged 29 at the date of this document. He married Anne, daughter and coheir of Ralph Lowe of Mile End co. Chester Esq. He was probably called "junior" to distinguish him from his uncle Oswald, of Garratt Hall, the eldest brother of Sir Nicholas and Anthony.

<sup>90</sup> Adam Morte, of Astley, was probably Adam of Bolton, who became chamberlain of Chester; married Jennet, daughter of Thomas Morte, of Dam House, in Tyldesley (whence he may have obtained estates in Astley), and died in 1629; his third son being also named Adam.—(*Lanc. Ped.*)—Thomas Halsall, of Melling, was a nephew of Sir Thomas Halsall, of Halsall; was twice married, and left four sons. Thomas Eccleston, of Broadoak in the parish of Prescott, was doubtless of that branch of the Ecclestons not of the Fylde. The Derby hundred had three high constables, probably on account of its populousness and importance.

<sup>91</sup> Nicholas Rigbie, of Horrock Hall (anciently Hartoke and Hareoak) in Wrightington, was one of the five bearing the name of Nicholas in as many generations; probably a brother of the celebrated Colonel Alexander Rigby, M.P. for Wigan in 1640.—Richard Robinson, of Euxton, we have not traced.

<sup>92</sup> William Butler, of Parrockes (probably Parrox Hall, in Preesall, parish of Lancaster), was probably one of the Butlers of Out Rawcliffe.—Thomas Banastre, of Preston, was one of the defendants in a suit in 1584 by Elizabeth Banastre, suing in right of Henry Caterall, respecting messuages, burgages, &c., in Preston.

*Blackborne*<sup>92</sup> ..... Ričus Hancocke, de Cornefeild, g:  
 Jacobus Livesey, de Livesey, g:  
*Lonsdale*<sup>93</sup> ..... Johes Ambros: de Lowicke, g:  
 Ričus Hornebie, de Bolton, g:

Treasurers for                    } Robtus Bynlosse, armig'r.  
 maymed souldiers<sup>94</sup> } Savill Ratclyf, armig'r.

<sup>92</sup> Richard Hancock, of Cornfield, and James Livesey, of Livesey, have not been identified.

<sup>93</sup> John Ambrose, of Lowick, and Richard Hornby, of Bolton, have not been identified.

<sup>94</sup> During the reign of Elizabeth there were from time to time galds and fifteenths levied for the maintenance of maimed soldiers. — (See *Shuttleworth Accounts*.) By the statute of the 43rd Elizabeth, cap. 3 (1601), every parish was charged to pay weekly such a sum of money towards the relief of sick, hurt and maimed soldiers and mariners that have lost their limbs, or shall lose their limbs, or disable their bodies, having been pressed and in pay for the Queen's service, as by the justices of peace in Easter quarter sessions yearly shall be appointed; so as no parish be rated above the sum of 10d., nor under the sum of 2d., weekly to be paid, and so as the total sum of such taxation of the parishes, in any county exceeding fifty parishes, do not exceed the rate of 6d. for every parish in the county [weekly], &c. The parish to be yearly assessed by agreement of the parishioners, or in default by the churchwardens and petty constables of the parish, and in their default by order of the justices dwelling in such parish, or in the parts next adjoining. On refusal or neglect to pay there is power given to levy by distress and sale of the goods or chattels, &c. The churchwardens and petty constables are to pay over the sums collected to the high constable in whose division the parish is situate, and the high constable is to pay it over in quarter sessions to two justices of peace elected by the justices of the county, to be treasurers of the said collection; which treasurers must be persons assessed at £10 in land or £40 in goods, and be elected for one year only at the Easter sessions, and to render accounts. The penalties for neglect, &c., of duty, are on churchwardens and petty constables, 20s.; on high constables, 40s.; and on treasurers a fine by the justices not exceeding £5. Maimed soldiers, &c., are to present a certificate from their commanding officers to the treasurer, who shall, according to the nature of the soldier's hurt and the commendation of his service, assign him such relief as he shall think fit for his present necessity, till the next quarter sessions, when the justices shall make an instrument of grant of relief, as a pension, which shall be a warrant to the treasurer to pay it quarterly. Such pension not to exceed £10 yearly for a soldier or mariner, or £15 for any under the rank of lieutenant, or £20 for any lieutenant. The justices may revoke, diminish or alter the pension from time to time. The two treasurers for maimed soldiers in Lancashire in 1612 were therefore justices of the peace, and are styled esquires. Robert Bynlosse [? Bind-loose] was probably (after-

The Justices of the peece w<sup>th</sup>in Sallforde hundred to consider at the next sessions whether Smethurst of Burie shall have his pençon continued or noe.<sup>95</sup>

The Justices of peace w<sup>th</sup>in their seüall devisions to take order for the amendement of the high waies, and yf anie bee slacke in the same 3<sup>ve</sup>, his negligence to bee certified to the Justices of Assizes and the same amendem<sup>t</sup> to bee made at or before the Quarter Sessions after Midsom̄er, and the [? bee, or then] certified the next Assizes.<sup>96</sup>

wards) Sir Robert, son of Sir Robert and grandson of Robert Bindloss of Eshton co. York. He married a daughter of Edward Eltofts of Fairnhill co. York, and died c. 1629, leaving a son, Sir Francis, ancestor of the family of Borwick. — Savile Radcliffe was probably the second son of Joseph Radcliffe of Rochdale gentleman, and the younger brother of Samuel, M.A. of Brazenose College, Oxford. Or it may be Savile Radcliffe Esq. of Todmorden, eldest son and heir of Joshua of Todmorden. This Savile was twice married, and by his second wife Isabella, daughter of — Dean and widow of Thomas Gledhill, left a son Savile, of Merley, his last surviving heir male, who died unmarried in 1713.

\* It is probable that Smethurst of Bury was a maimed soldier, receiving a pension; who may have recovered from his wounds so far as to make it a question whether his pension should be continued.

\* This order of the judges of assize relates to the maintenance of the highways, with respect to which the statutes then in operation were the 2nd and 3rd Philip and Mary, cap. 8 (1555-56), the 18th Elizabeth, cap. 9 (1576), and the 29th Elizabeth, cap. 5 (1587). By these acts the parishioners of every parish (convened by the constables and churchwardens) were yearly on Easter Tuesday or Wednesday to choose two honest persons of the parish to be surveyors for one year of the works for the amendment of the highways in their parish, leading to any market town; who shall order and direct the persons and carriages appointed for those works. Any one refusing to act as surveyor to forfeit 20s. The constables and churchwardens were to appoint (and openly proclaim in the church the Sunday after Easter) six days for the mending of highways before St. John Baptist (24th June). And every person having a draught or plough, who doth not send and find at every day and place appointed one wain or cart furnished after the custom of the country, with oxen, horses, or other cattle, and other necessities meet to carry things convenient for the purpose, and also two able men with the same, for every plough-land in tillage or pasture that he hath, to forfeit for every draught default 10s. If carriages are not thought needful by the surveyor, then instead two able men are to labour for that day; forfeit for every man not sent 12d. Any cottager or labourer having no plough or draught, able to labour and



The Justices of peace to take order, that the high constables, taking to them the aide and assistance of the pettie constables, at the next quarter sessions w<sup>thin</sup> euie se<sup>u</sup>all devi<sup>o</sup>n to certifie to the saide se<sup>u</sup>all sessions the names of all Allehowsekeeps and their se<sup>u</sup>all habita<sup>o</sup>ns, and w<sup>ch</sup> keepe by lycense and w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>thout</sup>.<sup>97</sup>

It is further commanded by the Justices of Assizes, that the Justices of peace shall give com<sup>a</sup>ndem<sup>t</sup> to the high constables, and the high constables to the pettie constables in euie se<sup>u</sup>all townshipp, that they shall certifie the Justices of peace of them that keepe Allehowse in their se<sup>u</sup>all Townshippes, aswell lycensed as those vnlycensed. That then they, the saide Justices of peace,

being no hired servant by the year, who doth not by himself or a labourer for him work on each of the six days, to forfeit 12d. for every day's default. All persons and carriages to bring with them shovels, spades, mattocks, and other tools, and do such work as is appointed by the surveyors, eight hours per day. The surveyor may carry away for repair of the highway so much of the rubbish or smallest broken stones as he finds ready dug in any quarry in the parish, as he thinks necessary, without license, control or impeachment of the owner. In default of such quarry, the surveyor may gather stones and gravel, sand and cinder, or dig for them, in any private ground near the highway (so that it be not in the house, garden, orchard or meadow of any person; nor shall he make more than one pit of ten yards in greatest diameter); and if within a month after the surveyor do not cause the pit to be filled up with soil at the cost of the parishioners, he shall forfeit to the owner of the soil five marks (£3 6s. 8d.) recoverable by action of debt. By other enactments the surveyor is empowered to turn a watercourse or spring in any highway into any private ditch; also to require the hays, fences, dikes or bridges adjoining any highway to be diked, scoured, repaired and kept low, upon penalty of 10s. Every one assessed to the payment of any subsidy to £5 in goods or 40s. in lands, not being chargeable by any former law towards the amendment of the highways, shall find two able men yearly to labour in the highways at the appointed days. Every one keeping in his hands several ploughlands in several towns, shall be charged to find in each town or parish (where such ploughlands lie) one cart, wain, tumbrel, dungport or court ["dongepottes," *Unton Invent.* are carts for carrying dung] sledges [sledges, without wheels], cars or drags, furnished for the repairing of highways, in each parish, as if he were a parishioner in all.

<sup>97</sup> This return of alehouses, their keepers and licensees, is apparently in pursuance of the policy indicated by Judges Clenche and Rodes, in No. 53, p. 224.

maie certifie the Justices of Assizes at y<sup>e</sup> next gen<sup>l</sup> Sessions of Assizes their to bee holden.<sup>98</sup>

Cuthbert Halsall	Edw: Rigby
Richard Shirborne	Roger Nowell
Edw: Moore	Hugh Hesketh
John Calvert	Joh'es Ogle
Roger Downes	ffr: Houlte. <sup>99</sup>
Savill Ratcliffe	

---

*No. 57. — 1612.*

#### ORDERS FOR DISARMING RECUSANTS.

(Sh. MSS.)

At Wigan xxiiijth Marche 1612.<sup>100</sup> — It is agreed by the Right ho: the Erle of Derby and the Justices of the peace there assembled, whose names bee subscribed, for disarming of Recusants, as followeth :

<sup>98</sup> This paragraph marks one striking characteristic of the legislation and the local government of the period, — the delegation of authority in one descending series, as the judges to the deputy-lieutenants and justices, these to the high constables, they in turn to the petty constables. On the other hand the duty of punishing neglect or infraction of the law or of orders, is in the ascending series, — each authority being required to report as to those subordinated to it, and if both neglect, a still higher authority steps in to impose penalty on both. Even the certificate in each township of the petty constables is not enough; but they certify through the high constables to the justices, and the justices must re-certify to the judges.

<sup>99</sup> Of the eleven justices signing this order, only one is appointed in any capacity to execute it, — Savile Redcliffe, one of the treasurers for maimed soldiers. Of the others most have been already referred to in the notes.

<sup>100</sup> The 24th March being the last day of the year, according to the old mode of computing Lady Day as New Year's Day, this document may really be in the March of 1613. The Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire was then William sixth Earl of Derby.

ffirst, that Mr. Edw: Rigbie,<sup>1</sup> clerke of the crowne, shall w<sup>th</sup> what convenient speed he maie deliu' vnto S<sup>r</sup> Richard Mollineux<sup>2</sup> a true and pfect note of the names of all the Convicted Recusants, that by anie Recorde remaineing in his custodie appeare at this daie to bee convicted. And Mr. Alexander Rigbie, Deputie Custos Rotulor: shall likewyse deliuer a pfecte note of all Recusants that by any Recorde remaineing in his custodie appeare to bee convicted, w<sup>th</sup> their se<sup>u</sup>all addi<sup>ti</sup>ons.<sup>3</sup>

Item, that y<sup>e</sup> saide Justices in their se<sup>u</sup>all hundrethes and

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Edward Rigby, clerk of the crown, the renewal of whose patent in December 1604 has been already noticed. His father Alexander held the office, and in this new patent his son Alexander was included; so that three generations held the office. Alexander, the grandfather, was the second son of Adam Rigby and his wife Alice, daughter of — Middleton of Layton. Alexander was the architect of his own fortune. He married Jane, daughter of Mr. William Lathbroke, and had three sons and a daughter, — Edward, the clerk of the crown; Roger, Alexander (a priest), and Anne. In 1560 he was the deputy escheator of the county for Ralph Worsley Esq.; also one of the chief officers of the household of Henry Earl of Derby, a deputy-lieutenant and justice of peace for the county, one of the Loyal Association of 1585, one of the magistrates for a better Sabbath observance in 1586, &c. He was of Burgh, in the parish of Standish, and of Layton Hall. By his will (dated 7th June, 1587) he settles his lands in Duxbury, Chorley and Coppull on his eldest son Edward and his heirs male; and provides that Edward and his son Alexander are to enjoy all that portion of his lands in West Derby, then in the possession of John Crosse Esq. He died about 1588, and was succeeded by his eldest son Edward, who married Dorothy, daughter of Hugh Anderton of Clayton Esq., and had two sons and three daughters. Alexander, his eldest son (named in the text deputy *cust. rot.*) succeeded him, was of Burgh, and married Katherine, daughter of Sir Edward Brabazon of Nether Whitaker co. Warwick Knight. This Alexander was the well-known royalist, who was removed from the commission of the peace by order of parliament in 1641, and who compounded for his sequestered estate in 1646, paying £381 3s. 4d. — (Notes to *Stanley Papers*, part ii.)

<sup>2</sup> Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton Knight, son and heir of William Molyneux of Sefton Esq. and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Stanley Knight, and sister of the first Earl of Derby. He was born in 1560; married Frances, daughter of Sir Gilbert Gerard; was knighted by Queen Elizabeth 24th June 1586, and created a baronet 22nd May 1611.

<sup>3</sup> The Rigbys, father and son, were to deliver lists of convicted recusants to Sir Richard Molyneux, — the one as clerk of the crown; the other as deputy *cust. rot.*

deviçõns shall cause publique warninge to bee given in all churches and chapells, that the Parsons, Ministers and Churchwardens shall w<sup>thin</sup> xx<sup>th</sup> daies after Easter nexte, by vertue of their oath, make a true p<sup>re</sup>sentm<sup>t</sup> vnto the saide Justices of all p<sup>er</sup>sons w<sup>thin</sup> their p<sup>ar</sup>ishes aboue the age of xvj yeares, that have not com<sup>mu</sup>nicated w<sup>thin</sup> the space of one yeare then last paste.<sup>4</sup>

Item, that the saide Justices upon this intelligence shall in convenient tyme, repaire to the dwellinge howses or places of the said convicted Recusant<sup>e</sup>, or non-com<sup>mu</sup>nican<sup>t</sup>es, and take from them all armes and weapon other then shalbee necessarie for defence of their howses; to bee disposed of as by direction from the lords of his Ma<sup>tie</sup> most ho: privie counsell is com<sup>ma</sup>nded.<sup>5</sup> And of their p<sup>ro</sup>ceedinges herein to bringe or sende p<sup>er</sup>fect certificate vnto the Sherif or his deputie at the next Assizes.

W<sup>ill</sup>m Derby

Richard Mollineux

W<sup>ill</sup>m Norris

Cuthbert Halsall

Edmund Trafford

Robt Hesketh

Richard Shuttleworth

Richard Holland

Rauph Ashton

John Ireland

Roger Nowell

Gerard Massie

<sup>4</sup> By the statute of 3rd James I. cap. 4 (1605) every conformed recusant is required not only to attend church, but once at least in every year to "receive the blessed sacrament of the lord's supper," under a penalty for the first year of £20, the second year £40, and every succeeding year £60.

<sup>5</sup> Here, besides money penalties, non-communicants, being deemed secret enemies of the state, are to be deprived of all arms and weapons beyond those necessary for protection against thieves. By the statute of 3rd James I. cap. 5 (1605) all armour, gunpowder and ammunition which any popish recusant convict shall have in his house or elsewhere, shall be taken from him by warrant of four justices of peace in quarter session, beyond what is necessary for the defence of his house and person. Any recusant refusing to state what armour, &c., he has, or resisting its removal, shall forfeit it, and be imprisoned three months. The removal of arms and armour not to exempt popish recusants from contributing their share to the maintenance of the arms, &c., within the county.

Edw: Standley	Savill Ratclyf
James Anderton	francis Holte <sup>6</sup>
Edw: Rigby	
Edw: Moore	
John Calvert	
Robt Blundell	
Edmund Fleetwood	
Leo: Ashall	
Hugh Hesketh	

<sup>6</sup> Of the lord-lieutenant, deputy-lieutenants and justices signing this order, most have been already noticed. Sir William Norres, of Speke, who was made K.B. at the coronation of James I., married Eleanor, daughter of Sir William Molyneux of Sefton, and died about 1626. — Sir Outhbert Halsall was the natural son of Richard Halsall, of Halsall. He married Dorothy, a natural daughter of Henry Earl of Derby, by whom he had daughters his coheirresses. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1601, and again in the year when this order was made 1612. He was knighted in 1604. — Sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford, eldest son of Sir Edmund and his second wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Ralph Leicester, of Toft, was twice married, thrice Sheriff of Lancashire, was knighted at York on the 17th April 1603, and died in May 1620. — Robert Hesketh was the eldest son of Sir Thomas, of Rufford, and his wife Alice, daughter of Sir John Holcroft, of Holcroft. He was twice married, and was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1600 and 1608. — Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe Esq. was probably the second of that name, who bore the sobriquet of "Old Smut." He was born in 1587, succeeded his uncle Laurence in 1608, married Fleetwood, daughter and heir of Richard Barton, of Barton in Amounderness, and died in 1669, aged 82. Or it may be his eldest son Richard, M.P. for Clitheroe, and a colonel in the parliamentary service, who predeceased his father in 1648. (See *Shuttleworth Accounts*, Appendix i.) — Richard Holland of Denton Esq. married Katherine, daughter of William Ramsden of Langley co. York. — Edward More was the only son of Colonel John More, of Bank Hall, who was governor of Liverpool and a colonel in the parliamentary army when that town was besieged by Prince Rupert in 1644. Edward was twice married, and was the first baronet of this family, being so created in 1673. — It is not clear whether the Francis Holte signing this order is the same mentioned in note 13, p. 53.

*No. 58. — 1612.*

## RECUSANTS AND NON-COMMUNICANTS.

(Sh. MSS.)

⁊ Whereas wee have receyved direçõs from y<sup>e</sup> lordes of his Maties most ho: privie Counsell to bee informed of all Recusantes and non-comūnicantes w<sup>thin</sup> this countie; This therefore shalbee in his Maties name to require and charge you that you doe w<sup>thin</sup> xx<sup>th</sup> daies after Easter next deli<sup>u</sup> vnto vs a true and pfect p<sup>r</sup>sentm<sup>t</sup> of all psons dwellinge w<sup>thin</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> pish aboue the age of xvj yeares w<sup>th</sup> their seull addiçõs that have not comūnicated within the space of one yeare, then last past. And that you for the better informaçõn herein, the Parson, Viccar or Curate doe giue publike notice in the pish church the next Sabaoth or hollidaie after the recept hereof, at the tyme of divine s<sup>r</sup>vice, that all those that doe not before the expiraçõn of the saide xx<sup>th</sup> daies come to the churche and their comūnicate, accordinge to the lawes in that case pvyded, must bee p<sup>r</sup>sented and further pceeded [against] as wee are comāded. ffaile not herein at yo<sup>r</sup> uttermost pill. Yeoven at Wigau this xxiiij<sup>th</sup> of Marche 1612.

Yo<sup>r</sup> lovinge frendes,

Rauph Ashton.

John Bradshaw.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>7</sup> This order of the deputy-lieutenants to the incumbent of Bury and the churchwardens and sworn men of that parish, is in pursuance of No. 57, is dated the same day and place (Wigan 24th March), and shows by one parish what would be done throughout the county. Hugh Wattmoughe appears to have been rector of Bury from 1608 to 1623.

<sup>8</sup> Ralph Assheton of Great Lever and Whalley Esq. was M.P. for Clitheroe in 1640, succeeded his father (Sir Ralph) as baronet 1644, and died in 1680. — John Bradshaw, of Bradshaw Hall, in the parish of Bolton, was the eldest son of John Bradshaw and Isabel Ashton. He married Alice Leicester, of Toft, was sheriff in 1645, and was buried at Bolton in 1665.

Amongst the state papers of 1613 is an order in council (dated February 5) made

To the parson, viccar, or  
 curate of Burie, and to all and  
 euie the churchwardens and sworne  
 men w<sup>th</sup>in the saide pish, and the  
 saide parson and churchwardens  
 to give p<sup>r</sup>sent notice hereof vnto  
 all the chappells and vnder-curates  
 w<sup>th</sup>in the saide pish.

by the King's special direction, to restrain the killing and eating of flesh in Lent, or on Fridays, throughout the kingdom. (See Introduction and note 75, pp. 167, 168.) On the 27th March, William Earl of Derby, Lord-Lieutenant of Cheshire and Lancashire, writes from Knowsley to the privy council, stating that he has taken the musters; but that he will be unable to return a perfect certificate by April 1st; as the deficiencies being great, they cannot be made up in so short a time. He incloses a certificate of the musters in Cheshire, dated March 18, 1613.

On the 20th July 1618, Sir Henry Yelverton, Attorney-General, writes to the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, stating that Sir Richard Molyneux, Receiver-General of the Duchy, having lent the King £21,000, a warrant is to be drawn up for it, to be deducted upon his next account. A note is enclosed from Sir Edward Mosley, Attorney-General of the Duchy, stating that this is a fit warrant. Sir Henry Yelverton was the eldest son of Sir Christopher Yelverton, Speaker of the House of Commons in 1597, and Judge of the King's Bench in 1602, who died in November 1612. Henry became Attorney-General in March 1617, — a place which he refused to buy, though he afterwards made the King a present of £4,000. He was afterwards disgraced by Buckingham's means, but in the 1st Charles (1625) he was made a fifth judge of the Court of Common Pleas. He was much respected and admired by his contemporaries for his eloquence, courage, integrity and learning; and his reputation as a lawyer was very great. He died in January 1630. — The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster in 1618 was Sir Humphrey May, Knight, who was appointed the 23rd March in that year. — Sir Richard Molyneux was the son and heir of William Molyneux of Sefton Esq. and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Stanley K.G. He married Frances, daughter of Sir Gilbert Gerrard; was knighted by Queen Elizabeth 24th June 1586, and created a baronet 22nd May 1611. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1589 and in 1597. He was Receiver-General in Lancashire to Queen Elizabeth, and in the *Shuttleworth Accounts* (p. 109) is an entry of £50 paid to him of money lent by Sir Richard Shuttleworth to the Queen in August 1597. The office was apparently continued to him under James I. He was the father of the first Viscount Molyneux, and of five other sons and seven daughters.

[A long hiatus follows in the series of Lieutenancy papers found in the muniment chest at Gawthorpe. From 1612, the tenth year of James I., we must pass over a space of thirty years; the series of papers re-commencing in the latter part of 1642 (18th Charles I.), about the beginning of the great civil war in Lancashire. The only document which we find during this otherwise blank interval is curious, as showing that the office of Bearward existed in Lancashire in 1638.]

---

*No.* 59. — 1638.

A BEARWARD'S RECOGNIZANCE.

(Sh. MSS.)

[This is a tattered half sheet of foolscap, the document in Latin, with two indentations at the side for wafer-seals; opposite the upper one the signature "D. Gerard;" the second signature is wanting. The document is endorsed "Witmus ffox, Beare-Ward, recognizance, non-certified."]

Lanc<sup>r</sup>: assj — M<sup>d</sup>. quod vicesimo nono die Novembris Año Regni dñi nře Caroli dei grā Anglie, Scotie ffrann<sup>2</sup> et Hibnie Regis, fidei defensor, &c. decimo quarto. [1638] Witm ffox de Garstang, in Com. lauc<sup>r</sup> Bearward<sup>9</sup> in ppria psona sua venit coram

\* William Fox, of Garstang, Bearward. The exhibition and the baiting of bears involved the maintenance of a keeper for the animal, and this keeper was called the bearward. The baiting of bears was of African origin, and was introduced into Europe by the Romans. They do not seem to have brought it into England; for one of the earliest notices of the "sport" in this country was in the reign of King John, at Ashby-de-la-Zouch, where "thys straynge passtime was introduced by some



Dutton dñō Gerard: et Riçō Shuttleworth Afo,<sup>10</sup> duob; Justiç de Regis ad pacem in com̄ lanc<sup>r</sup> consignand: assignat<sup>i</sup> et cognov . . . . Regi viginti libris, et ffranciscus Clarke . . . . . Bearward, et Thomas Rigmayden . . . . . p p̄dto Willmo ffox simil<sup>i</sup> cognoverunt . . . . . dñō Regi usq; eo; quinq; libris de bonis . . . . . chat . . . . . et teñtis suis, ad usū dcī dñi Regis fieri et levar . . . . . Willm<sup>i</sup> ffox psonalit<sup>r</sup> compuit ad pxim<sup>i</sup> gen̄alem sessionē pacis apud Preston in Amoundnes p<sup>t</sup> festū Epiphani teñ . . . . . et qđ ab inde non secedit sine licencia Justiciā; tunc . . . . . p̄senc<sup>i</sup>. Et interim quod pacem geret erga dēm dñi Regem et cunctū poplū suū, et p̄cipue erga Johem Curwenn. Ita qđ damñ vel malū aliq<sup>d</sup> pstant p alios nō faciet nec fieri pcurabit gnovismo<sup>c</sup>. In cuius rei testimoniū Justiciā; p̄dti Sigilla sua apposuerunt. da<sup>i</sup> die et Añō sup<sup>r</sup>dco.<sup>11</sup>

D. Gerard.

Italians for his highness's amusement, wherewith he and his court were highly delighted." However, it is said that bears were baited in England still earlier, in the reign of Henry II. Henry VIII. and Elizabeth were fond of the sport; details of which will be found under the note "Bearward" in the *Shuttleworth Accounts*, p. 438. In August 1612 money was given by a lady of the house, at Gawthorpe, to a bearward; and Pennant says that our nobles kept bears for baiting as part of their Christmas sports. The fifth Earl of Northumberland had his bearward, whose annual pay was 20s., "when he comyth to my Lorde in Cristmas, with his Lordshippe's beests, for making of his Lordship pastyme the said twelve days."—(*Northumberland Household Book*.) Whether Garstang maintained a bearward in 1638, or it was only the fixed abode of William Fox when not on his travels with Bruin, does not appear.

<sup>10</sup> Dutton, Lord Gerard, was the third Baron Gerard of Bromley, having succeeded his father Gilbert in 1622. He died in 1640, and was succeeded by Charles his son and heir, with whose son Digby Gerard the fifth baron, the name, line and title became extinct. — For Richard Shuttleworth, the other magistrate named in this recognizance, but who never signed it, see note 15, p. 272.

<sup>11</sup> The case demanding this recognizance seems to have been, that William Fox, of Garstang, bearward, having committed some assault or done some injury to John Curwenn, he was brought before the two magistrates named on the 24th November 1638, and by their order he entered into his own recognizance in £20 and two sureties, Francis Clarke (apparently another bearward) and Thomas Rigmaiden in

## CIVIL WAR LETTERS.

The remaining documents in this volume, twenty-six or twenty-seven in number, were all written, so far as they bear any date, within the three months, September, October and November 1642.

The breaking out of the civil war in Lancashire in 1642, the

£5 each, for the appearance of Fox at the next general Epiphany sessions at Preston, and not to quit without licence from the justices; and in the meantime to keep the peace towards all the King's subjects, and especially towards John Curwen.

As another specimen of the appointments then made, perhaps the following curious entry of a royal grant, from the state papers, may not be out of place here. It is dated from the favourite residence of James I., Theobalds, July 14, 1613, and is a grant to David Lewes of Lincoln of the office of "Vermynter or Vermyn-killer in England," — to destroy "foxes, grayes, fichenos, polcates, wisells, stotes, fares, badgers, wildecattes, otters, hedgehogges, rattes, mice, mouldewarpe or waute, and other noysome vermyyn, destroyers of cornes;" — also "crowes, choughs or rookes, merton, furskites, molekites, bussardes, scagges, cormorants, ring-tails, irones or osprays, woodwales, pies, jayes, ravens or kightes, kingefishers, bulfinches, and other ravenous birds and noysome fowl, devowrers of corne." &c. — (*Cal. State Pap. Dom.*) These lists require a glossary: — A gray is a badger; a fihewe or fitchet is a stoat; a fare probably a mis-reading for foxe; merton, ? merlon or merlin, a small kind of hawk; furskite, ? forked-kite or furze-kite, the forked tail hawk, — (the mountain finch was called the furze-chirper, or chucker); — molekite is the common kite which preys on moles, &c.; bussard is the buzzard (of which Ray names three varieties, the common, the bald and the honey buzzard); the scagg is shag, the green or crested cormorant; the ringtail or staniel is a small or inferior kind of hawk; the irone is iern, a name for the fishing or sea eagle; the woodwale is the woodpecker.

Before passing to the documents relating to the civil war in 1642, it may be right to refer the reader interested in the local history of this period to Mr. Ormerod's *Civil War Tracts*, &c. (vol. ii. of the Chetham Society), the most copious collection ever printed on the subject; also to a series of letters and documents, forming the second portion of the *Farington Papers*, edited by Miss Farington, of Worden Hall (vol. 39 of the Chetham Society). These documents, which are chiefly royalist, commence in February 1638, and continue to November 1649 (pp. 57-116), and throw considerable light on the proceedings of the Lancashire Lieutenantcy prior to and in the beginning of the civil war; and from September 1643, on the proceedings of the parliamentary sequestrators in Lancashire. The volume contains fac-simile autographs of a great number of Lancashire and other royalists, and also of the parliamentary party, including most of the Lancashire deputy-lieutenants and magistrates on both sides.

In Dr. Hibbert Ware's *History of the Foundations of Manchester* (vol. iii.), —

first blood in that fierce internecine struggle being shed at Manchester, gives deep interest to any contemporary documents throwing light on the social state of the people at the outburst of that momentous contest. A brief prefatory note may be useful, as to the condition and strength of parties, &c. The royal cause in Lancashire numbered amongst its chief adherents the great house of Derby, with its numerous branches, and vast official, hereditary, family and territorial power, influence and interest. In this noble family had long been vested the government of the county, its lord-lieutenancy; while its cadets were enrolled in the deputy-lieutenancy, the commission of the peace, and in various positions of local trust and authority. Its large possessions in various parts of the county gave it a numerous tenancy of yeomen, with their sturdy labourers; while its control over the musters of men and levies of money, as well as over the store-houses of arms, armour and military accoutrements, the property of the parishes, but usually stored in some house in the immediate vicinity of the Earl of Derby's residence, supplied it with the *materiel* of war to an extent incomparably superior to any at the command of the opposite party. The royalists of Lancashire, besides many noble and knightly families of power and influence, numbered among them all the Catholics of the county, then a very numerous and wealthy body, as may be inferred from the

Appendix I. contains various letters and papers relative to the first levy of ship-money in the year 1634, Humphrey Chetham being Sheriff of Lancashire. Appendix II. contains letters and papers relating to the second levy of ship-money, 1635. Appendix III. contains letters and papers relating to the subsidies in 1641-1646. Appendix IV. contains papers and documents relating to the appointment by the parliament of treasurer for the county, 1643-1648, — and the various demands made on Humphrey Chetham while holding that office. These various collections of original documents, throwing great light on the causes, the beginning, progress and close of the civil war, have all been printed since Baines's *History of Lancashire*, and with the papers in the present volume supply materials for a better local history of the period, more copious and varied (as coming from both the great parties of the time) than probably have been preserved in any other county in England.

fact that fifteen thousand recusants were presented at one sessions or assizes. The two parties had a sort of geographical division; the hundred of Salford (especially the districts around Manchester and Bolton) and the hundred of Blackburn being the strongholds of the Presbyterian and parliamentary party; while the other four hundreds were more generally royalist in politics, High Church or Roman Catholic in religion. As to the strong places in the county, there remained the castles of Lancaster, Thurland and Greenhaugh in the north; and Hoghton Tower, Lathom House and Clitheroe Castle towards the centre of the county. Military works (chiefly mud walls) were thrown up at Manchester, Bolton, Warrington, Liverpool and Lancaster. Still stronger fortifications were constructed at Wigan and Preston. But at the beginning of the contest, the only Lancashire stronghold not in the hands of the royalists was Manchester.

In naming the royalist leaders it should be borne in mind that although William sixth Earl of Derby was nominally the head of the house of Stanley, he had, before the commencement of the civil war, resigned his estates in Lancashire and the adjacent counties to his son James, and lived in retirement at Chester. The real head of the house then was James, already seated among the peers by summons, as Lord Strange; and holding the lord-lieutenancy not only of the counties palatine of Lancaster and Chester, but also of all the counties of North Wales; and whose hereditary influence was so great, that even local loyalty was found to express itself in the Wolsey style — “God save the Earl of Derby and the King.” Next in importance, Sir Thomas Tyldesley must be regarded as the right hand of the Lancashire royalists. We may further name John first Lord Byron, Baron of Rochdale, and his younger brother, Colonel Sir Robert Byron, royalist governor of Liverpool in 1644; Sir William Gerard of Bryn Bart. and his younger brother Lieutenant-Colonel Richard

Gerard; besides many of minor note — Stanleys, Molyneux, Chisenhales, Cliftons, Faringtons, Kirkbys, Middletons, Nowells, Radcliffes, Standishes, Townleys, Tyldesleys, &c., who aided the royal cause in person and purse. The great local parliamentary leader was Major-General Ralph Assheton (of the Middleton branch of the Asshetons of Assheton). He was colonel of one of the Lancashire parliamentary regiments, and in 1648 became colonel-general of the militia of the county. On particular occasions the command was taken by Sir John Seaton (a Scottish officer sent to Lancashire by the parliament), as at Preston, Wigan and Blackburn; and later by Sir Thomas (afterwards) Lord Fairfax, son of *the* Fairfax, and a parliamentary general-in-chief, who commanded at the siege of Lathom; occasional assistance being given by Sir William Brereton, of Honford, Cheshire, who was also a Lancashire deputy-lieutenant, and aided the parliamentary garrison of Manchester; and by Sir George Booth, who actively supported the parliamentary cause. The Asshetons, Birches, Bradshaws, Dukenfields, Egertons, Fleetwoods, Harrisons, Holcrofts, Hollands (of Heaton), Massies, Moores, Radcliffes, Rigbys, Shuttleworths, Starkies, &c., were amongst the Lancashire families contributing officers to the parliament forces, and money and other aid to the cause. The royalist troops were chiefly raised under the commission of array and muster; the parliamentary forces were mainly the militia enrolled under commission from parliament.

A chronological Summary of the events connected with the civil war in Lancashire from June to December 1642, compiled for this volume, has been withdrawn in consequence of its length; and the reader is referred instead to an excellent Index of this nature at the beginning of Mr. Ormerod's *Civil War Tracts* (vol. ii. of the Chetham Society).

*No. 60. — 22nd Sept. 1642.*PARLIAMENTARY DECLARATION BY THE SON  
OF THE GOVERNOR OF HULL.

(Sh. MSS.)

A Declaration by the Sonne of Sr John Hotham.<sup>12</sup>

Whereas according to the orders of Parliam<sup>t</sup> I have drawne fforthe some Company of Horse and ffoote into the county, I doe hereby declare that the intent of my Comeing to these part<sup>e</sup> is onely to countenance the Militia and other order<sup>e</sup> and Comāde<sup>e</sup> of the Parliament, to give assistance to the well affected party and to ayd and assist them To bring to Justice all such as have beene by them declared the cause of this disturbance, and that have contemned the Com<sup>ds</sup> of the Parliam<sup>t</sup>, and that I will neither plunder nor burne in the County, nor offer any violence to any, But according to the order<sup>e</sup> and Declarations of the Parliam<sup>t</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> are the Guydes I shall ffollowe And that I shalbee Glad that I may

<sup>12</sup> In the long parliament, which assembled on the 3rd November 1640, Sir John Hotham Knight was one of the members for Beverley, and his son Captain John Hotham had a seat for Scarborough. On the King refusing to parliament the power to raise the militia, both parties prepared for a struggle, and it became important to secure such a stronghold as Hull, where there was a large magazine containing arms and ammunition for 16,000 men. To prevent its seizure by the King, parliament directed that some of the nearest trained bands of Yorkshire should be placed in the town under the command of Sir John Hotham, who was to command the town and forces, and not to deliver the magazine to any without the consent of parliament. Sir John, rising in the gallery of the House of Commons, said, "Mr. Speaker, fall back, fall edge, I will go down and perform your commands." About the middle of January 1642, Sir John with his son and 800 soldiers arrived in Hull, and took the command. Thus Hull was the first town seized and secured by parliament, and the first forces raised to oppose the King were employed in defending that town against him. We can only allude to the various unsuccessful attempts of the King, by force, stratagem and treachery to get possession of the town, and to the events which seem gradually to have converted the Hothams from faithful adherents of parliament to

in any thing assist to a pacification, Betwixt the King & Parliament. In witness whereof I have set my hand,

JOHN HUTHAM.<sup>13</sup>

Snath Sep: 22 [1642].<sup>14</sup>

---

*No. 61. — 26th Sept. 1642.*

SIEGE OF MANCHESTER. — HELP AND MATCH  
WANTED.

*Richard Holland and others to Richard Shuttleworth  
and John Starkie.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To o<sup>r</sup> much esteemed friends Richard Shuttleworth Esq<sup>r</sup> and John Starkey esq<sup>re</sup>, at Haslingden or elsewhere, these.<sup>15</sup>

Gentlemen

We doubt not but yo<sup>w</sup> have heard, in what condition we are at

concealed royalists, plotting to deliver up the town to the King. But they were seized, removed to the Tower, tried and executed in January 1645. The above document was drawn up, however, while they were both, at least outwardly, true to parliament. Tickell's *History of Hull* (to which the reader is referred for details) states that about the beginning of September 1642, "orders were sent from the parliament to Sir John Hotham to make frequent sallies out of the town, with a view to ravage the country and distress the royalists as much as possible; and to enable him the better to execute these orders they sent him a strong reinforcement from London. The two Hothams appear at this time to have been forward enough to execute the orders they received; for they made terrible devastations, both in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire, so that many families were entirely ruined."

<sup>13</sup> This document has been copied by Mr. Richard Shuttleworth, of Gawthorpe, probably with a view of serving as a pattern or exemplar for his own use in the parliamentary service in Lancashire.

<sup>14</sup> Snaith is a small market town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, twenty-three miles south by east of York, and on the south bank of the river Aire.

<sup>15</sup> Richard Shuttleworth Esq., of Gawthorpe Hall, was the eldest son of Thomas Shuttleworth gentleman and his wife Anne, daughter of Mr. Richard Lever, of Lever.

Manchester, that my Lord Strange hath brought great forces, both of horse & foot thither, where we, w<sup>th</sup> the assistance of the Countrey, doe stand vpon o<sup>r</sup> guard, & desire yo<sup>r</sup> helpe to assiste vs, w<sup>th</sup> what strength yo<sup>w</sup> can, and w<sup>th</sup> what speede may be, as alsoe to furnish vs w<sup>th</sup> what match yo<sup>w</sup> can possibly spare, Thus hoping yo<sup>w</sup> will not be wantinge in this time of danger, & we wilbe as ready to assist yo<sup>w</sup> vpon any the like occa<sup>õ</sup>õn, & remaine  
Yo<sup>r</sup> faithfull frende

(Signed)

Richard Holland.

John Booth.

Peter Egerton

Robert Hyde.<sup>16</sup>

Manchester September 26th 1642.

He succeeded his uncle, the Rev. Lawrence Shuttleworth, B.D., in the Lancashire and other estates of the family in 1608-9. He married Fleetwood, daughter and heiress of Richard Barton, of Barton in Amounderness; attended King James I. at Hoghton Tower in August 1617; was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1618; M.P. for Preston in 1641, and being a strong parliamentarian, was enjoined by the House of Commons to see the ordinance for the militia put in force in Lancashire. In 1646 he was one of the laymen of the Third Lancashire Presbyterian Classis; in 1650 he was an ecclesiastical commissioner, a colonel in the parliamentary service and an active county magistrate (from 1615). He was also one of the sequestrators of the estates of "notorious delinquents" in Lancashire, and an auditor of the county treasurer's accounts. He died in June 1669, aged 82, surviving his eldest son Richard twenty-one years. (See *Shuttleworth Accounts*, p. 298.) This son Richard was M.P. for Clitheroe in the long parliament (1640). He married Jane or Joan, daughter of Mr. John Kirk, citizen of London; by whom he had three children, Richard, Nicholas and Fleetwood. He was also a colonel in the parliamentary service. He died during his father's life, and was buried at Padiham 21st January 1648. — (*Ibid.*) — John Starkie Esq., of Huntroyd in Simonstone (a short distance from Gawthorpe), was the eldest son of Nicholas Starkie Esq. (who was a parliamentary captain, and was accidentally blown up with gunpowder at Hoghton Tower in February 1642-3) and his second wife Grace, daughter of Mr. James Murgatroyd. He married Margaret, daughter of Mr. Alexander Norris, of Bolton, and was one of the most active parliamentary magistrates in the Blackburn hundred, usually acting with his neighbour Mr. Shuttleworth, their letters being for the most part signed jointly. He died October 1665, aged 77; and was succeeded by his eldest son John, born 1638, and died 1696. Haslingden was probably one of the towns where the militia was exercised.

<sup>16</sup> Richard Holland of Heaton in Prestwich Esq. was a parliamentary colonel; is



*No. 62. — Oct. 7, 1642.*

## A MISUNDERSTANDING BETWEEN FRIENDS.

*? Richard Shuttleworth to Alexander Rigby.<sup>17</sup>*

(Sh. MSS.)

Cosen Rigby, — A ffrend of myne had the ffortune more by chance then direction, to looke upon a letter of yo<sup>rs</sup>, sente (if I

said to have counselled the surrender of Manchester in September 1642; was placed on the parliamentary commission of the peace in October 1642; was an officer under Major-General Sir John Seaton at the taking of Preston in February 1642-3; in the April of that year was placed on the committee of sequestrators for Lancashire; and that month marched against Wigan, but on an alarm of the enemy is described to have been found by Colonel Rosworm "in such a shaking agony of fear that he was ready to march away," and that while Rosworm was receiving the enemy's arms after their surrender he did actually march away; so that, being deserted, Rosworm was obliged to fly for his life. On the 15th April he was examined for this and other alleged cowardice before the committee of examinations; "but his great friends in the house prevailed for his escape." He was governor of Manchester, and in that character in May 1643 (after the surrender of Warrington) summoned the Countess of Derby to deliver up Lathom House, with what success is well known. He was a commander (with Colonel Alexander Rigby) in the siege of that house for a few days only, returning to Manchester before the siege was raised. — John Booth was the second son of Sir George Booth the elder of Dunham. He was a parliamentary colonel, and was afterwards knighted, and was of Woodford co. Chester. He was at Manchester during the siege in September 1642, and was then called Captain Booth, and is said to have been drawn over by Colonel Holland to urge the surrender of that town. At the attack on Preston in February 1642-3, Captain Booth scaled the walls, bidding his soldiers either to follow him or give him up; on which they followed him. He was a colonel with his regiment under the command of Fairfax at the relief of Nantwich in January 1643-4; he defeated some of Prince Rupert's troops near Ormskirk in August 1644, and in December 1645 marched the Lancashire forces from Lathom to the siege of Chester. — Peter Egerton, of Shaw, was another of Colonel Holland's party at the siege of Manchester, who were in favour of surrender. He was added to the parliamentary commission of the peace in October 1642; was made a sequestrator and one of the Lancashire committees; as colonel he commanded in chief at the first siege of Lathom, and as general at the second siege in July 1644. Robert Hyde of Denton Esq. was in 1642 (then forty years of age) a deputy-lieute-

mistake not) to M<sup>r</sup> Maio<sup>r</sup> this last weeke, some lynes whereof touched meereley myselfe. Nowe truly Cosen, if that w<sup>ch</sup> was written to him of mee had been first signified to my selfe, I should have indeavored to have satisfied yo<sup>w</sup>, or els I should have taken itt as a very great ffavo<sup>r</sup> ffrom yo<sup>u</sup>, ffor the word<sup>e</sup> of a ffrend trench deeper then of an enemy, and written to a ffrend of both infforceth the more. And first you are pleased to say that I have glossed [glazed] in all my lett<sup>rs</sup> to yo<sup>u</sup> and others. My answer is, I am

nant of Lancashire; he was in Manchester during the siege, and resisted the proposed surrender, and he was appointed one of the Lancashire ecclesiastical commissioners. He married a coheiress of Crompton of Crompton, and was the head of a family of strict puritanical principles.

<sup>17</sup>, (*Page 274.*) As there were no fewer than three Lancashire gentlemen named Alexander Rigby, all active partisans in the civil war, though not all on the same side, it may be well to distinguish them. The one addressed in the text was then a law student in chambers at Gray's Inn. He was of Middleton, in Goosnargh, near Preston, and thence usually described as "of Preston." He was a younger brother of George Rigby of Peel Esq. Though bred to the law, he became an active colonel in the service of the parliament; was member for Wigan in the Long Parliament (where he moved that Lord Keeper Finch be accused of high treason) and was created a Baron of the Exchequer in 1649; the curious entry in *Whitelocke's Memorials* (p. 405) being "That Colonel Rigby be a Baron of the Exchequer." It is stated that he was removed from the bench by Cromwell; but Peck is more likely to be correct in stating (*D. C. Book xiv. p. 23*) that he was removed by death on the 18th August 1650; dying of an infection taken at Croydon on the circuit, equally fatal to his colleague Baron Gates and to the sheriff of the county. According to Wotton's *Baronetage* he married Margaret, daughter of Sir Gilbert Hoghton, but according to other authorities Lucy, sister of Thomas Legh of Adlington Esq. The letter of this Mr. Rigby, of which Mr. Shuttleworth complains, was probably written to the Mayor of Preston. — Alexander Rigby, of Burgh, in the parish of Standish, and Layton Hall, was the son and heir of Edward Rigby and his wife Dorothy, daughter of Hugh Anderton of Clayton Esq. He married Catherine, daughter of Sir Edward Brabazon of co. Warwick, and was a royalist; was removed from the commission of the peace by order of parliament in October 1642, and in 1646 compounded for his sequestered estate by paying £381 3s. 4d. He died about 1560. — Alexander Rigby of Layton Esq., a son of the last named, was also a royalist, and served as cornet under Sir Thomas Tyldesley, to whose memory he erected a monument in the battle field at Wigan Lane. He was Sheriff of Lancashire in 1677. — A fourth Alexander Rigby was the son of the colonel-judge.

confident in my own sincerity. I never did, haveing never such meaneing nor neede that I knew of. Secondly, that what I writ was contrary to all other infformaçoens received; to w<sup>ch</sup> I say, I am sure I gave none, but they were the best I could gett. I lessened none of them, nor made any myselffe, neither I beleeve gave I any possitive or absolutely affirmative infformaçoens ffor truth, unlesse I were an eye or eare witnes. The rest I thinke I left to better infformaçon. And if att any tyme or in any thing I writ what I conceived, any man may err in his owne judgement, ffor I am not a prophet. It was but my owne opinion and not without the sence of otherē. And the ffuture event of thingē ffallē out contrary and otherwise then the p<sup>s</sup>ent tyme and men conjectures. And lastly (ffor I remember noe more) That if I had written the ffull truth (as I might have done) it would have beene better ffor this County, and fforges would have beene sent hither beffore nowe in its releiffe. To the ffirster pte of this I must needē say it, in the approbation of my owne hart, I never concealed the ffull truth of what I knewe, or that I might have done, if I sawe it. And mee thinkē then it is hard to put vpon mee ffor a cryme that w<sup>ch</sup> I knewe not, And it standē not w<sup>th</sup> reason that any other should knowe more of that I should knowe then I knowe my selffe, or bee better beleaved. And for the latter pte of that yo<sup>a</sup> lay vpon mee, it is some wonder vnto mee, and I marvel att it. That if I had knowne of any fforges getting, I should bee against myselffe in refuseing them. I have as yo<sup>a</sup> knowe a little estate in twoo hundredē of the county,<sup>18</sup> and can yo<sup>a</sup> thincke I would have had them pillaged or plundered, which fforges in all likelihood might have p<sup>r</sup>vented. Yo<sup>a</sup> have also a good estate and intrest here aswell as I. If yo<sup>a</sup> had pleased to have written vnto mee it had beene in yo<sup>r</sup> opinion ffitt that wee should have had

<sup>18</sup> Gawthorpe Hall, in Blackburn hundred; and Barton Lodge, in the parish of Preston and hundred of Amounderness.

forces, yo<sup>u</sup> would have gotten sent, or wilde mee wryte to the house or yo<sup>u</sup> ffor fforces. If I had reffused or denied, or held it vnnecessary to have had any helpe, then the ffault had beene justly myne. But because I never knewe or heard of any fforces sent into any county beffore actuall violence broke out there, I fforbore that, thoughe I was not silent in my often desires (thoughe leaveinge it to yo<sup>r</sup> consideration) to get amuniçõn for vs, and coṁanders to direct vs, w<sup>ch</sup> if those had beene here (w<sup>ch</sup> is lesse then fforces) had beene a meanes to have made vs better able to have made resistance by ourselues. I will not attribute more wisdome to myselffe then I have, and I knowe I may have made many ffaileinges in my service. But I am sure noe intençõnal oneç. And if I must vndereservedly ffall into these misap<sup>h</sup>ençõns and by my ffrendç I shall take them as my greatest misfortunes. And I shall wish I had beene so happy either to have left the Cuntrey when yo<sup>u</sup> did (if y<sup>t</sup> had not beene to have deserted the service) or that yo<sup>u</sup> had stayed with mee in itt, to have joyned with mee, or seene what I have done. W<sup>ch</sup> nowe, whatsoever effects of any hard condiçõn this hundred or county may bee reduced vnto, If it ffall to bee plundered by my lord, It cannot I presume be thought any neglect in mee. Neither if yo<sup>u</sup> were here (as thingç nowe are) yo<sup>u</sup> could do anything that might p<sup>r</sup>vent it. And soe in hast I rest,<sup>19</sup>

Yo<sup>r</sup> ever affecçõnate ffrend

[no signature.]

7<sup>o</sup> Oct. Instant.

To the wor<sup>ll</sup> his honored Cosen, Alexander Rigby Esq<sup>r</sup> att his Chamber in Grayes Inne, in Holborne, theis p<sup>r</sup>sent.

<sup>19</sup> Of this able and spirited remonstrance, perhaps the most telling portion is that where the writer hints that it might have been better for him to have left Lancashire when Mr. Rigby did, if that had not been deserting the service. Mr. Rigby was active in warning Manchester on the seizure of the magazine at Preston; and he was

*No. 63. — Oct. 8 to 16, 1642.*

## NEWS IN COPIES AND ABSTRACTS OF LETTERS.

(Sh. MSS.)

[The following copies and abstracts of letters, received partly by Mr. Shuttleworth and Mr. Starkie jointly, have been written by the former on the first page of a half sheet of foolscap, for reference; the original letters having been either sent to Mr. Starkie, or destroyed, to prevent harm to the writers] : —

Octobr 8: 1642. } Wee heard by a Lett<sup>r</sup> from beyond Preston in  
 } hæc verba. That it is suspected the Papist<sup>e</sup>  
 } are about to rise by Commission (saieth the  
 author) I myselfe heard a drum beate by a Papisticall Captaine.

at Manchester in July 1642, and early in that month demanded that Sir Gilbert Hoghton should deliver to him, unbroken, an intercepted letter addressed to Rigby. He seems to have left Lancashire soon afterwards; and we next find him in the county in September and October 1643, as Colonel Rigby, besieging Thurland Castle (Sir John Girlington's house) for seven weeks, when it was surrendered; and defeating and capturing Colonel Hudleston (royalist sergeant-major general of Cumberland) at Lyndale Close on Sunday October 1. He afterwards commanded the parliamentary forces for a short time during the first siege of Lathom House, which he raised, on tidings of Prince Rupert's approach. The prince routed Colonel Rigby's forces at Bolton; Rigby himself escaping, but most of his men being slain. In May 1648 Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Rigby commanded the forces of Amounderness hundred; and in June he commanded a regiment of horse (under Colonel Ashton, commander-in-chief) against the Duke of Hamilton. About this period, or before 1650, parliament, having become paramount, passed an ordinance declaring that in order to alleviate the general sufferings in the Blackburn division of the county, the officers and soldiers under Colonel Alexander Rigby and Colonel Richard Shuttleworth, who had lost their limbs, should be pensioned out of the sequestered estates of the papists and delinquents within the hundreds of Blackburn, Leyland and Amounderness; and that such women and children whose husbands and fathers had been slain in the war should partake of this provision. — (Baines's *Lancashire*, vol. iii. p. 322.)

ffrom Mr ffarington  
 Alex: Rigbie  
 John fleetwood  
 Octobr 13: 1642 from  
 Chorley<sup>20</sup>

} in his verbis. — Wee thought it fitt to let  
 yow know that wee were yesterday at  
 Wigan, where wee concluded to raise  
 some companies, onely for p'serving of  
 the peace and quietnes of the Countreye.

ffrom Crickle in Yorkshire in  
 Craven, Octobr 10, 1642  
 in a letter written by a  
 Papist.<sup>21</sup>

} Our preist<sup>c</sup> at Lancast<sup>r</sup> are all at  
 libertye, Catholike Command<sup>r</sup>e ad-  
 mitted, and all well enough that  
 way. God Almighty (as I hope hee  
 will the better) prosper the designes. Make best vse of the tyme  
 to serue the aftertyme, and when good looke befalls yow, deposit  
 wisely, or direct vs how to befreind yow.

Octobr 14: 1642  
 ffrom toward<sup>e</sup> Newton in  
 Maccarsfeild in Lanc:  
 by a Letter.<sup>22</sup>

} That Captaine Cunnie his troope of  
 horse and some oth<sup>rs</sup> are returned  
 toward<sup>e</sup> Lathum, and some of the  
 troopers privately affirmed to their  
 freinde, their designe would be for Manchest<sup>r</sup>; and that they  
 expect strong assistance from some lately arrived at Liverpoole.

Wee heare alsoe that by a L<sup>re</sup> sent yesterday beinge Octobr 15  
 to a freind in Cheshire That now there was Commission given to

<sup>20</sup> This is a copy of one sentence in the letter of October 13, of which the substance is given in a previous note, and the letter printed at full in the *Farington Papers*, p. 84. The variations are "thought fitt" [good] and quietness of the "countreye" [county]

<sup>21</sup> "Crickle in Craven" is in all probability the hamlet of Cringles, four miles north-west of Skipton.

<sup>22</sup> This Captain Cunnie we have not been able to identify. The statement of an intended return of the royalist troops to Manchester with reinforcements from Liverpool seems in part at least borne out by the deposition of James Cookshott, that on Sunday October 9, Henry Winley, of Walton, told him on Farington Moss that the royalist troops under Lord Derby were to go to Manchester on the following Thursday the 13th. — (*Farington Papers*, p. 87.)

the Sheriffe and Commission<sup>re</sup> of Array in Lanc: and Cheshire to raise what force they could and come against Manchest<sup>r</sup>, and that the Lord Grandison is Comeinge from the Kinge to their assistance and hath begged the spoyle of Manchest<sup>r</sup>.<sup>23</sup>

Wee heare alsoe by a Scout sent into those part<sup>e</sup>, that the Lord Cholmeley towards Malpas and thereabout<sup>e</sup> is raiseinge what forces hee can vppon p<sup>r</sup>tence to goe to the Kinge; but Conceiued to ioyne w<sup>th</sup> the rest against Manchester.<sup>24</sup>

ffor certaine wee heare also that the Papist<sup>e</sup> are takeinge Armes and admitted to command in most places.

<sup>23</sup> The Royalist Commission of Array for Lancashire, dated at York, the 11th June 1642, includes the following names:—James Lord Stanley and Strange, Richard Viscount Molyneux, Gilbert Hoghton Knt., George Booth Knt. and Bart., Edward Mosley, Robert Bindlisse Bart., Alexander Radcliffe K.B., John Girlington Knt., Francis Legh, Ralph Standish, William Norris, Richard Sherburne, Peter Bold, Roger Kirkby, Robert Holte, George Middleton, Thomas Tyldesley, William Farington, Thomas Preston de Holker, John Atherton, Edmund Asheton, John Fleetwood, Thomas Prestwich, Alexander Rigby de Burgh, Roger Nowell, John Greenhalgh, Edward Rawsthorne, Esqrs. and Deputy-Lieutenants (? Vice-Comit.) of the county of Lancaster.—The Lord Grandison named in the text was William Villiers Esq., eldest son of Sir Edward (who was half brother of George, the celebrated Duke of Buckingham) and his wife Barbara, eldest daughter of Sir John St. John, and niece of Sir Oliver St. John, who was created in January 1620 Viscount Grandison in the peerage of Ireland, with limitation of the honour to Lady Villiers's posterity. William Villiers succeeded to his father's estates in September 1626, and on the death of his uncle in 1630 became second Viscount Grandison. Actively espousing the cause of Charles I. his lordship received a wound at the siege of Bristol, 26th July 1643, of which he died in the following month at Oxford, leaving by Mary his wife, daughter of Paul Viscount Bayning, an only daughter Barbara (wife of Roger Palmer, Earl of Castlemaine in Ireland), who, as Countess of Castlemaine and subsequently Duchess of Cleveland, was the well known mistress of Charles II. The Earl of Jersey is now the representative of the viscounty of Grandison.

<sup>24</sup> This was Robert Cholmondeley, first Viscount Cholmondeley in Ireland, and created Baron Cholmondeley of Wiche Malbank (Nantwich) co. Chester 1st September 1645. He was raised to the earldom of Leinster in March 1645; but on his death in 1659 s.p. all his honours became extinct. He was therefore only Viscount Cholmondeley in the Irish peerage at the time when he was named in the text.

No. 64. — Oct. 12, 1642.

THE EARL OF DERBY AND FORCES. — SEIZURE  
OF AMMUNITION.

*Edward Johnson, Manchester, to Messrs. Booth and Johnson.*<sup>25</sup>

(Sh. MSS.)

M<sup>r</sup> Booth and M<sup>r</sup> Johnson yo<sup>r</sup> good heathes, w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup>s to God<sup>e</sup> plesure ever wished, w<sup>th</sup> my due respect<sup>e</sup> remembred, giving yow thanks for all yo<sup>r</sup> many fould favors. Gentlemen, the lfe and the lres inclosed I have rec: <sup>e</sup> have made them both knowne to the gentlemen, w<sup>ch</sup> give M<sup>r</sup> Shutleworth <sup>e</sup> yo<sup>r</sup>s selves many thanks for all yo<sup>r</sup> ffavors, <sup>e</sup> left it to me to give you the truest relation that wee have. This neight wee had two frend<sup>e</sup> came into towne, one from Warington <sup>e</sup> the other from Wigin. They booth agree in oone that my lord w<sup>th</sup> all is [*sic*] voluntarys, beinge about 8 or 9 C, are gone to his ma<sup>tie</sup> to Shrowsbury, and that the Traynband<sup>e</sup> and ffrie hould band<sup>e</sup> are returnd back to their owne houses, but are to bee billeted at Warington <sup>e</sup> Wigin, and a Troop of horse is gone back from the Erle of Darbie to defend Lathom. ffor ayde from the parlam<sup>t</sup> forces or any other wayes wee have noe hope of any. O<sup>r</sup> men are all returnd <sup>e</sup> not any will bee hade. his exelency sent vs some 16 C 20<sup>£</sup> of Amonition po: match <sup>e</sup> bullet<sup>e</sup> <sup>e</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Owsley<sup>26</sup> in Staffordshire seased it, <sup>e</sup> as is reported, hath sent it to

<sup>25</sup> There were two persons named Johnson, — one of Ellenbrook, near Worsley, and the other of Rochdale, — of great local influence on the parliamentary side; and in December 1644, they were named in an ordinance of parliament on the Lancashire committee for ordaining ministers *pro tempore* within the county. Whether the writer was one of these does not appear, as their Christian names are not given. The Booth to whom the letter is addressed was probably John Booth, a parliamentary colonel, a younger son of Sir George Booth, of Dunham.

<sup>26</sup> This should be Sir Edward Mosley Bart., of Rolleston co. Stafford, who is stated



his matie. Or desire is Mr Shutteworth vpon notis of or need will bee pleased to continew his resolution to helpe vs w<sup>th</sup> ayde. Wee feare my lord will not leave vs thus. ffor Mr Hunt his name is Rowland.<sup>27</sup> and soe w<sup>th</sup> my kind subtē I leave yow to the safe keeping of the almightie and remayne yo<sup>rs</sup> to commande

Edw: Johnson.

Manch: 12th Octo: 1642.

---

*No. 65. — Oct. 13, 1642.*

PROPOSED PEACE MEETING AT BOLTON.<sup>28</sup>

*William Farington and others to Richard Shutteworth and others.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To o<sup>r</sup> very Louinge ffreindē and kinsemen Richard Shutteworth, John Braddill, and John Starkey esqrē, and to all and euey of them at Gaultthrope or elsewhere these p<sup>r</sup>sent. haste.

in the *Perfect Diurnal* of Monday October 17 to have intercepted, at Stafford, the powder and match sent to Manchester by the parliament. Sir Edward was Lord of the Manor of Manchester, and his Lancashire seat was Hough End, near that town. He was taken prisoner at the battle of Middlewich, by Brereton, in 1643.

<sup>27</sup> Rowland Hunt was one of the Lancashire committee, appointed by an ordinance of parliament in August 1645 to govern and assess the county.

<sup>28</sup> This letter is the original, written on the first page of a sheet of foolscap, and sealed with a red seal bearing arms, probably those of Mr. Farington. The correspondence, of which three letters are here published (and there are others in the *Farington Papers*), may be thus described. From a desire to avert the evils of civil war, then too imminent, a negotiation was commenced between certain deputy-lieutenants and active magistrates, on the parliament side, with other gentlemen of similar position, but royalists, through the medium of Roger Nowell of Read, a relative of Richard Shutteworth, but a captain in the royalist service. The proposal was for a certain number (six being agreed to) of gentlemen on each side to meet at some convenient place, safe conduct to and fro being guaranteed, to see if some treaty

Gentlemen,

Yesternight wee received (very late) a Letter from Captaine Nowell, a coppie whereof wee have herewith sent y<sup>n</sup>, and att our meeting here at Chorley this day, wee are willing to give them and y<sup>n</sup> the meeting vpon Tuesday next at Boulton according as is

or agreement could not be made, to prevent actual hostilities and bloodshed amongst neighbours, relatives and friends. Messrs. Richard Shuttleworth of Gawthorpe, John Braddyll of Portfield, and John Starkie of Huntroyd, having written to Mr. Richard Holland of Heaton, and other parliamentarians in Salford Hundred, requesting them to meet other gentlemen at Blackburn on Thursday the 13th October, with a view to peace, they received an answer from Mr. Holland and Mr. Peter Egerton, dated Manchester (Monday) October 10, stating that it is inconvenient to leave their own hundred, but that they are ready to meet the other gentlemen at Bolton at any time convenient to the latter. Mr. Shuttleworth and the others accordingly write from Padiham on Tuesday the 11th to Roger Nowell, Esq., inclosing the letter from Messrs. Holland and Egerton, and proposing to meet at Bolton on the following Monday or Tuesday, the 17th or 18th October. Mr. Nowell accordingly writes from Read (No. 66) on the 12th to William Farington Esq. of Worden, inclosing the other two letters, and appointing Tuesday the 18th for the meeting unless Mr. Farington alter it; but intimating that two other royalists must be named instead of himself and his cousin Byrom, who were about to join the Earl of Derby; leaving home on Friday the 14th. [Probably to join the Lancashire regiments which fought at the battle of Edgehill on the 23rd]. He adds that he should speak to Mr. Saville Radcliffe, of Todmorden, to be at the meeting. On the 13th, Messrs. William Farington, Alexander Rigby and John Fletewood write from Chorley to Sir Thomas Barton and Robert Holte of Castleton Esq., communicating the purport of the previous letters, and stating that in the proposed conference at Bolton the gentlemen appointed on the one (parliamentary) side are Richard Holland, Peter Egerton, John Bradshaw, Richard Shuttleworth, John Braddyll, and John Starkie, Esqrs.; and on the other the three writers, Saville Radcliffe, and they hope Sir Thomas Barton and Robert Holte, Esq. The same three write the same day from Chorley to Messrs. Shuttleworth, Bradshaw and Starkie (No. 65), fixing the meeting at Bolton on Tuesday the 18th, at 10 a.m., and stipulating for their safe going and returning. But the meeting was not held; for Richard Holland wrote from Manchester to Messrs. Shuttleworth and Starkie (No. 67) on the 15th, that Mr. Egerton and himself had received commands both by letter and declarations of parliament, "how much it is against their liking to have any treaty." Accordingly Messrs. Shuttleworth and Starkie write from Padiham on Sunday the 16th October (having only received Mr. Holland's letter at 9 a.m. that day) to Messrs. Farington, Rigby and Fletewood, inclosing that letter, and stating that the meeting at Bolton cannot hold. -- (*Farington Papers*.)

desired, to the end there may bee noe defect in vs, but that wee may labour by all mean<sup>e</sup> as farr as in vs lyeth, for the peace and safety of the County, And wee shall expect such security for our safe going and cominge backe from Boulton as shalbee thought fitting. And therefore wee thought fitt to lett you know that wee were yesterday att Wigan, where wee concluded to raise some Companies only for the p<sup>r</sup>serving of the peace and quietnes of the County, wherein wee desire yo<sup>r</sup> advise and assistance, as wee shalbee ready to Joyne with you in anything you shall thing [*sic*] fittinge to bee done and for that purpose only and none other; and soe desireing you to returne vs an answer by this bearer, with the remembrance of o<sup>r</sup> kinde respectes vnto you, wee rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> assured Louinge

ffreindes and kinsmen,

(Signed)

William ffarington.

Alexander Rigby.

John fletewood.<sup>29</sup>

Chorley 13<sup>o</sup> Octobris 1642.

Wee desire the tyme of o<sup>r</sup> meeting at the day and place aforesaid may be about tenne of the clocke In the afforenoone.

<sup>29</sup> Of William Farington and Alexander Rigby of Burgh notice has been already taken. John Fletewood, of Penwortham, was a Commissioner of Array, a Collector of Subsidy, and a member of Lord Derby's council for Lancashire.

*No. 66. — Oct. 12, 1642.*

THE SAME SUBJECT.

*Roger Nowell, Esq., to William Farington, Esq.*

(Inclosed in No. 65.)

(Sh. MSS.)

Sir,

I have sent yow hereinclosed Mr. Braddell & Mr. Starkyes lfe to mee, with a note w<sup>ch</sup> came from Mr. Holland & Mr. Edgerton. it seemes they are willinge to the meetinge, but desire it maie bee att Boulton vpon Mondaie or Tewsdaie. I have appointed Tewsdaie certaine, if yō alter it not. You must name twoe instead of my Cosen Byrom & mee, by reason wee sett forward vpon ffrydaie towards my Lorde. I shall speake to Mr. Sauell Radcliffe to bee there. I beseech you acquainte the right ho:<sup>ble</sup> Countesse of Derby with these thinges, and if her hon<sup>r</sup> will laie anie comānds on vs to my Lorde wee shalbee ready to obey them. God willinge, vpon ffridaie morninge wee intend to sett [forthe] from Byrom. Thus with my true respect<sup>e</sup> remembred to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe & to yo<sup>r</sup> good wife, in hast I comitt yō to God & rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> freind to Comānd

Roger Nowell.<sup>30</sup>

Read, October 12th, 1642.

for the wor<sup>ll</sup> his very lo: freind Will: ffarrington esq<sup>r</sup> at Werden, these.

<sup>30</sup> Roger Nowell, Esq., of Read, was the head of an ancient family, being fourth in descent from Roger Nowell, elder brother of the celebrated Dean of St. Paul's, and the son of another Roger Nowell, of considerable local celebrity for his exertion in the discovery and commitment of Lancashire witches. Here called captain, he subsequently became colonel of a Lancashire royalist regiment. He was one of the officers attending Lord Derby at the siege of Manchester.

*No. 67. — Oct. 15, 1642.*

THE SAME SUBJECT.

PARLIAMENT OBJECTS TO TREATIES:

*Richard Holland to Richard Shuttleworth and John Starkie.*<sup>31</sup>

(Sh. MSS.)

For his much respected frends Richard Shutleworth and John Starkey Esq<sup>rs</sup>: these.

Gentlemen, — I have had a sight of a lett<sup>r</sup> directed frō Mr. Alex: Rigby, Mr Faringtō and Mr fleetwood touchinge a meetinge at Boulton vppon Twesday next. tis true Mr Egerton<sup>32</sup> and my selfe writt to you a lett<sup>r</sup> to that purpose; since when wee have rec<sup>d</sup> Commands both by lett<sup>r</sup> and Declaraçōns sett forth from Pl<sup>mt</sup> how much it is against ther likinge to haue any treatie and have therfore declared ther utter dislike of the accommodaçōn in Yorke-shire. I shall therfore not need to give you a reason why wee cannot well give a meetinge. As for the peace of this County, ther is none I dare answere desires more the p<sup>r</sup>servaçōn thereof then wee hereabouts doe, nor shall have a greater detestation of those that shall disturbe it. And thus leaving the p<sup>r</sup>mises to yo<sup>r</sup> consideraçōn, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> very lovinge ffrend

(Signed)

Richard Holland.<sup>33</sup>

Manchest<sup>r</sup>, Octob<sup>r</sup> 15<sup>o</sup> 1642.

<sup>31</sup> This is the original letter, on a sheet of foolscap, sealed with a red seal, bearing apparently a lion rampant issuing from a ducal crown, — the arms of Holland.

<sup>32</sup> Peter Egerton of Shaw in Flixton Esq., a descendant from the Ridley branch of the Cheshire Egertons; afterwards a colonel in the parliamentary service, a deputy-lieutenant, and one of the commissioners of sequestration for Lancashire.

<sup>33</sup> Richard Holland of Heaton in Prestwich Esq., was at this time governor of Manchester in the parliamentary interest. From his younger brother William Holland descended in the female line the Egertons, Earls of Wilton.

*No. 68. — October, 1642.*PARLIAMENTARIAN MEETING AT PADIHAM.<sup>34</sup>*? Richard Shuttleworth and others to Richard Holland and others.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To o<sup>r</sup> honored ffrends, Rich: Hollande, Pet: Egerton, Robte Hyde, and Tho: Birtch, Esqrs. att Manchester, these p<sup>r</sup>sent.

Gentlemen, — Wee could not let slip but acquaint yo<sup>u</sup> w<sup>th</sup> our meeting yesterday at Padiham,<sup>35</sup> where a good pte of the hundred did in some seasonable manner make theare apparance, But not soe ffully as wee expected, w<sup>ch</sup> was excused through the occasion of houseinge their Corne, and his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Halmote Court holden att Burneley; yet those that were there did manifest their willingnes to stand ffor King e Parliam<sup>t</sup> their Cuntrey e their ffrende, as neede shall require. Howbeit the day beeing short e some of them comeing ffarr, wee had not soe much tyme to informe ourselves soe ffully of a more exact resolu<sup>co</sup>n of them, w<sup>ch</sup> if God blesse us in their exercyse, w<sup>ch</sup> wee intend to bee speedily, wee shall apply ourselues the best wee can to drawe them in more certainty to comply to yo<sup>r</sup> assistance, and shall ffurther acquaint yo<sup>u</sup> therewith w<sup>th</sup>out delay after. Wee have received nothing worthy our rela<sup>co</sup>n since wee writ last to yo<sup>u</sup> e if yo<sup>u</sup> have any thing either ffrom aboue<sup>36</sup> or in perticuler concerneing this County, wee

<sup>34</sup> This is a draft or drafts of letters, &c., of which the first is written on the *recto* of a tattered leaf of foolscap, with many erasures and interlineations, altering or modifying the first thought or phrase of the writer.

<sup>35</sup> From subsequent dates on the same leaf, we infer that this meeting was held on Thursday the 20th October. It seems late for housing corn. The Michaelmas halmote court at Burnley would be held about this time.

<sup>36</sup> "From above" is apparently a phrase used to imply the ordinances, declarations or letters of parliament.

desire yo<sup>u</sup> to let vs know of it by this bearer. And soe w<sup>th</sup> the  
tender of our love & respect<sup>e</sup> to yo<sup>u</sup> wee rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affec<sup>o</sup>nate frend<sup>e</sup>

Gaw:

[no signatures.]<sup>37</sup>

---

[On the same leaf, in *dorso*.]<sup>38</sup>

Wee intreat that yo<sup>u</sup> and some honest Gentlemen & neighbo<sup>r</sup>s  
w<sup>th</sup>in yo<sup>r</sup> parishe, wilbee pleased to give vs meeting att Padiam  
upon Tewsday next, about ten of the clocke, to thend wee may  
advise w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> of such thing<sup>e</sup> as hath this day beene pposed to vs,  
tending to the pease of the Cuntrey, w<sup>ch</sup> wee desire then to  
acquaint yo<sup>u</sup> w<sup>th</sup>all, & soe rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> loveing ffrend<sup>e</sup>

[no signatures.]

---

Padiham 17<sup>th</sup> of October 1642.<sup>39</sup>

Wee desire that yo<sup>u</sup> and some other Gent<sup>l</sup>: and neighbo<sup>r</sup>e w<sup>th</sup>in  
yo<sup>r</sup> parishe wilbee pleased to give vs meeting att Padiham vpon  
thursday next by ten of the clocke, there to imparte to you what  
wee vnderstand & to advise ffurther w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup>, whereof wee doubt  
not, & rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> loveing ffrend<sup>e</sup>.

[Then follow in three columns the following names, which are  
not signatures.]

<sup>37</sup> From the handwriting and the abbreviated date-place "Gaw:" there can be no doubt that this letter was drawn up by Richard Shuttleworth, and as it runs in the plural number it was most probably also signed by John Starkie of Huntroyd.

<sup>38</sup> This is a draft of a circular letter sent to the principal men of the parliamentary party in each parish of the hundred of Blackburn. It was probably signed by Messrs. Shuttleworth and Starkie. The date cannot be ascertained.

<sup>39</sup> This draft of another circular, dated Monday 17th October, and convening a meeting for Thursday the 20th, is apparently for a second meeting at Padiham.

<i>Pendle.</i>	<i>Burneley.</i>	<i>Colne.</i>
John Moore	John Habergham	Nicho: Cunliffe
Hughe More	Esqre	John Banester
Ellis Nutter	John Parker	Dan: Bernard
John Hargreaves	John Halsteed of	John Hamond
James Hargreaves	Rowley	Ambrosse Walton
of Barrowe ford	Tho: Barcroft	Rich: Kippax
Xpofer Bulcocke	Withm Halstead	Giles Hamond
Rich: Nutter	Robte Ingham	
	Geo: Halsteed	

*Clitherowe.*

M<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Baley, Baliffe of Cliderowe  
 Cla: Nowell  
 Tho: Herd

*Meareley, Worston &*

*Pendleton.*  
 M<sup>r</sup> John Nowell  
 Raphe Cloughe

fforma Capule  
 Ja: ffathornther

*Downeham & Twiston.*<sup>40</sup>

Tho: Starkey Edw. . . . bley, Bernard Dryver, and R [cetera  
 desunt.]

<sup>40</sup> The hundred of Blackburn contains five parishes (consisting of seventy-nine townships), viz., Whalley, Chipping, Mitton, Ribchester and Blackburn. But for parochial and police purposes the hundred has long been divided into the Upper and Lower Divisions; and all the places named in the text are in the Upper Division, which mainly consists of the parish of Whalley. The forest of Pendle, the towns of Burnley, Clitheroe and Colne and the other five townships named are all within that parish. The greater number of names in the forest of Pendle and the towns of Burnley and Colne mark the strongholds of the parliamentary (and probably also the puritan) interest in this hundred.



*No. 69. — Oct. 18, 1642.*

INFORMATION WANTED FROM WIGAN, ORMSKIRK,  
AND WARRINGTON.

*Richard Shuttleworth to George Rigby.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To the wor<sup>ll</sup> his hono<sup>red</sup> kynd kinsman, George Rigby Esqr, att Peele, his house, these.<sup>41</sup>

Cosen Rigby — Att a meeting of divers Gentlemen and some others of the best sort in these part<sup>ε</sup>, wee pitched of yo<sup>r</sup>selfe as one very well affected, as wee beleaved, for King and Parliam<sup>t</sup>, and takeinge into our consideration, That it was needefulle wee should have infformation of some other pt<sup>ε</sup> of this County, what they did and what businesses there was on ffoote at tymes as they might ffall out, as namely in Wigan, Ormischurche, or Warrington,<sup>42</sup> ε wanting some faith<sup>ll</sup> honest knoweing gentleman or understanding man of yo<sup>r</sup> like affection, That might give mee infformation as aboue said vpon my letter, I was required to intreat yo<sup>u</sup> to be thinke yo<sup>u</sup> of one or twoo of yo<sup>r</sup> acquaintance of trust in each of the said town<sup>ε</sup> And that yo<sup>u</sup> would bee pleased to wryte yo<sup>r</sup> severall letters vnto

<sup>41</sup> George Rigby, Esq., of Peel, in Little Hulton, was fourth son of Alexander Rigby of Middleton Esq., and a brother of Alexander Rigby, of Preston, M.P. for Wigan, lawyer, oolonel and judge. Alice, daughter and heir of George Rigby, married Roger Kenyon, Esq., M.P., of Park Head, near Blackburn, who then removed to Peel Hall, which is still in possession of a descendant. George Rigby rebuilt Peel Hall in 1634. — (*Notit. Cest.*)

<sup>42</sup> Wigan, Ormskirk, and Warrington, were the strongholds of the royalists in Lancashire. The importance of early tidings thence will be seen by the following documents. Lord Derby convened a great meeting at Warrington on the 21st October, to which he summoned Messrs. Shuttleworth and Starkie amongst others; but they sent letters of excuse (see Nos. 72 and 73). The Catholics about that time were raising companies of soldiers at Wigan, Lathom and Ormskirk (No. 73).

such, and sooner better, w<sup>th</sup>out delay to bee delivered, purporting respectively to each of them, that when e as often I wryt and sent over vnto any of them, ffor to knowe the com̄on affaires and accōns, what they were, in those pte, in these tym̄ of danḡe e troubles, They would certify mee in lynes backe againe, The full state of the Cuntrey as it then stood, or they hard or beleaved, e in what posture or howe prepared thinge was in the hundred, esspecially tending to armes or force, or vpon what designes e howe e where intended And that this they would doe trustily vnto mee, as if they should doe it to yo<sup>r</sup>selffe vpon yo<sup>r</sup> requireing, and that yo<sup>a</sup> would by this bearer Give mee a lyne or twoo of the names and surnames, addiōns and places where they severally dwell, whom yo<sup>a</sup> wryte vnto, That I may direct my letter accordingly to them. I doubt not but they wilbee such psons as yo<sup>a</sup> and wee may affy in,<sup>43</sup> who will not wryte to mee spareingly but truth as they verily heare e beleeve, In w<sup>ch</sup> doeing yo<sup>a</sup> doe the other gentl: here e myselffe, reposeing such a trust in yo<sup>a</sup>, a Great ffavor, as any of vs shallbee willing to doe the like for you, e I for my pte shall ever rest, yo<sup>r</sup> very affecōnate ffrende e kinsman,

[no signature.]

Gawthrop: 18th of  
October. 1642.

<sup>43</sup> "Affy in," i.e. trust. This word, obsolete now, is derived from the Norman *affier*, to trust, to put confidence in. We still retain *affiance* from the same root.

*No. 70. — Oct. 18, 1642.*

FIT PERSONS NAMED TO FURNISH INFORMATION.

*George Rigby's Reply to Richard Shuttleworth.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To the right wor<sup>th</sup> and his much honored ffrend Richard Shuttleworthe Esq<sup>r</sup> att Gauthroppe, his house, these p<sup>r</sup>sent.<sup>44</sup>

Worthy S<sup>r</sup> — This Eaveninge I receaved yo<sup>r</sup> tre, and I shalbee glad if I can doe any good office in the busines yo<sup>n</sup> write of; for the Towne of Wigan I doe conceive that my Brother Joseph Rigby, who liveth in Aspull, about halfe a myle distant from Blackrode, and my Cozen Alexander Tompson, who liveth in Wigan towne, wilbee fitt men, and to them I will dispatch my tre for that purpose. for the Towne of Warrington I could not vpon the readeing of yo<sup>r</sup> tre call to mynde any fitt psons in whom wee might confide; wherevpon I imēdiately sent to an honest neighbour of myne, one Thomas Smyth, who is a tradesman & well acqueynted in that towne, who nōiated twoo vnto mee, vidz<sup>t</sup> Mr. John Dunbabin a woollen drap & one Mr. Gerrard, a mercer, both w<sup>ch</sup> dwell in Warrington towne, & are men w<sup>ch</sup> may be intrusted, as he assures mee. Thomas Smyth goes tomorrowe to Warrington & soe to Chester, & in his iorney will call on them & desire them to lend assistance in this busines & will shew them a copy of yo<sup>r</sup> tre w<sup>ch</sup> I have delivered vnto him. S<sup>r</sup>, for the towne of Ormiskircke, it is far remote from mee & it is difficult to find a fitt man therein, & for my pte I dare not confide in any I know there; yet thus much I thought good to signifie vnto you, that Mr. Brad-

<sup>44</sup> This is the original letter on a sheet of foolscap, filling the first page. It is sealed with dark red wax, the impression a cross patonce; crest, a goat's head, — for Rigby.

shawe of Bradshawe, who I conceave standes well affected, hath a brother in lawe, one Mr. Henery Asshurst, a Justice of peace & an honest gentlm:<sup>45</sup> who lives not farr from Ormiskircke, I beleeve yo<sup>u</sup> know the gent: & if you would be pleased to wryte to Mr. Bradshaw to desire Mr. Asshurst his assistance therein, I conceave a fitter man can not be thought on in those ptes, but I referr it to yo<sup>r</sup> better considera<sup>ti</sup>on. it is reported hereabout<sup>e</sup> that two or three greate Shippe do lye in Leverpoole water & that they expect some more to come vnto them, & that divers men come out of the Shippe into the towne, & eate & drinke & pay for what they call, but will not discover who they are, nor from whence they come. I have enquired much after it, but cannot learn the certaynty<sup>e</sup> thereof. I beleeve all the Papist<sup>e</sup> in this County were forward in giving assistance against the towne of Manchester, & it is to be doubted if any Cavell<sup>res</sup> [Cavaliers] come into this Cuntreye, they will then make a stronge ptie, if some good course be not taken to p<sup>r</sup>event it, for it is reported they have many meetings and consulta<sup>ti</sup>ons amongst them. S<sup>r</sup> I present my love and best respectes vnto you and shalbee willing and readie for my pte to satisfie yo<sup>r</sup> desire, & soe w<sup>th</sup> my prayers to god for the preservation of the kinge and kingdome, yo<sup>r</sup>selffe and all well affected psons, I remayne, yo<sup>r</sup> obliged ffrend and cozen

[Signed]

Geo: Rigbye.

Peele, in Hulton,

this 18th of October 1642.

---

[On a loose piece of paper, apparently in Mr. Rigbye's writing.]

Mr Johnson, who is preacher at Ellinbrough chappell,<sup>46</sup> w<sup>th</sup>

<sup>45</sup> Henry Ashurst, Esq., of Ashurst Hall, in Dalton, five miles W.N.W. from Wigan.

<sup>46</sup> By a parliamentary ordinance of December 13, 1644, a committee was appointed to ordain ministers *pro tempore* in the county of Lancaster, and "Johnson of Ellenbrook" was one of the twenty-one members named.

some other honest neighbours of myne, who are able, vnderstanding men, vpon pvsall of yo<sup>r</sup> letter wished mee to signifie vnto you that it is feared & much doubted that the papist<sup>e</sup> & other malignant<sup>e</sup> will this weeke or very speedily, before any forces can come downe to the aide of Manchester, endeavor to dissarme such of the ffreehold & trayned bandes and others as stand well affected, and therefore desire you to take it into yo<sup>r</sup> considera<sup>co</sup>n, either to drawe yo<sup>r</sup> forces into a body, or els for the more safety to send yo<sup>r</sup> armes to Manchester.

M<sup>r</sup> Gerrard is sonne in lawe to M<sup>r</sup> Dunbabin, & therefore, if y<sup>a</sup> write to him y<sup>a</sup> may inclose yo<sup>r</sup> letter in M<sup>r</sup> Dunbabin's.

---

*No. 71. — Oct. 20, 1642.*

CALLING OUT THE FREEHOLD AND TRAINED  
BANDS, UNDER ORDINANCE OF  
PARLIAMENT.

(Sh. MSS.)

*Blackborne Hundred.*<sup>47</sup> — Fforasmuch as vpon pbable ground<sup>e</sup> wee are informed of the great ppara<sup>co</sup>n of the papist<sup>e</sup> and other ill affected persons to religion within this County, and of some intent<sup>e</sup> by them to rise in armes and to raise fforces in disturbance of the peace and weale publicke of the hundred of Blackborne, and of other pt<sup>e</sup> of the County, ffor p<sup>r</sup>ven<sup>co</sup>n whereof, and ffor the better safty and deffence of the said hundred, These are therefore, by vertue of Ordinance of Parliam<sup>t</sup> to vs and others ffor settleing

<sup>47</sup> This is doubtless the original document, as the autograph signatures are appended. It is written on half a leaf of foolscap. The ends of the lines are frayed and defaced by damp.

of the militia & his ma<sup>ty</sup> peace & quiet of his subiect<sup>e</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in the said hundred, to require and comānd yo<sup>u</sup> to giue spe'all and psonalle Sumons and warneinge to all w<sup>th</sup>in yo<sup>r</sup> office betweene the age of Sixeteene & thre score, as well ffreehould as trayned band<sup>e</sup> & all others, That are able to beare armes or take armes, That they bee and appeare psonally before vs in their best armes w<sup>th</sup> matche, powder and shott, att Padiham vpon Monday next, by ten of the Clocke in the morninge, there to be vewed, mstered & disposed of into Compani<sup>e</sup> and places, as then (for the settleing of the peace and deffence and safty of the hundred onely) shalbee thought fitt and ordered, and that yo<sup>u</sup> then retorne vnto vs a List of all the names w<sup>th</sup>in the said ages; whereof faile not in any the perticulers abovesaid, as you . . . . . the neglect and Contempt of the said Ordinance of Parliam<sup>t</sup> & the answereing thereof. Given under our hand<sup>e</sup> the xxth of October, 1642.

[Signed]

Ric: Shuttleworthe.

John Starkey.

To the Officers of Ightenhill pke  
these  
dd.

---

*No. 72. — Oct. 20, 1642.*

RICHARD SHUTTLEWORTH TO THE EARL OF  
DERBY; DECLINING TO ATTEND HIS  
LORDSHIP AT WARRINGTON.

(Sh. MSS.)

ffor the hands of the right hon<sup>rl</sup> James, Earle of Derby, at  
Warrington, w<sup>th</sup> my service these p<sup>r</sup>sent.<sup>48</sup>

<sup>48</sup> This is a draft letter, written on one page of a somewhat tattered and discoloured

Right honorable, — I humbly begg pardon if I doe not, according to yo<sup>r</sup> letter<sup>e</sup> requireing, waite upon yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> to morrowe att warrington. It is noe personall opposition against you that deteynes mee, ffor I thincke you haue vnderstoode my love, when vpon any casuall meeting w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> haue giuen mee the flavor in my expressions to intimate my thought<sup>e</sup>, to pray the vse of yo<sup>r</sup> power might bee alwaies moderated by the rule of peace. but leaveing this, as but the issues of an affec<sup>ō</sup>n, never wisheing yo<sup>u</sup> the fortune of any ill, yo<sup>u</sup> knowe truely Sir I am a member of the house of Co<sup>m</sup>ons and in what condition and rela<sup>ō</sup>n of trust I stand, and vnderstanding there dislike of treaties of perticuler counties, it being the peculiar <sup>&</sup> propp power and priviledge of Parliam<sup>t</sup>, where the bodie of the kingdome is represented, to bynd all or any parte thereof, and this both houses have declared in their dissent ffrom the late agreem<sup>t</sup> in yorkshire. It would bee held in yo<sup>r</sup> noble judgem<sup>t</sup> (I presume) too much rashnes <sup>&</sup> p<sup>r</sup>cipitatenes (vpon so late a declara<sup>ō</sup>n of theirs) ffor mee to fall into the same error, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope may bee a reasonable excuse ffor myselffe w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup>, although the quyet and peace of this county or hundred none desires more I dare say then I doe, or ffor the preservation, thereof w<sup>ch</sup> hath const<sup>r</sup>ained vs, here in this hundred (beffore yo<sup>r</sup> letter came to mee) to agree to call a meeting amongst our selves. (Vpon advertisem<sup>t</sup> by credible infforma<sup>ō</sup>ns from sundry hand<sup>e</sup> of some p<sup>r</sup>para<sup>ō</sup>ns <sup>&</sup> inten<sup>ō</sup>ns of the popishe party w<sup>th</sup>in this County to raise fforces against the County, or this hundred, ffor p<sup>r</sup>vention whereof and ffor o<sup>r</sup> owne safty) to put o<sup>r</sup>selues into some posture and discipline, for deffence onely and secureinge of oure peace; assureing o<sup>r</sup>selves yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup> would vpon soe just an occasion w<sup>th</sup> all allacrity <sup>&</sup> celerity joyne w<sup>th</sup> vs in represeing

leaf of foolscap, with various corrections and alterations, erasures and interlineations. The staunch parliamentary deputy-lieutenant and magistrate respectfully declines to attend a muster of royalists even under the lord-lieutenant of the county; who had moreover been impeached by parliament a month before.

thereof, as a service (without doubt) agreeing w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> Honor and Safty; beeing of the same religion w<sup>th</sup> ourselues and w<sup>th</sup> otherwise in the ende might turne vpon yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>ps</sup> and inforce yo<sup>u</sup> to suffer in the same misfortune. Sir I have noe more to say at present, But as I have had allwaies the ffavo<sup>r</sup> of yo<sup>r</sup> good esteeme, since I have had the hono<sup>r</sup> of beeing knowen to yo<sup>u</sup>, Soe shall itt bee ever the desire and prayer of

Yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup>e humble servant

xx<sup>th</sup> of October, 1642.

R. S.

---

*No. 73. — Oct. 21, 1642.*

PERILS FROM THE ASSEMBLING OF ROYALISTS.

*Richard Shuttleworth to Ralph Ashton and Alexander Rigby.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To his honored frends, Raphe Assheton and Alexander Rigby Esq<sup>rs</sup>, att Mr. Rigbies Chamber, in Graies Inne, in Holobourne, theis p<sup>r</sup>sent.<sup>49</sup>

I haue sent weekly to certifie yo<sup>u</sup> of all such occurrences as haue passed in theis pt<sup>e</sup> but haue not had soe much as a lyne for a longe tyme from yo<sup>u</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> I wond<sup>r</sup> at, yet notw<sup>th</sup>standinge I shall not faile to give you such Intelligence as comes to my hand<sup>e</sup>. I

<sup>49</sup> A draft letter on one page of a sheet of foolscap. The Ralph Assheton here addressed with Mr. Rigby was probably (for there were two of the name, both members of parliament) Ralph Assheton, of Middleton, then one of the members for Lancashire. He became one of the most active and influential members of the lieutenancy, colonel of one of the Lancashire regiments, and commander-in-chief of the militia of the county, as colonel-general, in 1648. He was doubtless in London, attending "in his place in parliament" as a knight of the shire. He died in 1652, in his 45th year. — (Ormerod's *Civil War Tracts*.)



rec<sup>d</sup> a lre from the Earle of Derby and Mr. Starkie another, the copies of both w<sup>ch</sup> agree w<sup>th</sup> this inclosed paper, wherevnto wee haue made answere by o<sup>r</sup> lres for o<sup>r</sup> excuse and soe knowe nothinge what maye be done at Warrington by his Lo<sup>pp</sup>. Howbeit, as wee are informed, there is now at p<sup>r</sup>sent great preparacōn amonngst the papist<sup>e</sup>, for [raising] of companies my lo: haveinge some companys already in a bodie at Wigan, and about Lathom and Ormskircke, as is related to vs, w<sup>ch</sup> are feared were daylie increased in strength and armes both of horse and foote, and beside<sup>e</sup> that, some papist<sup>e</sup> have comission to rayse voluntiers. What theire designe or ayme maie be is not yet discovered, but this Contrie and espially this hundreth, as is conceaued, was nev<sup>r</sup> in great<sup>r</sup> feare nor more danger then nowe it is. The Cuntrie haue heard of assistance (by some fforces to come downe) a longe tyme, w<sup>ch</sup> haue bene dayly expected w<sup>th</sup> vs, w<sup>ch</sup> would be a good incoragem<sup>t</sup> to o<sup>r</sup> county if they came. I pray be a furthering to vs in expediteing them, and soe I rest,

Att yo<sup>r</sup> Service,

xxi<sup>th</sup> of Oct. 1642.

R. S.

[No inclosure preserved.]

---

*No. 74. — Oct. 22, 1642.*

PROPOSALS TO MANCHESTER FROM THE  
EARL OF DERBY.

*J. Booth and others to Richard Shuttleworth and others.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To their much honored frends Rich: Shuttleworth, John Starkey, and John Bradell Esq<sup>r</sup>, Blackburne, or elsewhere, these p<sup>r</sup>sent.

Worthy frends :

Our best respects p<sup>r</sup>omised : wee have here enclosed certain p<sup>r</sup>positions (from p<sup>r</sup>sons of good account) to vs, in way of accomodation with the Earle of Darby.<sup>50</sup> Our answer is to bee returned on munday morninge, w<sup>ch</sup> wee hope shall bee agreeable both to y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ceedings of Parliament & safty, hono<sup>r</sup> & creditt of y<sup>e</sup> cause & County. Wee heare that yo<sup>r</sup> warrants are Ishued forth for y<sup>e</sup> Militia to appeare the same day, whereof wee shall have due respect, yet desire with all possible speed to heare of yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ceedings and resolutions. Thus, w<sup>th</sup> tendrance of our loves and service, committinge you to the direction and puidence of the Lord of Hosts, rest ever

Yo<sup>r</sup> Affectionate ffrends and servants

(Signed)

J. Booth.

Peter Egerton.

Raphe Arderne.

James Chauntrell.

Rich: Radclyffe.

Peter Stanley.

Henrie Butler.<sup>51</sup>

Manchester Oct. 22th, 1642.

---

<sup>50</sup> This proposal for pacification is noticed in Mr. Ormerod's *Civil War Tracts* (vol. ii. of the Chetham Society, p. 61), as well as the answer of the gentry and freeholders in and about Manchester to Lord Kilmurry, Lord Brereton and the Officers of the Array of Lancashire. That answer is that any propositions approved by Lord Derby for settling the peace of the county they will transmit by special messenger to parliament, desiring a full answer from that authority, which shall be speedily forwarded to him ; but they can neither disband their garrison, nor stay the works of their fortifications, for various reasons assigned.

<sup>51</sup> Of the gentlemen signing this letter the first, John Booth, was a younger son of Sir George Booth of Dunham the elder. He was of Woodford, Cheshire ; a parliamentary colonel, and afterwards knighted. — Peter Egerton, of Shaw in Flixton Esq., a descendant from the Ridley branch of the Cheshire Egertons, a colonel in the par-

[The inclosure referred to is written on one page of half a sheet of foolscap, and some words and parts of words at the end of several lines are destroyed by the fraying and decay of the paper.]

October 22th 1642.

ffirst, that the fortifications in and neare manchester should be noe further perfected, nor wrought in att all, during the Treaty now in hand.

Secondly, that the armes in and neare Manchester be layd downe, the Ea: of Derby ꝑc. securing the Towne of Manchester, And all Gentlemen ꝑ others ingaged in the Busines, that they shall bee free ꝑ secure from all Attempts against Manchester, or against any of the Gentry ꝑc., By the Ea: of Derby or any by his consent or procurem<sup>t</sup>; the Towne of Manchester, ꝑ the Gen-

liamentary service, and one of the deputy-lieutenants and commissioners of sequestration for Lancashire. — (*Civil War Tracts.*) — Ralph Arderne of Harden and Alvanley Esq. was son and heir of Henry Arderne and his wife Margaret, daughter of Thomas Legh of Adlington Esq. In September 1642 he commanded his tenantry in defence of Manchester against the royalists under Lord Strange, and he afterwards (in March 1643) served as captain in the siege of Warrington. He married Eleanor, daughter and coheirress of Sir John Done, of Utkinton, co. Chester, by whom he had eight sons and two daughters. The eldest son, Sir John Arderne, Knight, is the ancestor of the present Lord Alvanley. Ralph Arderne died in 1651. — (*Ormerod's Miscell. Palat.*) — James Chantrell was a captain in the parliamentary service, whose name (originally *Chaunte-merle* or *Chawnterelle*) was sometimes in the documents of the civil war mis-written Channell and Chantwell, was probably of the Manchester family of that name, of whom one attained the coif. There was also a family of the name settled at Bache Hall, near Chester. — Richard Radclyffe was of Radcliffe Hall, Pool Fold, Manchester, then a timber and plaster house, with huge projecting stone chimneys and gable ends, similar to the Old Garratt Hall. It is to this house that Campion the Jesuit refers when he says (temp. Elizabeth) that John Bell, a priest, was prisoner in "an obscure and horrid lake," meaning (says Hollinworth) Mr. Radcliffe's of the Pool. Richard Radcliffe was a parliamentary captain and sergeant-major, and Palmer states that he was one of the members for the borough of Manchester during the Commonwealth. — Peter Stanley was the second son of Sir Thomas of Bickerstaffe (an active parliamentarian) and his wife Mary, daughter of Peter Egerton of Shaw. He married Catherine, daughter of Colonel Alexander Rigby, of Middleton. — Henry Butler we have not traced.

tlmen there, in like mañer Securing the Counties of Lancaster and Chester from all hostile attempte or Incurrsons by them, their consent or procurement.

ffor further clearing of A passag in the propositions vizt. of the Ea. of Derby his securing of the towne of Manchester, our meaneing is, not that the said Earle shall take the Towne into his protection, But that what they shall expect to be pformed tow<sup>d</sup> them in way of peace, the same they are to pforme vnto and towards both the Counties; not offending the Countries, not to bee offended by them. And this only [is] the Reall Intent.<sup>52</sup>

*No. 75. — Oct. 26, 1642.*

MANCHESTER SEEKS HELP.  
ROYALISTS BILLETED AT VARIOUS PLACES.

*Richard Holland and others to R. Shuttleworth and J. Starkie.*

(Sh. MSS.)

ffor the Wo<sup>r</sup><sup>ll</sup> Richard Shuttleworth or John Starkie Esq<sup>r</sup> at Gawthrop, these p<sup>nt</sup>.<sup>53</sup>

Gentlemen, — Wee have longe expected the Realitie of that Association w<sup>ch</sup> both our hundreds have entred into: Besides that solemne protesta<sup>co</sup>n wee are all Ingaged by to those many particulars w<sup>ch</sup> (if well psecuted) might bee a greate stay and support to the p<sup>nt</sup> distrac<sup>co</sup>ns of this miserable Countie, And now wee conceiue o<sup>r</sup> necessitie through e o<sup>r</sup> owne Tardnesse and the prepa-

<sup>52</sup> This copy differs somewhat from that given in the *Civil War Tracts*, p. 61, especially in the last paragraph, which is more full and explicit in the text.

<sup>53</sup> This is the original letter, written on the first page of a sheet of foolscap, with autograph signatures. It is sealed with dark red wax; the impression a heater shield bearing three fleurs-de-lis, being one of the various coats of the Hollands.

raçõns of our Aduersaries (as you may pceiue by this Inclosed, beinge the substance of this nightes intelligence by our ffreinds & the Scouts that went out) may iustly puke vs to a quicker activitie then o<sup>r</sup> Priuate Concernments of haruest or Leete Court should take vs of.<sup>54</sup>

Y<sup>u</sup> plainly pceiue how vrgent the Time is vpon vs to putt the most zealous Resoluçõns in p<sup>r</sup>nt execution, w<sup>ch</sup> if y<sup>u</sup> please to admitt of (as we heare the most of y<sup>r</sup> hundred are willinge to ffurther) y<sup>u</sup> shall more vnderstand the Resoluçõn of theise parte by a speciall messenger (thoughe things are but yet in Proposition). And wee shall Joyne w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>u</sup> at a Conuenient Place about the midway, to Preuent the ffurther perill to both sides by theise threatninge fforges.

It is apparent our charge & losse is greate, w<sup>ch</sup> if you would helpe to support, the aduancement of money vpon the Propositions &c. for maintenance, and the sendinge vs some 200 muskietiers for a weeke or two, for our assistance, might muche extenuate & lighten it, to w<sup>ch</sup> purpose wee have also written to Cap<sup>t</sup> Bradell, who wee heare is willinge to come to vs. Lett vs praye heare from y<sup>u</sup> how y<sup>u</sup> resolve, as y<sup>u</sup> also shall do from vs and so wee remaine

Yo<sup>r</sup> truly affectionate ffreinde,

(Signed)

Richard Holland.

John Booth.

Peter Egerton.

Tho: Birche.

Rob: Hyde.

Rich: Radclyffe.<sup>55</sup>

Manchester this Octobr 26<sup>th</sup> 1642.<sup>56</sup>

---

<sup>54</sup> October 26 seems late for the harvest. It was the period for the Michaelmas Courts Leet of manors.

[A memorandum inclosed in the above, written on one side of a quarter of a sheet of foolscap] :

October the 26th 1642.

That att Warrington are billeted betene	300 and	400
Att Preston .....	.....	300
Att wigger.....	.....	200
Att Ormskirke .....	.....	300
Att Ecklston .....	.....	100
Att Pressberye .....	.....	100
		<hr/>
		1400 <sup>57</sup>

These Souldiers are sertinly knowne to bee billeted in these places and made redie to ioynе in one bodye togather threaten the disarminge of Blackburne hundered this wednesdaye 26<sup>th</sup> October. About Preston and Lanckaster they force an Oath vppon all men to be true to the King and to suppres the rebellion of the Lord of Essex.

About warrington and that waye the[y] force men to pay there owne assesment<sup>e</sup> att pleasure, to the halfe of sum mens estates, w<sup>ch</sup> if the[y] denyе the[y] plunder and disarmе them.

<sup>56</sup> (Page 302.) Of the gentlemen signing this letter we noticed three—Booth, Egerton and Radcliffe—in a note to No. 74 (note 51, p. 299). Richard Holland of Heaton in Prestwich, was parliamentary governor of Manchester (see note 47, p. 108).—Thomas Birch, of Birch, in the parish of Manchester, was a deputy-lieutenant, a colonel of militia, governor of Liverpool in 1651, and M.P. for that borough from 1640 to 1658 (succeeding Sir Richard Wyn, Knight and Baronet, a royalist). Birch's sobriquet of "Lord Derby's carter" is said to have arisen from his running under a cart to escape his lordship's sword. He was sergeant-major at the storming of Preston; was a sequestrator and one of the committee for Lancashire.—Robert Hyde or Hide, of Denton, was the head of a family of strict puritans. He married one of the co-heiresses of Crompton of Crompton; or, according to another account (Baines, vol. iii. p. 167), Ann, daughter of John Arden, of Harden.

<sup>56</sup> (Page 302.) This Wednesday October 26, was three days after the battle of Edgehill, the result of which allayed the fears of the Lancashire parliamentarians.

<sup>57</sup> The places named were all centres of royalist influence. Prestbury is a village near Macclesfield, Cheshire. Can this be an error for Prescot?

In the fylde [Filde] the papist<sup>e</sup> are rysing into a bodye.  
That a troope of Horse is expected this daye Berrye [? in Bury].

---

*No. 76. — Oct. 31, 1642.*

MUSTER OF BURNLEY PARISH FOR TRAINING.

*John Braddyll to Richard Shuttleworth.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To the Wor<sup>ll</sup> Richard Shuttleworth Esqr. at Gauthropp, thes  
p<sup>r</sup>sent.<sup>58</sup>

S<sup>r</sup> — M<sup>r</sup> Halsted of Roley<sup>59</sup> & my selfe hath had some Confer-  
ence to day concerning the calling together of Burnley parish men  
for to bee exercised & trained tomorrow, as was ordered by y<sup>r</sup> selfe  
and Mr. Starkie the last day; hee denyeth to take that office vpon  
him, vnlesse he haue some other helpe for the disciplining of the  
people; therefore I thought it very meete to acquainte y<sup>a</sup> that hee  
would have some other day apointed by y<sup>r</sup> selfe after tomorrow,  
for meeting & calling the parish together, for hee desires mee to  
instruct him & bee w<sup>th</sup> him that day, w<sup>ch</sup> I am very willing in to  
my power. I haue sent a p<sup>r</sup>cept to Sreave [? Sir reeve] of Pendle

<sup>58</sup> This is an original letter written on one page quarto, of half a sheet of foolscap; the writing still glistening with steel or iron filings, then used as sand to absorb the wet ink.

<sup>59</sup> John Halsted of Rowley in Worsthorpe and Swinden Esq. was the eldest son of John Halsted and his wife Mary, daughter of — Greenwood. He was twice married; and his son Lawrence (born 1638) was keeper of the records in the tower. A memorandum in Mr. Halsted's writing states that about the 24th June 1644, Prince Rupert's forces took from Swinden five beasts, and one horse from Rowley; the garrison at Skipton taking from Swinden ten oxen and two other beasts. — (Whitaker's *Whalley*.)

that all bee ready att New Church after morning prayer, to bee in a little readynesse, as the day will suffer after; soe, desiring y<sup>r</sup> answer by this bearer, beinge unwilling to doe anythinge w<sup>th</sup>out y<sup>r</sup> consent, remembring my best respect, eu I rest

Y<sup>or</sup> assured to his power

John Braddill.<sup>60</sup>

Worsthorne, vltim<sup>l</sup> Octobris 1642.

---

*No. 77. — Nov. 6, 1642.*

DANGER FROM SIR GILBERT HOGHTON.

*Adam Bolton to Richard Shuttleworth.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To the most Wo<sup>r</sup>p<sup>l</sup> Rich. Shotleworth Esq. at his house at Gothrop, these w<sup>th</sup> speede.<sup>61</sup>

Mr. Shootleworth, since I writt my letter I sent you in the morneing, S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Stanley, Mr. Egerton, Capt. (?) Birch, and the rest of the gentlemen sent for mee out of the Church, and desired to sende a speciall messenger w<sup>th</sup> all speede, that would returne w<sup>th</sup> an answer from yo<sup>r</sup> Wo<sup>r</sup>p: againe. They fear Sir Gilbert

<sup>60</sup> John Braddyll the first of Portfield (in the Lord's Park, Whalley), Esq., was one of the parliamentary party added to the commission of the peace in October 1642. He was also proposed as a Lancashire member of an ecclesiastical commission. He died in 1655; and his son John was slain in the civil war, in 1643, at Thornton in Craven.

<sup>61</sup> This is an original letter, written on the first page of a sheet of foolscap, which has been folded and sealed. The superscription is nearly defaced, but seems to be as in the text. What position or office was held by Adam Bolton does not appear. Perhaps he was the boroughreeve or one of the constables of Manchester. There are no records of the court leet for this troublous period.



Houghton<sup>62</sup> will march towards f . . . . . you from the generall muster at Preston with renewed forces. if you bee not stronge enough, they are very willing to send any ayde or assistance as you shall desire. Some thoughte it fitt to sende two or three hundred to Bolton to morrow that soe they may bee nearer and readier for you, but the gentlemen will first heare from yo<sup>r</sup> Wo<sup>r</sup>p and M<sup>r</sup> Starkie before they doe any thinge.

Yo<sup>r</sup><sup>s</sup>

Manchest: Novemb: 6: 1642.

Adam Bolton.

The messenger is vnpaide: the gents, if it were possible, would have an answer this night.

<sup>62</sup> Sir Gilbert Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower, was the eldest son of Sir Richard (Sheriff of Lancashire in 1598, and first baronet) and his second wife Catharine, daughter of George Rogerly, and widow of Richard Tyldesley of the Garratt Esq. He married Margaret, daughter and coheires of Sir Roger Aston, of Crauford. Sir Gilbert was an active local royalist leader. In July 1642 he intercepted a letter for Alexander Rigby, who, however, by his spirited demand, procured its return to him unopened. On a false alarm of a strong force of parliamentary troops reaching Manchester, in the same month, he mustered his tenants for the defence of his house. Shortly afterwards he attended a conference with the Earl of Derby, and attended his lordship to the banquet in Manchester and during the siege; for which on the 24th October, an ordinance of parliament directed his immediate removal from the commission of the peace. Having in the last week of November fired the beacon on the top of Hoghton Tower, and thereby assembled large bodies of Catholics and other royalists from the Fylde and from Leyland hundred, Messrs. Shuttleworth and Starkie, assembling 8,000 men, met and defeated Sir Gilbert on Hinfield Moor, near Preston, whence he escaped to Preston, which he fortified; but, on its being stormed by Sir John Seaton in February 1643, he again escaped to Wigan; but Lady Hoghton and Captain Hoghton (Sir Gilbert's nephew) with two Thomas Houghtons were captured. A few days afterwards his seat of Hoghton Tower surrendered to Captain Nicholas Starkie, of Huntroyd, and by an accidental explosion of powder Captain Starkie and sixty of his men were killed. On the 10th December 1642, at Preston, Sir Gilbert was nominated one of Lord Derby's council, as one of the King's Commissioners of Array for Lancashire. He died in April 1647.

No. 78. — Nov. 6, 1642.

POWDER AND MATCH SENT TOWARDS  
GAWTHORPE.

*Thomas Birch to Richard Shuttleworth.*

(Sh. MSS.)

ffor the Wor<sup>ll</sup> Richard Shuttleworth or John Starkie Esq<sup>re</sup>  
these p<sup>nt</sup>.<sup>63</sup>

Gentlemen — Accordinge to y<sup>r</sup> desire We haue sent by the  
Bearer 223<sup>li</sup> of match at 7<sup>d</sup> a pound and 170<sup>li</sup> weight of pouder at  
16<sup>d</sup> li 64.

And for y<sup>e</sup> desire further for assistance or o<sup>r</sup> p<sup>para</sup>con to y<sup>r</sup>  
accommodation what y<sup>u</sup> sent is gone this night towards M<sup>r</sup>  
Hollands, who is desired to be early in towne in the morninge, &  
then I doubt not but there will [be] the best course houlden for  
o<sup>r</sup> publike safeties. & so for the prisoners I canot write y<sup>u</sup> an  
answer vntill that meetinge. ffor the newe, wee heare nothinge  
but well. the Earle of Essex after his Victorie<sup>65</sup> is marchinge vp  
southwards anenst the Kinge Armie. the Kinges Armie is small  
we heare and the Earles doth increase exceedingly by the Trayned  
Bande of all counties w<sup>ch</sup> come dayly to him. this w<sup>th</sup> my service  
I take leave to remaine

Y<sup>r</sup> Affectionate ffrend

Tho: Birche.

Manc<sup>r</sup> Nou<sup>l</sup> 6th 1642.

<sup>63</sup> This is an original letter, written upon the first page, quarto, of a half sheet of foolscap. It has been folded and sealed. For Thomas Birch see note 55, p. 303.

<sup>64</sup> For the price of gunpowder in 1584 see No. 34, p. 144, and note 83, p. 145. For an account of match see note 80, p. 177.

<sup>65</sup> Edgehill, fought on Sunday October 23, 1642.

*No. 79. — Nov. 8, 1642.*

CAPTAIN BIRCH'S COMPANY SENT TO ROCHDALE.

*Richard Holland and others to Richard Shuttleworth.*

(Sh. MSS.)

ffor Richard Shuttleworth Esq. att Padiam, theise.<sup>66</sup>

Gentlemen — wee are very sensible of yo<sup>r</sup> feared distresse and are as readie & willing to lend you any aide and assistance wee can possible afford. And for that purpose have sent Captaine Birche and his companie to marche to Rochdale this night, whoe will bee readie to march towards you w<sup>th</sup> the assistance of some forces from about Rochdale (as wee hope) vpon notice given by you that there is eminent and apparent danger; for otherwise wee hope you will not draw on our forces towards you to o<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>iudice vnlesse necessitie inforce you, and soe wee rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> very lovinge ffrende

Richard Holland.

T. Stanley.

Robt Hyde.<sup>67</sup>

Manchester the 8<sup>th</sup> of November 1642.

<sup>66</sup> This original letter is written on the first page of half a sheet of foolscap, folded and sealed, and doubtless sent (like most of the others) by a private messenger. Captain Birch has been already noticed.

<sup>67</sup> Richard Holland, Governor of Manchester, Sir Thomas Stanley, and Robert Hyde, of Denton, have all been mentioned in previous notes, which see.

No. 80. — Nov. 8, 1642.

OWNERS OF ARMS NOT SUMMONED.

THE EARL OF DERBY AND SIR GILBERT HOGHTON  
AT PRESTON.

*John Nowell and another to Richard Shuttleworth and another.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To the worp<sup>ll</sup> ou<sup>r</sup> very good ffreind<sup>e</sup> Richard Shuttlworth and John Starkey Esq. these present.<sup>68</sup>

Gentlemen. — After the writeinge of ou<sup>r</sup> laste l<sup>re</sup> wee weare certiefed that theise men who are owners of the armes have not as yett beene sommoned to doe his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and the Parliam<sup>t</sup> servise w<sup>thin</sup> this Hundred wheare the[y] live; whearefore if itt may seeme good in yo<sup>r</sup> Judgm<sup>te</sup> that yo<sup>u</sup> will bee pleased to send a tickett to the liberty or divisions wheare the[y] reside, eyther to apeare before yo<sup>u</sup> or at Cliderowe, and if they neglect yo<sup>r</sup> summones then wee shall indeavoure ou<sup>r</sup>selves to observe yo<sup>r</sup> directions and vpon fairer ground<sup>e</sup>; for if they come in, the case is altered accordinge to yo<sup>r</sup> owne pleasures when yo<sup>u</sup> have them w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup>. wee are informed that my Lord and S<sup>r</sup> Gilbert are both att Preston and makinge greate preparacōns against yo<sup>u</sup>, whoe shall not want the best assistance of yo<sup>r</sup> servants

John Nowell.

Cliderowe Novemb: 8<sup>o</sup> 1642.

Ric: Lister.<sup>69</sup>

If y<sup>e</sup> direct yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>re</sup>cept<sup>e</sup> it must bee

(verte foliū.)

To Aighton Baley and Chargeley

To Dutton.

<sup>68</sup> This original letter is written on the two first pages, quarto, of a half sheet of foolscap, and has been sealed and sent by messenger.

<sup>69</sup> There was a John Nowell, of Brough co. York, a younger brother of Christopher

No. 81. — Nov. 10, 1642.

AID PROMISED TO PADIHAM.

*J. Bradshaw to R. Shuttleworth and J. Starkie.*

(Sh. MSS.)

To my honored good frende Ric<sup>d</sup> Shuttworth and John Starkey Esqrs. at Padiam this.

Gentlem<sup>n</sup> — I thought good to send this bearer to bring vs some certaine intelligence of yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent dangers or feares, w<sup>t</sup> wee must needes be sensible off, since wee are like to stand or fal together, and vpon yo<sup>r</sup> answeare wee shalbe redy w<sup>th</sup> all the force wee haue to come for yo<sup>r</sup> ayd, I meane so far forth as I am able to p<sup>r</sup>uaile, their beinge none in theis pt<sup>e</sup> but my self to joyne w<sup>th</sup> mee in this way; yet I doubt not but I shall p<sup>r</sup>uaile w<sup>th</sup> my neighbour<sup>e</sup> to make good my p<sup>r</sup>mise, hoping that when occasion shall require yo<sup>u</sup> wilbe redy to assist vs. So I rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup>

the 10<sup>th</sup> of 9<sup>br</sup>: 1642.

J. Bradshaw.<sup>70</sup>

Nowell, of Little Merlay, and uncle of William Nowell, of Capleside. Roger Nowell, the son of Roger and his wife Elizabeth Fleetwood, was at this time the head of the house at Read; and he had an uncle John, who was about 53 years of age at this time. He married Mary Proctor, of Bolling. — (*Whalley*.) Richard Lister was the second son of Thomas Lister Esq. and his wife Jane, daughter of John Greenacres of Worston Esq. He lived at Clitheroe, married Hester, daughter of William Hartley, of Sturtham, near Gisburne, and had two sons and a daughter. His brother Thomas Lister was in the commission of the peace, and died in 1619. — (*Journal of Nicholas Assheton*.)

<sup>70</sup> John Bradshaw, Esq., of Bradshaw Hall (three miles from and in the parish of Bolton) was the eldest son of John Bradshaw, of Bradshaw, and his wife Isabel Ashton. He married Alice Leicester, of Toft; served the office of Sheriff of Lancashire in 1645 (under an ordinance which specially ordered his patent of office, and enacted the oath for himself and successors); and was buried at Bolton in 1665. — (*Civil War Tracts*.)

No. 82. — [ ? November, 1642. ]

PERIL FROM SIR GILBERT HOGHTON TO (?)  
CLITHEROE.

*William Baley and others to Richard Shuttleworth.*

(Sh. MSS.)

ffor the right wo<sup>ll</sup> Richard Shuttleworth Esq<sup>re</sup>, Galthrope, these  
p<sup>r</sup>sent.

S<sup>r</sup> — These distractive tymes enforceth vs to trouble yo<sup>w</sup>. wee  
have often beene carefull not onely of our selves but other our  
neighbouringe frend<sup>e</sup>. It is reported <sup>e</sup> that credibly, that Sir  
Gilbt Houghton did raise forces in the morneinge and they by  
co<sup>m</sup>ission being againe retyred, yet the forces he againe re-  
collected and that there is a troope of horse in readines to be w<sup>th</sup>  
vs ore [ere] the[y] sleepe, besydes other great forces. there Aime is  
att o<sup>r</sup> Castle, and for o<sup>r</sup> towne wee thought good to acquainte yo<sup>w</sup>  
w<sup>th</sup>, humbly desireinge yo<sup>r</sup> auxiliary love in this o<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent nessecity  
w<sup>th</sup> what speed possible, for to morrow or [ere] noone, nay or  
morneinge, we doubt it wilbe late. And soe prayeing to God to  
blesse both yo<sup>w</sup> and vs, expecting yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent endeavour<sup>e</sup>, we rest  
Yo<sup>r</sup>e in all seruices to be comanded,

William Baley, Charles Nowell.

William Cottham.<sup>71</sup>

<sup>71</sup> William Baley has not been traced. — Charles Nowell of Little Merlay Esq. was the second son of Christopher. He married a daughter of Thomas Lister of Arnoldsbiggin Esq., and was drowned on the day of his marriage. — William Cottham was probably of Clitheroe, but of what family does not appear. A Thomas Cottam, a Jesuit, born in Lancashire, suffered for his religion in 1582.

*No. 83. — [? December, 1642.]*THE SHERIFF'S WARRANT.—PAPISTS RAISING  
FORCES.

(Sh. MSS.)

Gen<sup>l</sup> — Wee had began to have given yo<sup>n</sup> a perticular of the passages att Blakeborn,<sup>72</sup> but were p<sup>r</sup>sently taken of[off] it by new alarums, and since could never have opportunity to impart it, by reason of continued feares and busine<sup>e</sup>. Wee have now sent yo<sup>n</sup> here inclosed a war<sup>t</sup> from the Sheriffe,<sup>73</sup> under the seale of his office directed into this hundred, & copie of his war<sup>t</sup> into Loinsdale hundred, wherein wee hope yo<sup>n</sup> will take note of the difference of his expressions, and whereby wee doubt not but yo<sup>n</sup> will evidently discerne the danger threatened against vs, or yo<sup>n</sup>, or both. and wee have likewise sent yo<sup>n</sup> a copie of an oath or protestation, w<sup>ch</sup> (as wee are informed) is intended to bee tendred to all they can presse it upon; all w<sup>ch</sup> perticulars wee receiued but late this night. And for the charge laid vpon vs in the p<sup>r</sup>eamble of his war<sup>t</sup> to Loinsdale, that wee plundered & forced an oath vpon his ma<sup>t</sup>e subiect<sup>e</sup>, wee say (as wee hope yo<sup>n</sup> beleeeve) that the imputa<sup>o</sup>n is as false as their ac<sup>o</sup>ns are vnlaw<sup>l</sup>. And in regard yo<sup>n</sup> may have a ffit oppurtunity of sending upp to the house sooner then wee, we could wish (if soe yo<sup>n</sup> thincke ffit) that this war<sup>t</sup> & copies may

<sup>72</sup> About the 27th November the royalist array, with 300 armed men, besides clubmen, possessed themselves of Blackburn, and sent a party thence to disarm the roundheads at Whalley. The alarm being given the parliamentary militia ("about 200 armed men, some companies of clubmen and some horsemen, but without arms") marched against Blackburn, whence the array retreated, leaving their own arms and those they had taken at Whalley. — (Lancashire's *Valley of Ashor*.) This would indicate the date of this letter to be probably early in December 1642.

<sup>73</sup> There is no such inclosure. "This hundred" is doubtless the Blackburn hundred.

bee sent thither, by the first convenient bearer. It is evident by these warrant<sup>e</sup> what their great p<sup>r</sup>para<sup>c</sup>õns are, and it is noe lesse pbable that whenn they have their whole forced [sic] assembled att Preston,<sup>74</sup> their inten<sup>c</sup>õns are p<sup>r</sup>sented [presently] to martch forward ag<sup>t</sup> this hundred. wee are credibly informed that beside what Number of horse they had before, m<sup>r</sup> Cansfeild and m<sup>r</sup> Dalton<sup>75</sup> are nowe raiseing eith<sup>r</sup> [each] a troop, and (as wee are certainly tould) m<sup>r</sup> Cansefeld hath already raised ffifty ffyve, and that they [sic] papist<sup>e</sup> doe all ryse and Joyne w<sup>th</sup> them; and howe wee shall bee able to w<sup>h</sup>stand them the lord knoweth, beeing in want of armes <sup>&</sup> haveing noe Horse att all. And in this exigence, if yo<sup>u</sup> could bee upon the confyne of yo<sup>r</sup> hundred, w<sup>th</sup> what strength of horse <sup>&</sup> foote yo<sup>u</sup> can conveniently spare, to bee ready to Joyne and assist vs if occasion bee, it might (through God<sup>e</sup> blessing) prove advantageous to vs, to you, <sup>&</sup> to the cause. Wee give yo<sup>u</sup> hearty thank<sup>e</sup> for the powder <sup>&</sup> match yo<sup>u</sup> sent vs and shalbee answerable to yo<sup>u</sup> in payeing for it,<sup>76</sup> and if now yo<sup>u</sup> could spare

<sup>74</sup> The royalist meeting at Preston when a council was formed to aid the Earl of Derby as "Lord General of Lancashire" was held on Saturday the 10th December 1642; so that this letter was clearly written between the 27th November and the 10th December.

<sup>75</sup> John Cansfield, of Cansfield in Tunstall (four miles north-east of Hornby, in Lonsdale North of the Sands) Esq., was one of the gentlemen who signed the Lancashire recusants' petition to the King (in September 1642), praying to be allowed to use arms, &c. On the other hand he is said to have solicited Charles I. at York to avoid civil strife. — (Baines, vol. iv. p. 614.) He is here named as endeavouring to raise a troop of horse, and he seems to have been a cavalry officer in the royalist army. He was knighted, and commanded the Queen's regiment of horse in the second battle of Newbury (October 10, 1644), where he is said to have saved the life of Charles I. and the Prince by a decisive charge.—Mr. Dalton was most probably Thomas Dalton, of Thurnham; who raised a regiment of horse in the King's service and was at the first battle of Newbury (1643) as colonel of cavalry, where he received wounds, of which he died shortly afterwards. He is doubtless the "Mr. Dawton" who is described as "a great recusant," and intimate with Sir Gilbert Hoghton, at Hoghton Tower. — (*True and Perfect Diurnall*.)

<sup>76</sup> This was the powder and match mentioned in the letter of Colonel Birch, dated Manchester, November 6, as sent by the bearer (see No. 78 ante). This shows that



vs twice asmuch as yo<sup>u</sup> did before, it were a great ffavo<sup>r</sup>, e for that purpose wee hope to send horses to yo<sup>u</sup> for it. There hath beene brought before vs some people in way of delinquency, who for their speeches and ill cariages have deserved punishm<sup>t</sup>. to send them to the comon Gaole or house of Corr: they would bee p<sup>r</sup>sently enlarged, and haveing no place w<sup>h</sup>in o<sup>r</sup>selues (if the same might not bee thought burdensome to yo<sup>u</sup>) wee are resolved to send them to yo<sup>u</sup>, if yo<sup>u</sup> would bee pleased to accept them.<sup>77</sup> Wee desire yo<sup>u</sup> to returne a lyne or twoo in answer by this bearer, or if yo<sup>u</sup> [have, or hear] any newe from above or concerninge this county, that you will please to give vs some smale intima<sup>c</sup>õn thereof. and soe wee rest.

+  
—— To the  
[cetera desunt.]

No. 84. — [ ? 1642. ]

LETTER VOUCHING THAT HENRY HADDOCK  
IS NOT A SPY.

*Mrs. Alice Townley<sup>78</sup> to John Starkie.*

(Sh. MSS.)

ffor her lovinge ffrend John Stareky esq<sup>r</sup>, theese.

Mr Starky — Perceivvinge by my Nevy Braddills beinge heare this last night, that one Henery Haddock is brought afore yo<sup>w</sup>

the present draft letter is from Mr. Shuttleworth to Colonel Birch and others at Manchester.

<sup>77</sup> There was no strong place of confinement at Padiham, and to send the prisoners to Blackburn, Burnley or Preston gaols would only be to ensure their liberation by the royalists in those places. There was no place in Lancashire, in the parliamentary interest, at that time so strong or fitting as Manchester.

<sup>78</sup> This lady was Alice, daughter of one John Braddyll, and sister of another (called in the pedigree in *Whalley*, p. 244, "the first of Portfield"). Her brother

uppon some suspicōn, theese are to certifie yo<sup>w</sup> that hee went from this house vppon Sunday last to see his vnclē Hoppw<sup>d</sup>, who, m<sup>r</sup> Shutleworth knoweth, his occasion was onely to see him, being a Linconshire man borne, and times being so dangerous in passing vppon the highwayē makes him spend some time amongst his frends in thees parts. S<sup>r</sup>, I intreated him to call on one Thos Beesley, for some rents which are dew to mee out of Goosenarh, and if there bee any letre or note, if y<sup>u</sup> please y<sup>u</sup> may see it, and thus with my best respectē to y<sup>r</sup> selfe and y<sup>r</sup> wife, I rest,

Y<sup>r</sup> loving ffrend,

Alice Townley.

---

[In the margin of the page is written]

M<sup>r</sup> Starky — I am satisfied fully by my Aint Towneley y<sup>t</sup> Haddock w<sup>ch</sup> I sente to yo<sup>u</sup> yesterday did not come as any scoate. thus desireinge yo<sup>r</sup> lawful favo<sup>r</sup> towardē him I rest yo<sup>u</sup>

John Braddill.

---

(DRAFT REPLY.)

M<sup>rs</sup> Townley. I haue received yo<sup>r</sup> letter, and such a man is

John Braddyll married Mellicent, daughter of John Talbot of Bashall Esq., and their eldest son (called in the text "my nevy Braddill") was John Braddyll, whose birth at Portfield, March 15, 1618, is recorded in *Nicholas Asheton's Journal*. Its editor states in a note that this John "was brought up to the profession of arms, and distinguished himself by his intrepid courage and gallant bearing; although, unhappily for himself, in the popular cause." Christopher Towneley (who married his aunt, the writer of this letter) records that "John Braddyll, a captain for the parliament, going to the siege of Sir William Lister's house at Thornton in Craven, there had a shot from the said house, near unto his shoulder, of which he died." This was in July 1643, he being then in his 26th year, — only a few months after the correspondence in the text. To return to the writer; Alice Braddyll was twice married; first to Richard Townley, of Barnside Carr, who died in 1630, s. p. She afterwards married Christopher Towneley of Moorhiles and Carr Esq., — known as "the transcriber" of a great mass of deeds, charters and genealogical documents. But it does not appear when this marriage took place, and therefore we can only infer, from the spelling of the surname in the signature to this letter, that when it was written she was the widow of Richard Townley.

here, & vpon some Conference w<sup>th</sup> him, havinge a note or wryte-inge ffound upon him, beeing compared together, wee ffynd more cause to deteyne him, then yo<sup>a</sup> seeme to take notice of. wee could desire to bee more really satisfied p<sup>r</sup>sently of them that knowe him & would vndertake ffor him, & soe wee rest.<sup>79</sup>

[On another page are these memoranda.]

*Dutton.*<sup>80</sup>

Henery Townley of Dutton .....	1 muskett.
M <sup>r</sup> Cromblehome .....	1
John Harst .....	1
Edward Asshe .....	1
Robt Somerbooth .....	1
Robt Goodshaw.....	1
Edward Haughton .....	1
Robt Ratcliffe . . . . .	1 quere.

*Ribchester.*<sup>81</sup>

Cuncliffe, Shopkeep .....	2 Recusant.
John Ward.....	1
Ri <sup>d</sup> : Shereborne... ..	1

<sup>79</sup> Notwithstanding Mrs. Townley's avouching for Henry Haddock, and her nephew John Braddyll confirming her declaration, there would seem to have been some ground for detaining the man on suspicion of being a royalist scout or spy. It is not stated where he was seized; but probably while on his way to Goosnargh. Who he was, or how Mr. Hopwood [? of Hopwood or Middleton] stood in the relation of his uncle, does not appear.

<sup>80</sup> Dutton is a township in the parish of Ribchester, six miles south-west from Clitheroe. Out of a population of probably 500, eight are put down as having (or as required to find) each a musket.

<sup>81</sup> Of Ribchester

"It is written upon a wall in Rome

Ribchester was rich as any towne in Christendome."

Yet it would seem that the town, having even in its dwindled state thrice the number of inhabitants possessed by Dutton, only furnished about the same number of muskets. Cuncliffe the shopkeeper, apparently because he is a recusant, is to furnish two muskets. Mr. Hothersall is probably suspected, as he is to furnish one or two.

ffranchis Greenley.....	1
Lawran <sup>2</sup> Cottam .....	1
M <sup>3</sup> Hothersall .....	1 or 2
Seed de Garrwood.....	1

---

Here the series of Civil War documents in the keeping of Richard Shuttleworth ceases. Probably more stirring times of action led him from home; and, having no secure place of deposit, subsequent documents were destroyed. The chief interest of those now printed consists in the indications they afford of the relative strength of parties, and the state of the popular feeling in Lancashire, at the very dawn of that internecine struggle, known as the Great Rebellion, or the Civil War.



# INDEX.

- Abram, 6.  
 —, Thomas, 40.  
 Accrington forest, taxation of, 82.  
 Adlington, John, 44.  
 "Affy in," 291.  
 Aintree, 5.  
 Alana, George, 49.  
 Aldport lodge and park, 200.  
 Alehouses, cv-cvii, 181, 219, 220, 224, 258.  
 Ales (feasts), 218.  
 Allen, Cardinal, 25, 208.  
 Allerton, 7.  
 Almayne rivets, 36.  
 Altcar, 5.  
 Althame, 10.  
 Alt river, 231.  
 Ambrose, James, 52.  
 —, John, 256.  
 Amounderness hundred, 8, 8, 15, 19, 20, *et passim*.  
 Ancient, 178.  
 Anderton, Christopher, 54, 147, 192.  
 —, James, of Clayton, 247, 262.  
 —, James, of Lostock, 247.  
 —, James, 56.  
 —, Piers, 3.  
 Annealey, Nicholas, 114, 115.  
 Arabic figures, 234.  
 Archers, their arms, costume, &c., 15, 23, 36, 63, 64; cost of arms and equipment, 89, 120, 122; *vide* Bowmen.  
 Arderne, Ralph, of Harden, 300.  
 Argosy, lxxiii.  
 Armada, lxxix-lxxviii, lxxx, lxxxi; origin of the name, 177, 204; *vide* Spain.  
 Armour, &c., prices of, 21, 78, 229; required to be kept, xx; how kept, xxx.  
 Arms, to be kept, xx; how supplied, 139.  
 Army labourers, 66; their costume, 67.  
 Army, pay of, xlvii, xlviii, xlix.  
 Arrows, 36, 229.  
 Artillery, account of, l-liii.  
 Artillery-men, 97.  
 Asaveres (Zabres), 177.  
 Ashall, Leo:, 262.  
 Ashawe, Thomas, 43.  
 Ashton (Salford), 13, 65.  
 — (West Derby), 6.  
 —, Inghill and Cottam, 8.  
 — parish, 65, 77.  
 — with Stodday, 11.  
 —, Arthur, 55.  
 —, Edmund, of Chadderton, 54, 77, 107.  
 —, Edward, parson of Middleton, 182.  
 —, James, of Chadderton, 161, 192, 216, 246.  
 —, John, 40.  
 —, John, parson of Middleton, 116.  
 —, Morrys, 56.  
 —, Ralph, of Great Lever, 2, 3, 32, 54, 99, 100, 107, 147, 161, 192.  
 —, Ralph, of Great Lever, 248, 261, 263.  
 —, Ralph, of Middleton, 297.  
 —, Richard, of Chadderton, 43, 248.  
 —, Richard, of Downham and Whalley, 46, 83.  
 —, Richard, of Downham, 249.  
 —, Richard, of Great Lever, 249.  
 —, Richard, of Middleton, 17.  
 —, Richard, of Middleton, 107, 182, 225, 226, 249.  
 —, Richard, of Whalley, 107, 216.  
 —, Robert, 107.  
 —, Thomas, 56.  
 —, Thomas, of Croston, 39, 192, 247.  
 Ashurst, Henry, 298.  
 —, William, 41.  
 Aspinall, John, 48.  
 Aspull, 14, 101.

- Asshawe, Thomas, 43.  
 —, John, 48.  
 Assheton, *vide* Ashton.  
 Assise of bread and ale, c-ovii.  
 Assizes, 175.  
 Astley, 6.  
 —, Thomas, 48.  
 Aston, Arthur, 243.  
 Atherton, Sir John, of Atherton, 2, 17.  
 —, Dame Margaret, 72.  
 Aughton, 5, 10.  
 Authority, delegation of, 259.  
 Aynsworth, Ellis, 55.  
 —, Thomas, 47, 56.  
  
 Bakers, ci-civ, 224, 225.  
 Badgers (corn dealers), 179.  
 Balderston, 9.  
 Bale, William, 311.  
 Bamford, William, 56.  
 Banastre, Henry, 43, 47, 192.  
 —, Henry, 247.  
 —, Nicholas, 47, 107, 246.  
 —, Thomas, 255.  
 Banester, William, 50.  
 Bannister, Ellen, 71.  
 —, Robert, 71.  
 Banz (Baines ?), Robert, jun., 52.  
 Bardeley, 12.  
 Barecroft, Henry, 48.  
 —, William, 47.  
 Barker, William, 48.  
 Barlow, Alexander, 54, 143, 192, 247.  
 —, Francis, 56.  
 —, Robert, 56.  
 —, Thomas, 56.  
 Baron, Thurston, 48.  
 Barrowe, 12.  
 Barton (Amounderness), 9.  
 — (Salford), 13.  
 —, Ralph, 147.  
 —, Randle, 245.  
 —, Richard, 3.  
 —, Robert, of Smithills, 2, 3, 32, 53, 99, 107.  
 —, Thomas, 49, 193, 248.  
 —, William, 3, 4.  
 Barwicke, 11.  
 Bastards, 221.  
 Batson, Geoffry, 52.  
 Battye, Christopher, 52.  
 Bawden, Richard, 48.  
 Baxter, John, priest, 129.  
 Beacons, lxxii, 206, 207, 208, 233.  
  
 Bear baiting, 217, 265, 266.  
 Bedford, 6.  
 —, Francis Russell, second earl, 93.  
 Beasley, Thomas, 315.  
 Beggars, &c., xciii.  
 Berwick, levies for, 18, 19.  
 Bickersteth, 5.  
 Billinge, 6.  
 Billington, 9.  
 Billisburgh, 9.  
 Billmen or Halberdiers, 36; how armed, 63; cost of arms and equipment, 89, 120, 122, 145. *Vide* Halberd.  
 Bineston —, 72.  
 Birch, George, 56.  
 —, Thomas, 56.  
 —, Thomas, 287, 303, 305, 307, 308, 314.  
 Birtwisell, Olin, 47.  
 Biscay, province of, 176.  
 Biscuit, etymology of, 177.  
 Bispheam, 7.  
 — and Norbreck, 8.  
 Blackburn, 9.  
 — parish, 9.  
 — hundred, 4, 9, 15, 19, 20, 21, 23, 27, 45, 60, 62, 66, 76, 289, 294; levy and rate in, 95; royalist occupation of, 312.  
 —, Marmaduke, 52.  
 Blackrod, 13.  
 Blaguley, Robert, 56.  
 —, William, 56.  
 Blakey, Laurence, 48.  
 Bleasdale, 9.  
 Blundell, Richard, 89, 143, 191.  
 —, Robert, 40, 144, 262.  
 Boar spears, liv.  
 Bold, 6.  
 —, Francis, 40.  
 —, John, 39.  
 —, Richard, of Bold, 87, 41, 104, 107, 134, 191.  
 —, Richard, of Bold, 248.  
 Bolland, forest of, 83, 85, 96.  
 Bolton (Lonsdale), 11.  
 — parish, 77; extent of, 82, 101.  
 — (Salford), 13, 32, 147; proposed peace meeting at, 282, 286.  
 —, Adam, 41, 48.  
 —, Adam, 306.  
 Booth, John, of Barton, 131.  
 —, Captain John, 274, 281, 299, 302.  
 —, John, of Dunham, 53.  
 Bootle, 6.

- Bourne, William, 250, 252.  
 Bowmen, cost of arms and equipment, 122, 146; *vide* Archers.  
 Bows and arrows, 86.  
 Braddyll, John, 47, 84, 248.  
 —, John, 282, 285, 298, 302, 305, 315, 316.  
 —, Richard, 107.  
 Bradley, John, 107.  
 —, Thomas, 4, 5, 107.  
 Bradshaw, Henry, of Bradshaw Hall, 55.  
 —, James, 55.  
 —, John, of Bradshaw, 216, 263, 298, 305, 310.  
 —, John, 56.  
 —, Roger, of Haigh, 3, 38, 191.  
 —, Roger, 246, 249.  
 Brerde, Alexander, 44.  
 Brerecliff cum Extwisell, 10.  
 Breres, Thomas, 50.  
 Brereton, Richard, 172, 231.  
 —, Richard, of Worsley, 198, 206, 216, 226.  
 Bretherton, 7.  
 —, John, 40.  
 Brigandine jacket, 45.  
 Brindle, parish of, 7.  
 Brodhurste, Edmund, 56.  
 —, Roger, 45.  
 Bromley, Sir George, 126, 128.  
 —, Sir Thomas, 105, 106, 128.  
 Brooke, Homfray, 176.  
 Broughton and Cartmell, 13.  
 — cum membris, 13.  
 Brown, George, 3.  
 —, James, 45, 54, 192, 247.  
 Browne, Bridget, 70.  
 —, Roger, 55.  
 —, William, 56.  
 Brownale, 10.  
 Brudsey (? Bardsea), Nicholas, 51.  
 Buckley, Thomas, 56.  
 Bulhaughe (? Barlow), Robert de, 18.  
 Bulke and Aldcliffe, 11.  
 Bull of Pius V. against Elizabeth, 81.  
 Burghley, Lord (Sir William Cecil), xxxiv, xxxvi, lxxviii, 92, 98, 106.  
 Burgoinett, 63, 142.  
 Burnley train bands, 304.  
 Burrell, William, 50.  
 Burscough, 5.  
 Burton wood, 6.  
 —, Mrs., 69.  
 —, Thomas, 69.  
 Bury, 13, 32; extent of the parish of, 33, 101; prevalence of the Kays at, 102; unfair assessment of, 148.  
 Butchers, laws respecting, 169.  
 Butler, George, 70.  
 —, Henry, 248.  
 —, Henry, 300.  
 —, John, 44.  
 —, Thomas, of Bewsey, 2, 20, 87, 87, 107.  
 —, Thomas, of Kirkland, 107.  
 —, William, of Parrox, 255.  
 Butterworth, 13.  
 —, Edward, 55.  
 —, Robert, 56.  
 Byndlowes, Robert, 51, 256.  
 —, Dame Elizabeth, 55.  
 —, Sir John, of Newstead, 38, 107, 159, 189, 194, 195, 215, 226.  
 —, John, 131, 191.  
 —, Thomas, 56.  
 Byrom, —, 285.  
 Byron family, 215.  
 Calais, levy for succour of, 18.  
 Calivers, 36, 63, 64, 78, 120, 189; *vide* Musketeers.  
 Calvert, John, 52, 247, 259, 262.  
 Campion, Edmund, 124.  
 Cansfield, John, of Cansfield, 247, 313.  
 Cantsfield, 12.  
 Caponwray, 11.  
 Captains, orders for, xl.  
 Caravel, lxxiii.  
 Carleton, 8.  
 Carlile, Christopher, 236.  
 Carnforth, 11.  
 Carter, Edward, 48.  
 Cartmalle, Holcar and Alithwayte, 13.  
 Cartwright (a puritan), 134.  
 Caruen, Robert, 48.  
 Carus, Sir Christopher, 198, 247.  
 —, Thomas, of Halton, 4, 5, 51.  
 Cassocks, 137, 188; cost of, 214, 229.  
 Castleton, 13.  
 Castro, 179.  
 Caterall, 9.  
 Catholics and recusants, how treated, 25, 28, 112–118, 123–130, 132–135, 139, 149–151, 188–190, 232, 250–253, 259–261, 263, 316; *vide* Religious persecutions.  
 Caton, 12.  
 Catterall, Rawffe, 44.



- Catterall, Thomas, 4, 46, 71, 74.  
 Chaderton, Dr., bishop of Chester, cviii,  
 118, 182, 188.  
 —, correspondence (1580–1586), 118  
*et passim*, ad 181.  
 Chadwick, Ellis, 56.  
 —, John, 56.  
 Chancellor of the Duchy, 186.  
 Chandos, Giles lord, 236.  
 Chantrell, James, 300.  
 Charnley, Richard, 48.  
 Charnock, John, 44.  
 —, Robert, 43, 45, 192, 247.  
 Chatburn, 10.  
 Chatterton, 13.  
 —, Thomas, 55.  
 Chawner, Edward, 72.  
 Cheshire members, 244.  
 Chetame, 13.  
 —, James, 56.  
 Childwell, parish of, 7.  
 Chippinge, 10.  
 Chisnall, Thomas, 45.  
 Cholmondeley, Robert first viscount, 280.  
 Chorley, parish of, 7.  
 —, William, 44, 249.  
 Chorlton, 14.  
 Church attendance, how enforced, 67, 117,  
 187, 219.  
 — Coniston, 18.  
 Churchs, 10.  
 Churchlowe, William, 48.  
 Civil War, documents respecting the, 267–  
 317; division of parties in Lancashire,  
 268, 269; royalist and parliamentary  
 leaders, 270.  
 Olaghton (Amounderness), 9.  
 — (Lonsdale), 12.  
 Clarkson, George, 70.  
 Clayes, 12.  
 Clayton in the Dale, 10.  
 — le Woods, 7.  
 — super moras, 10.  
 —, John, 44.  
 —, William, 249.  
 Clench (John), judge, 225, 226.  
 Clergy, taxation of, 182.  
 Clifton (Amounderness), 8.  
 — (Salford), 13.  
 —, Cuthbert, 49, 69.  
 Clinton, Edward, earl of Lincoln, xxiv.  
 Olihéroce, 10, 254; peril to, 311.  
 Oliveger, 10.  
 Cloak or mantle, 188.  
 Cobham, Lord, 166.  
 Cockerhame, 11.  
 Cokerson, Ralph, 41.  
 Coldwell, John, parson of Winwick, 116,  
 182.  
 Colne, 10.  
 Colton, 12.  
 Commissions of array, xiii, xiv, xxiv, xxv–  
 xxxiv, 31.  
 Communion, how administered, 115.  
 Constables, xi; list of, 163.  
 — High, xi; list of, 254.  
 Copell, George, 70.  
 Corbette, Robert, 41.  
 Corn, export of, 181.  
 Coraleta, 21, 35, 78, 121, 130, 146.  
 Cost of army furniture, 96, 214.  
 Coston, Thomas, 70.  
 Cottham, William, 311.  
 Cotton, Sir Robert, xxiv.  
 Council of the North, xviii.  
 Counties, government of, ix–xiii,  
 — palatine, viii.  
 Cowdrye, Robert, 44.  
 Cowell, Thomas, 70.  
 Cowoppe, Ralph, 56.  
 Cowper, William, 44.  
 Cradon, Thomas, 70.  
 Crickle in Craven, 279.  
 Croft, 6.  
 Crofte, Gabriel, 51.  
 —, Sir James, 93.  
 Crompton, 13.  
 —, Thomas, 55.  
 Cronton, 6.  
 Crosse Hall, near Ormskirk, 188; armour  
 of the county kept there, 206.  
 Crosse, John, of Crosse Hall, 41, 248.  
 Croston, 7.  
 Crounlowe, Richard, 48.  
 Ouerdall, 9.  
 Ouerdley, 6.  
 Ouerdon, 7.  
 —, John, 44.  
 Cuiraas ("cuirett"), 185.  
 Culcheth, 6.  
 —, John (called Kilshaw), 39, 191.  
 Cunliff, Nicholas, 48.  
 —, Richard, 48.  
 —, Robert, 48.  
 Cunnie, Captain, 279.  
 Cunsough, 5.  
 Curwen, Thomas, 51.  
 —, Richard, 52.

- Dalton (Lonsdale), 12.  
 — in Furness, 12.  
 —, Richard (of Pilling), 246.  
 —, Robert, 60, 107, 246.  
 —, Thomas (of Thurnham), 313.  
 Deane, 32; extent of the parish of, 33, 101.  
 Dearth in England and France, 28; in England, 235.  
 Deives, Mr., 227, 228.  
 Demilances, 34, 35, 57, 58, 193.  
 Deputy-lieutenants, orders for, xxxvii; duties of, xxxviii.  
 Derby hundred, *vide* West Derby.  
 Derby, Edward Stanley third earl of, 2, 16, 17.  
 —, Henry fourth earl, 35, 62, 87, 91, 106, 188, 194, 200, 204, 211, 223, 235.  
 —, Ferdinando fifth earl, 235.  
 —, William sixth earl, 235, 250, 259, 261.  
 —, James seventh earl, 281, 295, 298, 299, 309, 313.  
 —, Countess of, 24.  
 —, Charlotte countess of, 285.  
 Dewhurst, Thomas, 48.  
 Dicconson, Hugh, of Eccleston, 4, 5.  
 —, Thomas, of Eccleston, 70.  
 —, Thomas, 45.  
 Ditchfield, Hamlet, 40.  
 Ditton, 6.  
 Docker, 12.  
 Donersdall, 13.  
 Down Holland, 5.  
 Downes, Roger, 248, 259.  
 Downham, 10.  
 —, William, bishop of Chester, 25, 28, 67.  
 Drake, Sir Francis, lxxii.  
 Duckesburie (Duxbury), Nicholas, 48.  
 Dudley, Robert, earl of Leicester, xxxiv; *vide* Leicester, earl of.  
 Dunbabin, John, 292, 294.  
 Dutton, 10, 316.  
 Easton, Cuthbert, 73.  
 —, William, 70.  
 Eccles cum Deane, 77.  
 Eccleston, 6.  
 — cum Heskin, 7.  
 —, parish of, 7.  
 —, Henry, 38, 108, 191.  
 —, Thomas, 255.  
 Edgehill, battle of, 303, 307.  
 Edgeworth, 14.  
 Education beyond sea, 118.  
 Egerton, Peter, of Shaw, 274, 285, 286, 287, 299, 302, 305.  
 —, Lady, of Ridley, 126, 128, 132.  
 Elcooke, Anthony, 56.  
 Elizabeth, peerage of, lv-lix: council of state of, lx, lxi; great officers of, lxi-lxv; statemen and worthies of, 235-7; her death, 241.  
 Ellall, 11.  
 Ellys, Thomas, 48.  
 Elston, 9.  
 — with Hothersall, 9.  
 —, George, 48.  
 Elswycke, 8.  
 Eltonhead, Richard, 40.  
 Ember days, xcix.  
 Engrossers, *vide* Foresters.  
 Enot, Thomas, 48.  
 Essex, Earl of, lxxvii, lxxviii, 308, 307.  
 Eues, James, 70.  
 —, Richard, 70.  
 Euxton, 7.  
 Fairs, &c., 217.  
 Faichworth, 12.  
 Farington, Henry, 44.  
 —, Peter, 44.  
 —, Robert, 44.  
 —, William, of Worden, 43, 84, 108, 192, 246.  
 —, William, 279, 284, 285, 286.  
 Farrington cum Howick, 8.  
 Fast days, xcix, 167.  
 Fazakerley, 6.  
 —, Robert, 41.  
 Fernehead, 6.  
 Ferrand, Ran., 71.  
 Fieldes, James, 48.  
 Figures (Arabic) and numerals (Roman), 234.  
 Finche, Laur., 45.  
 Fire arms, 63.  
 First fruits, 118.  
 Fishwick, 9.  
 Flaxe-box, 77.  
 Fleetcrofte, Nicholas, 41.  
 Fleetwood, Edmund, 247, 262.  
 —, Edward, parson of Wigan, 116, 182, 188.  
 —, John, 3, 87, 108, 188.  
 —, John, 279, 284, 286.  
 —, Richard, 247.  
 Fleming, William, 51, 193.

- Flesh in Lent, xciv, 168, 169.  
 Fletcher, William, 72.  
 Flinton, 14, 78.  
 Foresters and engrossers, 180, 235.  
 Foreste, Richard, 44.  
 Forester, Seth, 46.  
 Forests, 84; taxation of, 79, 86, 96; Ac-  
 crington, 79, 82; Bowland, 83, 85;  
 Pendle, 11, 79, 80; Rossendale, 11, 79,  
 81; Trawden, 79, 82.  
 Formeby, 6.  
 Forshawe, William, 44.  
 Forster, Robert, 45.  
 Fouldrey Peel, 201, 202, 203.  
 Foulridge, 10.  
 Fox, William, a bearward, 265, 266.  
 Freehold bands called out, 294.  
 Frekelton, 8.  
 Fullwoodde, 9.  
 Furness, 12.  
 Furniture, military, cost of, 120.  
 Fylde, the, 129.  
  
 Galleasse, lxxiii.  
 Galleons, lxxiii, 177.  
 Gallies, 177.  
 Gaming, 218.  
 Gaols and prisons, 314.  
 Garlic, 178.  
 Garnet, Father, 251.  
 Garside, Francis, 48.  
 Garstang in Childwell, 7.  
 —, parish of, 9.  
 —, Oliver, 44.  
 —, Laur., 45.  
 Gawthorpe, papers in the muniment chest  
 at, i-v; ammunition sent to, 307.  
 Gellibrond, Thomas, 44.  
 Gerard, Dutton lord, 266.  
 —, Sir Gilbert, 186.  
 —, Sir Peter, 27.  
 —, Sir Thomas, of Bryn, 2, 16, 37, 235.  
 —, Miles, 191, 246.  
 —, Richard, parson of Stockport, 182.  
 —, Thomas, 246.  
 —, William, of Ince, 38, 108.  
 —, Mr., 28, 292, 294.  
 Gibson, John, 52.  
 Gidlow, Thomas, 249.  
 Glascock, Mr., M.P., on justices, xlv.  
 Glassbrooke (Glazebrook), 6.  
 Glazeour, William, 26, 28.  
 Golbourne, 6.  
 Gosnaghe, 9.  
  
 Government notices, how forwarded, 196.  
 Grandison, William Villiers, second vis-  
 count, 230.  
 Greenacre, John, 48.  
 Greenhalgh, John, 192, 247.  
 —, Thomas, 54.  
 Gregorie, George, 55.  
 Gresham, Sir Thomas, 21.  
 Gressingham, 12.  
 Grimeskirk manor, 250.  
 Grimshaw, Richard, 47.  
 Grose's *Military Antiquities*, extracts  
 from, xxiii, xlvii.  
 Grymesawre (Grimsargh) and Hunkhall, 9.  
 Grysdall, 12.  
 Guillame, James, 56.  
 Gunner, 97; cost of his arms and equip-  
 ment, 121.  
 Gunpowder and shot, cost of, 145, 187,  
 307, 313.  
 — plot, 251.  
 Gypsies, 181.  
  
 Habariame eves, 10.  
 Haberiame, Richard, 48.  
 Haddock (Haydock), 6.  
 —, Henry, 314, 316.  
 Haghton (Amounderness), 9.  
 — (Salford), 13.  
 Halberd or bill, liv, 36, 146; *vide* Billmen.  
 Halebank, 7.  
 Halewood, 7.  
 Halghe, George, 55.  
 Hall, Sir (Collegiate Church), 124.  
 Halmote court, 237.  
 Halsall, 6.  
 —, Sir Cuthbert, 245, 259, 261, 262.  
 —, Edward, 87, 108.  
 —, Henry, of Halsall, 38.  
 —, Thomas, of Melling, 255.  
 Halsted, Hugh, 48.  
 —, John, of Rowley, 304.  
 —, Nicholas, 48.  
 —, Oliver, 48.  
 Halton and Aghton, 11.  
 Hamyleton, 9.  
 Hancocke, Nicholas, 48.  
 —, Richard, 256.  
 Hapton, 10.  
 Harden, Adam, 191.  
 Hardhorn with Newton, 8.  
 Hardock, William, 70.  
 Hargreaves, James, vicar of Blackburn,  
 25, 26.

- Hargreaves, James, 71.  
 Hargreve, John, 48.  
 Harquebus, 42.  
 Harquebusier, *vide* Musketeer.  
 Harrison, Richard, 48.  
 Hartley, James, 48.  
 Harwoodde, 13.  
 —, magna and parva, 9.  
 Haslyngden, 10.  
 Haward, Richard, 41.  
 Hawarden, Adam, 39.  
 Hawkshead, 12.  
 Haworth, Ralph, 48.  
 —, Robert, 56.  
 Haye (Haigh), 6.  
 Hayner, Thurston, 56.  
 Headpieces, 86.  
 Heapey, 7.  
 Heaton cum Halliwell, 13.  
 — Norreis, 14.  
 — with Oxcliffe, 11.  
 Herle, warden, 105, 115, 117.  
 Hesketh with Beconsall, 7.  
 —, Bartholomew, 39.  
 —, Elizabeth, 72.  
 —, Hugh, 259, 262.  
 —, Robert, 248, 261, 262.  
 —, Sir Thomas, of Rufford, 3, 17, 41, 106, 192.  
 —, Thurston, 45.  
 —, William, 50.  
 —, William, of Aughton, 70.  
 Heydock, Evan, 50, 75.  
 —, Ilvan, 47.  
 Heysham, 11.  
 Heywood, Edmund, 55.  
 —, Peter, 56, 251.  
 High constables, 254-6.  
 Highways, 257.  
 Hill, Adam, 56.  
 Hilton, Allen, 55.  
 Hindley, 6.  
 —, Ric., 71.  
 —, Roger, 56.  
 Hocknell, John, 135.  
 Hodge, Robert, 56.  
 Hodgkinson, Roger, 50.  
 —, William, 49.  
 Hodgson, Edward, 45.  
 Hoghe, Richard, 44.  
 Hoghton, 7, 8.  
 —, Alexander, 47, 69, 74.  
 —, Arthur, 70.  
 —, George, 70.  
 Hoghton, Sir Gilbert, 305, 306, 309, 311.  
 —, Gilbert, 45.  
 —, Humfrey, 56.  
 —, Leonard, 69.  
 —, Sir Richard, of Hoghton Tower, 3, 16.  
 —, Sir Richard, 245.  
 —, Thomas, 75, 191, 227.  
 Holcroft, Geoffrey, 40.  
 —, Hamlet, 72.  
 —, Sir John, of Holcroft, 2, 17, 37, 103, 191.  
 —, Thomas, 226.  
 Holden, John, 48.  
 Holland, 6.  
 —, Edward, of Denton, 2, 3.  
 —, George, 56.  
 —, Otes, 56.  
 —, Richard, of Denton, 41, 53, 99, 108, 125, 126, 128, 161, 192, 216, 233, 245, 261, 262.  
 —, Richard, of Heaton, 108, 125, 273, 274, 285, 286, 287, 302, 303, 307, 308.  
 —, William, 55.  
 Holliday, Thomas, 48.  
 Hollingfare, 6.  
 Holme, 6.  
 —, Edward, 56.  
 —, Ralph, 56.  
 —, Richard, 191.  
 —, Robert, 56.  
 Holt, Charles, of Stubble and Castleton, 54, 192.  
 —, Charles, of Ashworth, 161, 216.  
 —, Francis, 53, 99, 108, 192, 259, 262.  
 —, Robert, 55.  
 —, Roger, 56.  
 —, Sir Thomas, 2, 3.  
 Hoole, Great and Little, 7.  
 Hopkinson, Edward, 56.  
 Hopwood, Edmund, 100, 108, 161, 216, 247, 315, 316.  
 Hornby, 12.  
 —, Richard, 256.  
 Horses, breeding of, xxxiii, 112, 118, 130, 131.  
 Horsemen (Cavalry) in 1588, 205.  
 Hotham, Sir John, 271.  
 —, Captain John, his declaration, 271.  
 Hothersall, John, 70, 74.  
 Hough, William, 74, 135.  
 Houghim, Thomas, 48.  
 Howard (of Effingham), Lord Charles, lxxx, 139.

- Howard, Lord Henry, 141.  
Hudleston, Nicholas, 52.  
Hulks, lxxiii.  
Hull, proceedings at, 271, 272.  
Hulme, Edmund, of Maghull, 39.  
—, James, 55.  
Hulton, 14.  
—, William, 54, 73, 192, 247.  
Huncote, 10.  
Hunderfde, 13.  
Hundreds, custom of grouping by, 98.  
Hunt, Rowland, 232.  
Huntingdon, Henry Hastings third earl of, 106, 129, 130.  
Hurleston, Ralph, 108.  
—, Randall, 124, 133.  
—, Richard, 25.  
Hutter, Jo., 68.  
Huyton, parish of, 7.  
— cum Roby, 7.  
Hyde, Robert, of Denton, 274, 287, 302, 308.  
—, Robert, 56.  
—, William, 56.  
Hynde, Richard, 52.
- Ightenhill Park, 83, 85, 96.  
Ince, 6.  
Ince Blundell, 5.  
Ingrossers, 180, 235.  
Ink sand, 304.  
Inskip with Sowerby, 9.  
Invasion, dread of, 105.  
Ireby, 12.  
Ireland, state of, lxx-lxix; rebellion in, 111; invasion of, 115, 232; levies of troops for, 23, 24, 62, 65, 111, 132, 144, 174, 212, 228; masons and carpenters for, 75.  
—, George, of Hale, 2, 37, 191.  
—, John, 245, 261.  
—, Lawrence, of Lydiate, 2.  
—, Thomas, 243.  
Isherwood, Thomas, 43.
- Jacks, 59, 142.  
James I., his accession, 241; address of Lancashire gentlemen to, 242; progress from Edinburgh to London, 249; he knights several Lancashire gentlemen, 249.  
Javelins, liv.  
Jazerine jacket, 45.  
Jevum, Richard, 44.
- Johnson, of Ellenbrook, 281, 293.  
—, Edward, 281.  
Jurates, 130.  
Justices of the peace, 185; ill conduct of, xlv, xlvii.  
Justices of the peace and quorum, 185.
- Kalendar, early instance of alteration of, 86.  
Kellamergh with Bryning, 8.  
Kenyon, 6.  
Kidder (a huckster), 180.  
Kighly, Elizabeth, 72.  
—, Ellis, 41.  
—, Henry, 50.  
—, Thomas, 27.  
Killsaw (Culcheth), 6, 39.  
Kintal or quintal, 177.  
Kirkbie, 6.  
Kirkby, Roger, 51, 193, 247.  
Kirkdale, 6.  
Kitchen, Barnaby, 39, 193, 246.  
—, John, 3.  
Knights made by James I., 249.  
Knollys, Sir Francis, xxiv, 93.  
Knowsley, 7.  
Knype, Anthony, 52.  
Kyrby Irleth, 12.  
Kyrkham, 8.
- Labourne, James, 127, 132.  
Laithwood, Henry, a recusant, 104, 106.  
Lancashire becomes a county palatine, vii; summary of events referring to, 23-26, 28-31, 105, 122-130, 132-135, 149-152, 171-173, 179-183, 226-228, 229-233, 235-237, 250-254.  
—, summary of soldiers, arms, &c., in, 57, 61.  
— gentry, list of, 244-5; their address to James I., 242.  
— and Cheshire members of parliament (1603), list of, 244.  
— Loyal Association, 152-158.  
— men, their prowess, lxvii.  
— people and Lord Derby, 200.  
— pronunciation, 80.
- Lancaster, 11.  
—, Thomas, 40.  
Langley, Sir Robert, of Agecroft, 2, 3.  
Langton, Robert, of Low, 39, 191.  
—, Sir Thomas, of Walton-le-Dale, 4, 17.  
—, Thomas, 191, 227, 246.

- Langton, William, 48.  
 Langtree, John, of Langtree, 3.  
 Langtrye, Edward, 248.  
 —, Gilbert, 44.  
 Larbreke, 8.  
 Lassell, Thomas, 48.  
 Lathom, 5.  
 — House, 281.  
 —, George, 56.  
 —, Richard, 43.  
 —, Thomas, 192.  
 Lawe, John, 45.  
 Lawton, 6.  
 Lave, Roger, 56.  
 Layton and Warbreck, 8.  
 Lea, 9; the riot and homicide at, 227.  
 —, James, 41.  
 Leaver, Richard, 55.  
 Leek, 12.  
 Lees, Thomas, 55.  
 Legh, Sir Peter, of Bradley, 26.  
 —, Sir Peter, of Lyme, 108.  
 —, Sir Piers, of Lyme, 2.  
 Leicester, Robert Dudley earl of, xxxiv, 92, 93; on purveyors, 196; libels against him, 171.  
 Leigh, 6; levy of troops to serve at, 20.  
 Lent, observance of, xciv-c, 164-173, 264.  
 Lever Daroy, 227.  
 — Little, 227.  
 —, Thomas, 255.  
 Levers of Bolton, 255.  
 Leyland hundred, 3, 7, 15, 19, 20, *et passim*.  
 —, parish of, 7.  
 Lidiate, 5.  
 Lightfoote, John, 44.  
 Light horsemen, equipment of, 116.  
 Linacre, 6.  
 Lincoln, Edward Clinton earl of, xxxv.  
 Lister, Richard, 310.  
 Litherland, 5.  
 Little Crosby, 5.  
 — Eccleston and Harebrooke, 3.  
 — Singleton and Grange, 3.  
 Liverpool, 6, 41, 66; royalist ships at, 293.  
 Livesey, 9.  
 —, Alexander, 48.  
 —, James, 256.  
 —, Richard, 56.  
 Longton, 8.  
 Longworth, George, 55.  
 Lonsdale hundred, 4, 11, 15, 19, 20, *et passim*.  
 Lord-Lieutenants, commencement of, xiv-xvii; their duties, xviii, xix.  
 Lostock cum Bumworth, 13.  
 Lowe, Henry, jun., 71.  
 —, Margaret, 71.  
 Lowick, 12.  
 Lythum, 8.  
 Mageall, Robert, 49.  
 Maimed soldiers, relief of, 233, 256.  
 Male (Maghull), 5.  
 Manchester, 13, 57, 77; alehouses and bakers at, 224; royalist army against, 280; forwardness of papists against, 293; proposals to for pacification, 298-301; strength of, 314.  
 — College, 18, 31, 105, 114, 115, 117, 250, 252.  
 — cum Rob de Bulhaughe, 13.  
 Marching money, 65, 66.  
 Marsh, Humf., 72.  
 — Kat., 72.  
 Marten, John, 56.  
 Martin Marprelate tracts, xcii, 223.  
 Marton, 11.  
 Massey, James, 49.  
 —, John, 248.  
 —, Richard, of Rixton, 83.  
 Massie, Gerard, 261.  
 —, Thomas, 55.  
 —, William, 191.  
 Match, 177, 307, 313.  
 Mawdesley, 7.  
 May, Sir Humphrey, 264.  
 Meadowcroft, Richard, 56.  
 Melling, 5.  
 Mellor cum Eccleshill, 10.  
 Menredes (dependants or retainers), 202.  
 Merley, 10.  
 Mersden, 10.  
 Merser, William, 48.  
 Middleton (Lonsdale), 11.  
 — (Salford), 13, 77.  
 —, parish, 65; extent of, 108.  
 —, George, of Leighton, 4, 5, 51, 198.  
 —, John, 246.  
 —, Oliver, 4, 5.  
 —, Thomas, 246.  
 Midgeall, Robert, 70.  
 Mildmay, Sir Walter, xxxv, 105.  
 Mileage money, 66, 138.  
 Militia, term when first applied to soldiers, 281.  
 Minstrels, their degraded condition, 319.

- Mitton, Henthorne and Calcottes, 10.  
 Molyneux, John, 40, 72.  
 —, John, M.P., 28.  
 —, Sir Richard, of Sefton, 2, 16.  
 —, Sir Richard, 191, 245, 254, 260, 261, 264.  
 —, Robert, 44.  
 —, Thomas, of Hawksley, 40.  
 —, Thomas, of Haughton, 72, 74.  
 —, William, 41.  
 Monteagle, Thomas Stanley second baron, 4.  
 —, William Stanley third baron, 50, 62, 91, 106.  
 —, Lord (William Parker), 261.  
 More, Edward, 259, 262.  
 —, John, 39.  
 —, Robert, 248.  
 —, William, of More Hall, 41, 191.  
 Moreton, Robert, 47.  
 Morions, 37, 78.  
 Morris pike, 139.  
 —, Edward, 191.  
 Morte, Adam, of Astley, 255.  
 Mosley, Sir Edward, 281.  
 —, Nicholas, 56.  
 —, Sir Nicholas, 246.  
 —, Oswald, jun., 255.  
 Mosse, Richard, 41.  
 Motley and murrey (colours), 187.  
 Much Crosby, 5.  
 —, Eccleston, 8.  
 —, Hoole, 7.  
 —, Singleton, 9.  
 Muchlande, 13.  
 Murrain of sheep and cattle, 165.  
 Murray, Richard (warden), 250, 252.  
 Musbury, etymology of, 82.  
 Musketeers, cost of their equipment, 121, 122, 145; small allowance of gunpowder for, 137; gradual displacement of bowmen by, 174.  
 Musters, general, xxvi, xxxvii-xliv, 29, 31, 32, 34-35.  
 Muster master, orders for, xliii.  
 Muster places, 184.  
 Myrescoughe, 9.  
  
 Names, corruption of, 82.  
 Nantwich, 800 houses burnt in, 150.  
 Naogeorgus, extract from his *Regni Pa-*  
*pistici*, xviii.  
 Naylor, William, 41.  
 Nelson, Richard, 45.  
  
 Nether Darwen, 10.  
 —, Kellet, 11.  
 Newland fish, 178.  
 Newland and Eyton, 12.  
 Newshame, 9.  
 Newton, 12.  
 —, and Scales, 8.  
 —, Mr., of Whittingham, 52.  
 Nibthwaite, 12.  
 Nicholson, Thomas, 56.  
 Nightgall, Laur., 45.  
 Norres, Edward, of Speke, 38, 248.  
 —, George, 44.  
 —, Sir William, of Speke, 2, 17.  
 —, Sir William, of Speke, 261, 262.  
 North Meols, parish of, 5.  
 Northe, Edward, 52.  
 Nowell, Alexander (Dean), 105.  
 —, Charles, 311.  
 —, John, 56.  
 —, John, 309.  
 —, Roger, 47, 48, 192.  
 —, Roger, 246, 259, 261.  
 —, Captain Roger, 288, 285, 310.  
 —, Thomas, 46.  
 Nuttall (or Nutter), John, parson of  
 Sefton, 48, 182.  
  
 Oatlands, 141.  
 Ogle, John, 259.  
 Oldcorne, Father, 251.  
 Oldham, 13.  
 —, parish of, 65, 77.  
 O'Neal, Shan, rebellion of, 23.  
 Ordnance, l-liv, 97.  
 Orforth (Orford), 6.  
 Ormerod, John, 43.  
 —, Olin, 48.  
 —, Peter, 48.  
 Ormschurch (Ormskirk), 5, 62.  
 —, parish of, 5.  
 Orrel, 6.  
 —, John, 54.  
 —, William, 143, 192.  
 Orton, Elizabeth, 123, 126.  
 Osbaldeston, 9.  
 —, Edward, 28, 192.  
 —, John, 4, 46, 245.  
 —, Thomas, 48.  
 Osmotherly, 12.  
 Oswaltwisill, 10.  
 Out-Rawolyffe, 8.  
 Over Darwen, 10.  
 —, Kellett, 11.

- Over Wyersdale, 9.  
 Overton, 11.  
 Owaley, Sir Thomas, 281.  
 Ox-lay, lxxxii-lxxxiv, 185, 229, 280, 281.
- Padiham, 10, 295; parliamentary meeting at, 287; signatures to the requisition, 289; aid promised to, 310.  
 Palmer's (John) Lancashire MSS., cx.  
 Papiets, lxxxv-xciii; anticipated risings of, 278, 279, 280, 298, 304, 313; *vide* Catholics and recusants.  
 Parker, Bryan, 48.  
 —, Edmund, 44.  
 —, Nicholas, 47.  
 —, Richard, 48.  
 —, Thomas, 52.  
 Parkinson, Laur., 52.  
 Parks, xxxii, 180, 181.  
 Parr, 6.  
 Parre, John, 56.  
 Parry, Dr., lxxxix.  
 Partisana, liv, 86.  
 Paslow, Francis, 71.  
 —, Jenet, 71.  
 —, John, 48.  
 Passages, Los, 178, 179.  
 Pay of officers and soldiers in 1588, xlvii; in 1598, xlix.  
 Peerage of Elizabeth, lv-liv.  
 Pemberton, 6.  
 Penal statutes, 175.  
 Pendle forest, 11; taxation of, 80.  
 Pendlebury, 14.  
 Pendleton (Salford), 18.  
 — Magna et Parva (Blackburn), 10.  
 —, Francis, 56.  
 Pennington (Lonsdale), 18.  
 — (West Derby), 6.  
 Penwortham, parish of, 8.  
 — cum Hotton, 8.  
 Pestilence in London, 235.  
 Petronels, 178.  
 Philips, Sir Edward, 253.  
 Pig, story of a, xcvii, xcvi.  
 Pikemen, their equipment, 85, 88; its cost, 89, 121, 122, 145.  
 Pikes, iv, 86.  
 Pile of Fouldrey, 201, 208.  
 Pilkington, 18.  
 —, George, 55.  
 —, Robert, 249.  
 Pinching staff, 186.  
 Pinketh, 6.
- Pinnacle, lxxiii.  
 Pioneers, 20; equipment of and its cost, 90.  
 Pistolettes, 142.  
 Plesington, 9.  
 —, Robert, 50.  
 Plumpton, 9.  
 Pole-axe, liv.  
 Popish recusants; *vide* Catholics and recusants.  
 Pound, Mr., 250.  
 Powlains (pouloverain, *Fr.*, a box for powder), 213.  
 Preesall and Hackinsall, 9.  
 Prescott, 6, 303.  
 —, James, 45.  
 Prest money, 121.  
 Preston, 9; royalist preparations at, 309, 313.  
 —, Christopher, 97, 108.  
 —, George, 245.  
 —, John, 52, 108.  
 —, Thomas, 193, 245.  
 —, Thomas, of Levens Hall, 202.  
 —, Sir Thomas, 135.  
 Prestwich, 14, 65, 78.  
 — cum Oldham, 65.  
 —, Edmund, 53.  
 Prices of arms and armour, 64, 229; and see under the respective heads.  
 Priest Hutton, 12.  
 Priests in concealment, 189, 190.  
 Prisoners' lay, lxxxv.  
 Privy Council of Elizabeth, lx.  
 Proctor, John, 52.  
 Protestant Association, 152, 153.  
 Proudlove, George, 56.  
 Pulton, 8.  
 Puritans, lxxxvi, lxxxvii, xc.  
 Purveyance and purveyors, lxxxii, 196, 230, 231.
- Quernmore, 11.  
 Quintal, lxxiv, 177.
- Radcliffe, 13, 32.  
 —, parish of, 78; its extent, 33, 101.  
 —, Sir Alexander, 2, 17.  
 —, Charles, 55.  
 —, Christopher, 108.  
 —, Sir John, of Ordsall, 53; 99, 106, 161, 190, 245.  
 —, Richard, 55.  
 —, Richard, of Radcliffe Hall, 300, 302.



- Radcliffe, Savile, 257, 259, 262, 285.  
 —, William, 56.  
 —, Sir William, of Ordsall, 2, 17.  
 —, Thomas, third Earl of Sussex, xxxv, 92.  
 Rainforth, 6.  
 Rainhill, 6.  
 Rawstorne, Edward, 54, 192, 247.  
 Reade, 10.  
 Rebellion of the North, 29, 80.  
 — in Ireland, 111.  
 Recaldo, Juan Martinez de, lxxiv, 176.  
 Recusants; *vide* Catholics and recusants.  
 Reder, Richard, 52.  
 Reddish, Alexander, 247.  
 Redishe, 13.  
 Redman, Richard, 52.  
 —, William, 52.  
 Religious persecutions, lxxxv-xciii; *vide* Catholics and recusants.  
 Ribchester, 10, 316.  
 Ribbleton, 9.  
 Rich, Captain Barnaby, xxi.  
 Richardson, Henry, 72.  
 Ricson, Thomas, 49.  
 Rigby and Wreya, 8.  
 —, Alexander, three of the name, 275.  
 —, Alexander, 56.  
 —, Alexander, of Burgh, 97, 260.  
 —, Alexander, of Burgh, 260, 275, 284, 286, 297.  
 —, Alexander, of Layton, 275.  
 —, Alexander, "of Preston," 275, 279; his doings in Lancashire, 277, 278; his son Alexander, 275.  
 —, Edward, of Burgh, 248, 259, 260, 262.  
 —, George, of Peel, 290-298.  
 —, Joseph, 292.  
 —, Nicholas, 255.  
 Rigmaiden, John, 28, 49, 143.  
 Rishton, 10.  
 —, Ellen, 72.  
 —, Geoffrey, 48.  
 —, Gilbert, 48.  
 —, Gillet, 72.  
 —, John, 47, 71.  
 —, William, 72.  
 Risley, John, 40.  
 Rivington, 13.  
 — Pike, beacon on, 206, 207; charge for watching it, 208.  
 Rixton, 6.  
 Roberte, John, 56.  
 Robinson, Laur., 56.  
 —, Nicholas, 48.  
 —, Richard, 255.  
 Roby, 7.  
 Rochdale, forces sent to, 308; parish of, 65.  
 Rochelle, 179.  
 Rodes, Francis (judge), 228.  
 Rogerson, Mrs., 70.  
 Roman numerals, 234.  
 Rossendall forest, 11; taxation of, 81.  
 Royalists, perils from, 297; their strongholds in Lancashire, 290, 292, 303; places where billeted, 303; plunderings at Warrington, 303.  
 Rufford, 7.  
 Russet, 187.  
 Ryton, 13.  
 Sabbath abuses, 217, 218.  
 Sackville, Thomas (Baron Buckhurst), 167.  
 Saleburie, 9.  
 Salford, 13; hundred of, 2, 13, 14, 15, 19, 20, *et passim*; its divisions, 90.  
 Sallettes or salades, 36, 42, 59.  
 Saltpetre, its value, 175.  
 Samlesburie, 9.  
 Sandys, Edwin, Archbishop of York, 123, 126.  
 Sankey, 6.  
 Scarisbrick, 5.  
 —, Edward, 38, 87, 191.  
 Sceadie, Edmund, 56.  
 Scline and Heste, 11.  
 Solives (sleeves) of mail, 142.  
 Scolefeld, Cuthbert, 55.  
 Scories, 121.  
 Scotforthe, 11.  
 Scotland, levy of soldiers for, 199, 201.  
 Scottish doings, 16.  
 Scull-caps, 36.  
 Seed, Robert, 48.  
 Sefton, 5.  
 Sekerston, Rawffe, 41.  
 Seller, George, 48.  
 —, John, 48.  
 Sharples, John, 56.  
 Sharrocke, Thomas, 44.  
 Shawa, Henry, 48.  
 —, Richard, 48.  
 Sherburne, Sir Richard, 4, 45, 83, 87, 106, 159, 182, 189.  
 —, Richard, 247, 259.

- Sherdley, Henry, 44.  
 Shotts training for, xlv.  
 Shrewsbury, Francis Talbot eighth earl of, 16.  
 Shuttleworth, George, 48.  
 —, Hugh, 48.  
 —, Sir Richard, 144, 147.  
 —, Richard, v, 261, 262, 266, 272, 273, 278, 281, 282, 286, 288, 290, 292, 295, 298, 301, 304, 305, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 314; his letter to Alexander Rigby, 274-7; to Earl of Derby, 295-6.  
 —, Colonel Richard, 273.  
 Sidney, Sir Henry, 144.  
 Simnel bread and cakes, ci.  
 —, Lambert, 202.  
 Simpson, Richard, a priest, 124.  
 Singlet, Elenor, 52.  
 Singleton, John, 70.  
 —, Thomas, of the Tower, 148.  
 —, William, 60.  
 Skelmersdale, 5.  
 Skelmesden, Robert, 56.  
 Skerrowe, Christopher, 52.  
 Skerton, 11.  
 Skillicorne, William, 49, 69, 124, 193.  
 Sledge, Henry, 56.  
 Smethurst, of Bury, 257.  
 Smith, Sir Thomas, xxxv.  
 Smiths, Robert, 48.  
 Smiths, 66, 67.  
 Smyth, Thomas, 292.  
 Snaith, co. York, 272.  
 Soldiers, orders for, xlii; complaints against, lxvii; Lancashire men, lxvii, lxviii; allowances for, 102; their complaints, 137; cost of, 148, 160; their equipment, 76, 137, 138; its cost, 146.  
 —, maimed, 233, 256.  
 Solome, Thomas, 44.  
 Somerville, John, executed, lxxxix.  
 Sonkye (Sankey), 6.  
 Southworth cum Croft and Newton, 6.  
 —, Anne, 71.  
 —, Dorothy, 71.  
 —, George, 52, 70.  
 —, John, 71.  
 —, Sir John, 4, 19, 28, 46, 70, 78, 123, 124, 125, 127, 128, 133, 134, 135, 144, 191.  
 —, Thomas, 70, 245.  
 Spain, apprehension of invasion from, xxiv, 282; particulars of its fleet, 176-179; the Armada, lxxix-lxxxii, 204; thanksgiving for its defeat, 210.  
 Speake, Henry, 48.  
 Speke, 7.  
 Spotlande, 13.  
 St. Jean de Luz, 179.  
 Stalmine with Stanal, 8.  
 Standish, Alexander, of Duxbury, 246.  
 —, Alexander, of Standish, 248.  
 —, Edward, of Standish, 3, 42, 43, 192, 248.  
 —, Thomas, 43, 192.  
 Stanfild, Thomas, 52.  
 Stanley, Anne, 72.  
 —, Sir Edward, 196; his valour, 194.  
 —, Edward, of Bickerstaffe, 246, 262.  
 —, Henry, 98.  
 —, Peter, of Aughton, 88, 143.  
 —, Peter, 300.  
 —, Sir Thomas, of Winwick, 87.  
 —, Sir Thomas, 305, 308.  
 Stanynawght, Thomas, 44.  
 Starkie, Edward, 47.  
 —, John, v, 273, 278, 282, 285, 286, 288, 295, 298, 301, 304, 306, 307, 309, 310, 314, 315.  
 —, William, 48.  
 State, Council of, ix.  
 State papers, Calendar of, oviii.  
 Stevenson, John, 44.  
 Stones, John, 44.  
 Stopford, William, 44.  
 Strange, Ferdinand lord, 134, 185, 188, 200.  
 —, James lord, 267.  
 —, Margaret lady, her ambitious hopes, 24.  
 Subsidies, lxxxii.  
 Suddell, Edward, 56.  
 Sussex, Thomas Radcliffe third earl of, xxxv, 92.  
 Sutton, 6.  
 —, Elizabeth, 72.  
 Sylver Dale, 11.  
 Symond, Edward, 56.  
 Symonston, 10.  
 Tacells (taoes), hip armour, 213.  
 Talbot, George, 48.  
 —, John, of Bashall, 4, 28, 47, 71, 73, 144, 192.  
 —, Ralph, 48.  
 —, Sir Thomas, of Bashall, 4, 16.

- Talbot, of Salesbury, 124, 125.  
 Tarleton, 7.  
   —, William, 44.  
 Tatham, 12.  
 Tattersal, Richard, 48.  
 Tatton, William, 56.  
 Taxation of Lancashire, lxxxi-lxxiv.  
 Taylor, Edmund, 56.  
   —, William, 44.  
 Tenths and Fifteenths, lxxxiii, 26, 27, 78.  
 Tetlowe, Laur., 56.  
 Thistleton, 8.  
 Thomond, Father, 251.  
 Thornborowe, William, 51, 143, 193, 245.  
 Thorneley cum Whateley, 10.  
 Thornton (Amounderness), 8.  
   — (West Derby), 5.  
   —, Christopher, 52.  
   —, William, 52.  
 Thurnham, 11.  
 Tilbury Fort, 205.  
 Todde, Richard, 44.  
 Tompson, Alexander, 292.  
   —, James, 45.  
   —, John, 52.  
   —, Richard, 45.  
   —, Thurstone, 48.  
 Tonge, Henry, 56.  
 Torbock, 7.  
   —, Edward, 191, 245, 246.  
   —, William, 2.  
 Torrisholme, Poulton and Bare, 11.  
 Torver and Blawith, 13.  
 Tottington, 13; royal manor of, 101.  
 Touch box, 139.  
 Towneley, Alice, 314, 316.  
   —, Anne, 71.  
   —, Barnard, 48.  
   —, Henry, 47, 71.  
   —, John, 4, 28, 46, 71, 73, 135, 191, 247.  
   —, Lucy, 71.  
 Trafford, Sir Edmund, 2.  
   —, Sir Edmund, 53, 107, 109, 131, 133, 186, 144, 190, 216, 261, 262.  
 Train bands, xiv; called out, 294.  
   — of Lancashire and Cheshire, 201.  
 Travis, John, 248.  
   —, Matthew, 72, 74.  
   —, Richard, 49.  
 Trawden Forest, its taxation, 82; origin of the name, 82.  
 Treales, 8.  
 Tudor liveries, 76.  
 Tunstall, 12.  
   —, Francis, 17, 28, 51, 192, 245.  
   —, Frauncis, 52.  
   —, Sir Marmaduke, 4, 5.  
 Turton, 14.  
 Twiston, 10.  
 Tyldesley, 6.  
   —, Edward, 14, 38, 108.  
   —, Lambert, 41.  
   —, Thomas, 248.  
 Ulneswalton, 7.  
 Ulverston, 12.  
 Upper Racliffe and Tarnecar, 8.  
 Urmston, 14.  
   —, Richard, 39.  
 Vagabonds, xciii, 29, 221, 222.  
 Valentyne, Thomas, 56.  
 Vambraches (arm armour), 213.  
 Vaux, Laurence, 25, 26.  
 Veale, John, 50.  
 Vermynster (vermin killer), office of, 267.  
 Victuallers, 170.  
 Vintiner (an officer over 20 men), xxxix.  
 Wakefield, John, 45.  
 Wakes, 217.  
 Waldegrave, Robert, 228.  
 Wallce, Laur., 50.  
 Walmesley, Thomas, 48, 70, 84, 192.  
   —, Sir Thomas, 47, 109, 227, 246.  
 Walsingham, Sir Francis, 92, 128, 134, 186, 188; his instructions for training for shot, &c., xliv.  
 Walton, parish of, 6.  
   — cum Fazakerley, 6.  
   — in le Dall, 9.  
   —, George, 70.  
 Warbeck, Perkin, 202.  
 Warde, Alexander, 55.  
 Warmore, 9.  
 Warren, Sir Edward, 245.  
 Warrington, 6.  
 Warton, 8.  
 Wartre (Wavertree), 7.  
 Warwick, Ambrose Dudley earl of, 93.  
 Wastel bread, ci.  
 Watmough, Hugh, rector of Bury, 263.  
 Watson, Thomas, 47.  
 Wesham, 8.  
 Westby and Plumpton, 8.  
   —, James, 248.  
   —, John, 28, 49, 143, 193.

- Westby, William, 3, 4, 124.  
 West Derby hundred, 2, 5, 6, 15, 19, 20,  
     *et passim*; its relative importance, 98.  
 Westlie (West Leigh), 6.  
 Westmougha, Hugh, 56.  
 Westone, John, 69.  
 Wetoune, 8.  
 Whalley, 10.  
 Wheat, price of, 28.  
 Wheelton (Whytton), 7.  
 Whiston, 6.  
 Whitmore, John, 74.  
 Whittacre, Giles, 48.  
     —, John, 48.  
     —, Laurence, 48.  
     —, Lun., 72.  
     —, Nicholas, 233.  
     —, Thomas, 48.  
 Whittington (Amounderness), 9.  
     — (Lonsdale), 12.  
 Whittle le Woods, 7.  
 Whytehead, Edmund, 56.  
 Whyttingham, Thomas, 50.  
 Wickliffe, William, 134.  
 Widder, Thomas, 52.  
 Widnese, 6.  
 Wigan, 6.  
 Wigginton, 126.  
 Willotte, Thomas, 56.  
 Wilpshire cum Dinckley, 10.  
 Windle, 6.  
 Winmarley, 9.  
 Winstanley, 6.  
 Winstanley, Humphrey, 40, 249.  
 Winwick, parish of, 6.  
     — with Holme, 6.  
 Wiswall, 10.  
 Withrill, Richard, 45.  
 Withwall (Withnell), 7.  
 Witton, 10.  
 Wolston, 6.  
     — Parva, 7.  
 Wood, Richard, 48, 71.  
 Wool, trade in, 105.  
 Workhouses, 129, 138.  
 Worsley, 14.  
     —, Sir Robert, of Booths, 2, 3, 14, 131.  
     —, Robert, 54, 108, 124, 125, 127, 128,  
         133, 135, 192.  
 Worston, 10.  
 Worstorne, 10.  
 Worthington, Huane, 56.  
 Worthingtons of Worthington, 44.  
 Wrightington cum Parbold, 7.  
     —, John, 3, 44, 248.  
 Wryghte, John, 56.  
 Wyersdall, 11.  
 Wythington, 13.  
  
 Yate, John, 71.  
 Yealand, 11.  
 Yelverton, Sir Henry, 264.  
 Ymber or ember days, xcix.  
 Youths beyond seas, 118.  
  
 Zabres, lxxiii, (called Asaveres) 177.

The End.



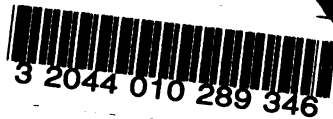












THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
THE COST OF OVERDUE NOTIFICATION  
IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO  
THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST  
DATE STAMPED BELOW.

